

Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.











Mercedes-Benz

S-Class

Owner's Manual

Symbols

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| * | Optional equipment/optional |
|  | Warning |
|  | Environmental note |
|  | Possible vehicle damage |
|  | Tip |
|  | Instruction |
|  | Continuation symbol |
| (▷ page) | Page reference |
| Display | Message in the multi-function display |

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read this manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may differ depending on:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot therefore base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in this manual.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Brief Instructions
- Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

i You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| Index | 4 | At a glance | 23 |
| Introduction | 20 | Safety | 37 |
| | | COMAND | 61 |
| | | Controls | 187 |
| | | Operation | 309 |
| | | Practical advice | 339 |
| | | Technical data | 421 |

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 260
999 or 112 emergency call 113

A

ABC

see Active Body Control

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 53
 Display message 355, 359
 Warning lamp 377

Accident

Notes 383

Acoustic warning tone

see Warning tone 382

Active Body Control (ABC) 259
 Display message 343

Active Light System 369
 Display message 369

Active multicontour seat 186, 195

Active partition (USB devices only)

Selecting 111

Active Service System PLUS

see Service interval display 331

ADAPTIVE BRAKE 57

Adaptive brake lamps 55

Adaptive Damping System (ADS) ... 258

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Activating/deactivating 210

Adaptive Main-beam Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-

board computer) 242

Display message 344

Additional speedometer

Fading in/out (on-board com-

puter) 242

Address book

Calling up 129

Connecting a call 131

Creating an entry 129

Deleting an entry 130

Starting route guidance 131

Voice entry 131

Airbags

Activation 39

Control unit 39

Driver's 42

Driver's knee airbag 43

Front 42

Front passenger 42

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning

lamp 375

Sidebag 43

System 41

Windowbag 44

Air conditioning

Activating/deactivating 278

Activating/deactivating air-recir-

culation mode 284

Automatic air-conditioning 277

Auxiliary heating/ventilation 286

COMAND 177

Controlling automatically 279

Controlling centrally (COMAND) .. 180

Convenience opening/closing

(air-recirculation mode) 285

Cooling with air dehumidification .. 279

Cooling with air dehumidification

(COMAND) 179

Demisting the windscreen 283

Misted-up windows 284

Rear compartment (COMAND) ... 181

Rear-compartment air condition-

ing 277

Rear window heating 284

Setting the air distribution 282

Setting the airflow 283

Setting the airflow (COMAND) ... 181

Setting the air vents 281

Setting the footwell temperature

(COMAND) 180

Setting the temperature 280

Setting the temperature (rear

compartment) 280, 281

Switching the residual heat func-

tion on/off 285

Air-conditioning system
see Air conditioning**Air distribution**

Setting (COMAND) 178

Air filter

Display message 358

AIRMATIC 257

- Air pressure**
 - see Tyre pressure
 - Alertness Assistant**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST 240
 - Ambient light**
 - Adjusting (COMAND) 175
 - Anti-lock braking system**
 - See ABS 53
 - Anti-theft alarm system**
 - See EDW 59
 - Anti-theft systems** 58
 - Ashtray** 302
 - ASSYST PLUS**
 - see Service interval display 331
 - ASSYST PLUS service interval display** 331
 - ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** 59
 - Switching off the alarm 59
 - ATTENTION ASSIST** 268
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 240
 - Display message 356
 - Audio (COMAND)**
 - AUX mode 89
 - CD mode 85
 - DVD mode 85
 - MP3 mode 85
 - Audio DVD**
 - Menu overview 85
 - Setting the audio format 88
 - Stop function 86
 - AUTO lights**
 - Display message 369
 - Automatic car wash** 333
 - Automatic lane recognition system**
 - see Lane Keeping Assist 241
 - Automatic transmission**
 - Display message 344, 347, 354
 - Driving tips 223
 - Emergency running mode 386
 - Malfunction 386
 - Program selector button 225
 - Shift ranges 224
 - Trailer towing 224
 - AUX**
 - Audio 89
 - Rear Seat Entertainment System 89
 - Video 89
 - Auxiliary heating** 286
 - Display message 367
 - Notes 286
 - Remote control 287
 - Setting the departure time 182
 - Auxiliary ventilation** 286
 - Axle load, permissible**
 - Rear (trailer towing) 443
- ## B
- Back button**
 - COMAND 73
 - Ball coupling**
 - Folding in 330
 - Folding out 328
 - BAS (Brake Assist)** 53
 - BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus*)** 54
 - Batteries**
 - Changing (entertainment system headphones) 397
 - Changing (entertainment system remote control) 396
 - Battery**
 - Changing (auxiliary heating remote control) 396
 - Charging 411
 - Checking (key) 395
 - Check lamp (key) 395
 - Disconnecting 413
 - Display message 344, 355
 - Fitting the battery 414
 - Jump-starting 412
 - Maintenance (vehicle) 410
 - Reconnecting 414
 - Removing the battery 413
 - Vehicle battery 410
 - Voltage (on-board computer) 235
 - Belt adjustment**
 - see Seat belt 243
 - Belt force limiters**
 - Activation 39

- Belt height adjustment** 206
- Belt tensioners**
- Activation 39
- Belt warning** 205
- Blind**
- see Roller sunblind
- Blind Spot Assist** 272
- Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 241
 - Display message 353
 - Indicator lamp 376
 - Trailer towing 274
 - Warning lamp 376
 - see Blind Spot Assist
- Bluetooth**
- Handset 306
- Bluetooth®**
- Authorising devices 116
 - External authorisation 117
 - Interface 115, 118, 121
 - Telephony 115, 120
- Bluetooth® telephony**
- Menu overview 119
- Bonnet**
- Bonnet catch 314
 - Display message 354
 - Opening/closing 313
- Bonnet release lever**
- Release lever 314
- Boot**
- Automatic opening 191, 192
 - Emergency release 393
 - Limiting the opening angle 177
 - Locking separately 191
- Boot/luggage compartment load (maximum)** 429
- Boot lid**
- Display message 354
 - Opening/closing 190
- Boot lid opening limiter** 177
- Brake Assist** 54
- See BAS 53
 - see BAS
- Brake fluid** 429
- Display message 358
- Brake lamps**
- Adaptive 55
 - Display message 371
- Brakes**
- Warning lamp 378, 380
- Brake system**
- Display message 359
- Brake wear**
- Display message 359
- Bulbs** 397
- Display message 368
 - Infrared light 399
 - Main-beam spot lamp 399
 - Replacing 399
 - see Lamp

C

- Calling up a fault**
- see Display message 342
- Calling voicemail** 122
- Call lists** 132
- Displaying details 129
 - Saving a list entry 132
- Call waiting** 124
- Care**
- Automatic car wash 333
 - Care products 332
 - Cleaning agents 332
 - Dashboard 336
 - Display 336
 - Exterior 333
 - Headlamps 335
 - High-pressure cleaners 333
 - Interior 336
 - Matt paintwork 334
 - Night View Assist Plus 337
 - Paintwork 334
 - Plastic trim 337
 - Reversing camera 335
 - Seat covers 336
 - Sensors 335
 - Steering wheel boss 336
 - Tail pipes 335
 - Trailer tow hitch 335
 - Trim strips 337
 - Windows 334

- Wiper blades 334
- Wooden trim 337
- Care products** 332
- CD**
 - Inserting 83
 - Menu overview 85
 - Playback options 89
 - Selecting a medium 87
 - Selecting a title 87
- CD player/CD changer**
 - Operation (COMAND) 83
 - Operation (on-board computer) 234
- Central locking**
 - Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 176
 - Key 188
- Central locking/unlocking button** 189
- Central unlocking**
 - Key 188
- Centre console**
 - Overview 31
- Changing a wheel**
 - see Flat tyre
- Changing direction (COMAND)** 156
- Changing direction (on-board computer)** 232
- Child-proof locks**
 - Rear doors 51
- Children**
 - In the vehicle 45
 - Restraint systems 45
- Child seat**
 - Automatic recognition 47
 - Automatic recognition (malfunction) 375
 - Display message 347
 - ISOFIX 50
 - Recommendations 49
 - Suitable positions 48
- Cigarette lighter** 302
- Cleaning agents** 332
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 25
- COMAND**
 - Back button 73
 - Basic functions 67
 - Components 62
 - Controller 63
 - DAB 79
 - Display 63
 - Function buttons 64
 - Linguatronic settings 171
 - Menu overview 71
 - Navigation 133
 - Operation 71
 - Overview 30
 - Radio 75
 - TV 97
 - Video 91
- COMAND controller** 63
 - Operation 63
- COMAND display** 63
 - Adjusting 73
 - Cleaning 336
- COMAND menu**
 - Automatic air conditioning 177
 - Navigation 137
 - Overview 71
 - TV 97
 - Vehicle 173
 - Video 91
- Conference connection** 124
- Constant headlamp mode**
 - see Daytime driving lights 241
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 231
- Convenience closing** 216
- Convenience opening** 216
- Convenience telephony** 119
- Coolant**
 - Checking the level 316
 - Display message 355, 367
 - Mixture ratio 428
 - Temperature gauge 227
- Coolbox** 304
- Cornering lights**
 - Display message 368
- Cruise control** 244
 - Display message 352, 353
- Cup holder** 297
- Current fuel consumption (on-board computer)** 231

D

- DAB** 79
 - Ensemble 80
 - Sub-programme 80
- Dashboard**
 - Cleaning 336
 - see Instrument cluster 227
 - see Cockpit
- Data carrier**
 - Music Register 102
- Date**
 - Setting (COMAND) 170
- Daytime driving lights** 208
 - Display message 372
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 241
- Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (COMAND) 175
 - Interior lighting (COMAND) 175
- Destination input** 143
- destination memory** 165
- Diesel**
 - Low outside temperatures 312
- Diesel engine**
 - Winter driving 312
- Digital speedometer (on-board computer)** 232, 242
- Digital TV** 100
- Dipped-beam headlamps**
 - Display message 368
 - Symmetrical 328
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
- Display**
 - Adjusting (COMAND) 73
- Display message**
 - Symbol messages 354, 391
- Display messages** 342
 - Service interval display 331
 - Text messages 343
 - Up (AMG menu) 235
- Distance display**
 - Displaying (on-board computer) ... 240
- Distance warning lamp** 377
- Distronic Plus** 246
 - Display messages 345, 346
- Driving tips 252
- Warning lamp 377
- Door**
 - Automatic locking 190
 - Display message 354, 367
 - Emergency locking 393
 - Emergency unlocking 393
 - Opening (from the inside) 189
 - Power closing 190
- Door control panel**
 - Overview 33
- Drinks holder**
 - see Cup holder
- Drive program**
 - Manual 226
- Driver's airbag** 42
- Driver's door**
 - Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) 188
- Driver's knee airbag** 43
- Driver's seat position** 206
- Driving abroad** 328
- Driving safety systems** 52
 - ABS 53
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 57
 - Adaptive brake lamps 55
 - BAS 53
 - BAS PLUS 54
 - EBV 56
 - ESP® 55
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 57
- Driving system** 243
- Driving systems**
 - 4MATIC 260
 - Active Body Control 259
 - AIRMATIC 257
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 268
 - Blind Spot Assist 272
 - Cruise control 244
 - Distronic Plus 246
 - HOLD 256
 - Lane Keeping Assist 274
 - Night View Assist Plus 270
 - Parktronic 260
 - Reversing camera 266
 - Speed Limit Assist 269
 - Speedtronic 253

Driving tips

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Braking | 325 |
| DISTRONIC Plus | 252 |
| Driving abroad | 328 |
| Driving on wet roads | 327 |
| Fording | 327 |
| Trailer towing | 328 |
| Winter | 325 |

DTMF tone transmission 123**DVD**

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| Inserting | 83 |
| Menu | 95 |
| Playback options | 89 |
| Selecting a medium | 87 |
| Selecting a title | 87 |
| Video | 91 |

DVD audio

| | |
|---|-----|
| Operation (on-board computer) | 234 |
|---|-----|

DVD changer 83**DVD video**

| | |
|---|-----|
| Operation (on-board computer) | 234 |
|---|-----|

Dynamic route guidance 163**E****EASY-ENTRY feature 200**

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Activating (COMAND) | 174 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

EASY-EXIT feature 200

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Activating (COMAND) | 174 |
| Crash-responsive | 201 |

EBV (electronic brake force distribution) 56

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Display message | 359 |
|---------------------------|-----|

Electronic brake force distribution

| | |
|-------------------|----|
| See EBV | 56 |
|-------------------|----|

Electronic Stability Program

see ESP®

Electronic Traction Support

see ETS

Emergency key element

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| Lost | 390 |
|----------------|-----|

Emergency locking

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Vehicle | 393 |
|-------------------|-----|

Emergency running mode

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Automatic transmission | 386 |
|----------------------------------|-----|

Emergency unlocking

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Boot | 393 |
| Vehicle | 393 |

Engine

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Running irregularly | 386 |
| Starting problems | 385 |
| Starting with KEYLESS GO | 218 |
| Starting with the key | 217 |
| Switching off | 221 |

Engine diagnostics warning lamp

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| | 380 |
|-----------|-----|

Engine electronics 422

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Malfunction | 385 |
|-----------------------|-----|

Engine number 425**Engine oil 426**

| | |
|--|----------|
| Capacities | 315 |
| Checking the oil level (dipstick) | 315 |
| Checking the oil level (on-board computer) | 314 |
| Consumption | 314 |
| Display message | 315, 373 |
| Filler neck | 315 |
| Temperature display (on-board computer) | 235 |
| Topping up | 315 |

Ensemble 80**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 55**

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Activating/deactivating | 56 |
| Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) | 240 |
| Display messages | 359 |
| Trailer stabilisation | 55 |
| Warning lamp | 55, 378, 379 |

ETS (Electronic Traction Support) 56**Exterior lighting**

see Exterior lighting

Exterior mirror parking position

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Adjusting (COMAND) | 174 |
|------------------------------|-----|

Exterior mirrors

| | |
|--|-----|
| Adjusting | 201 |
| Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) | 202 |
| Convenience settings | 174 |
| Folding in/out (automatically) | 201 |
| Folding in/out (electrically) | 201 |
| Malfunction | 389 |
| Parking position | 203 |
| Storing settings | 202 |

Exterior view

| | |
|--------------------|----|
| Overview | 24 |
|--------------------|----|

F

| | |
|---|----------|
| Fatigue Assist | |
| see ATTENTION ASSIST | 240, 268 |
| Fault message | |
| see Display message | 342 |
| Favourites (COMAND) | 172 |
| Fire extinguisher | 340 |
| First-aid kit | 340 |
| Flat tyre | |
| Equipment | 400 |
| MOExtended run-flat system | 409 |
| Preparing the vehicle | 400 |
| TIREFIT kit | 401 |
| Floormat | 308 |
| Foglamps | |
| Display message | 371 |
| Folding table | 296 |
| Fording | 327 |
| Frequencies | |
| Garage door opener | 443 |
| Telephone | 423 |
| Front airbag | 42 |
| Front multicontour seat (COMAND) | 183 |
| Front-passenger airbag | 42 |
| Front-passenger seat | |
| Adjusting from the driver's seat | 195 |
| Adjusting from the rear compart- ment | 197 |
| Fuel | 425 |
| Diesel | 312 |
| Gauge | 27 |
| Loss | 384 |
| Petrol | 311 |
| Fuel consumption | |
| Current (on-board computer) | 231 |
| Notes | 426 |
| Fuel filler flap | |
| Opening/closing | 310 |
| Fuel filter | |
| Display message | 362 |
| Fuel gauge | 27 |
| Fuel level | |
| Calling up the range (on-board computer) | 231 |
| Fuel line | |
| Malfunction | 384 |

Fuel tank

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Defect | 384 |
|------------------|-----|

| | |
|--|----|
| Function buttons (COMAND) | 64 |
|--|----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| Fuse allocation chart | 417 |
|--|-----|

Fuse box

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Dashboard | 417 |
|---------------------|-----|

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Engine compartment | 418 |
|------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| Rear | 418 |
|----------------|-----|

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Fuses | 416 |
|------------------------|-----|

G

Garage door

| | |
|--|-----|
| Opening/closing (with the remote control) | 307 |
|--|-----|

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Garage door opener | 306 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Clearing the memory | 308 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Frequencies | 443 |
|-----------------------|-----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| Programming the remote control | 307 |
|--|-----|

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Gear indicator | 223 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|---|-----|
| Gear indicator (on-board computer) | 235 |
|---|-----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts | 422 |
|--|-----|

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Glove compartment | 295 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

H

Hands-free system

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Switching on/off | 123 |
|----------------------------|-----|

| | |
|---|-----|
| Switching to the mobile phone | 125 |
|---|-----|

| | |
|---|-----|
| Headlamp cleaning system | 316 |
|---|-----|

Headlamps

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Cleaning | 335 |
|--------------------|-----|

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Cleaning system | 211 |
|---------------------------|-----|

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Misting up | 387 |
|----------------------|-----|

Head restraints

| | |
|--------------------|----|
| NECK-PRO | 45 |
|--------------------|----|

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Rear compartment | 196 |
|----------------------------|-----|

| | |
|---|-----|
| Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints | 394 |
|---|-----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| Resetting triggered NECK-PRO luxury head restraints | 394 |
|--|-----|

Heating

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| see Air conditioning | |
|----------------------|--|

| | |
|---|-----|
| High-pressure cleaners | 333 |
|---|-----|

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Hill start assist | 219 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| HOLD | 256 |
|-----------------------|-----|

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Display message | 347 |
|---------------------------|-----|

HomeLink®
see Garage door opener

I

Immobiliser 58

Indicator and warning lamp

Automatic child seat recognition
(malfunction) 375
Brakes (red) 378, 380
Brakes (yellow) 380
Engine diagnostics 380
ESP® 378
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 47, 375
Reserve fuel 382
Seat belt 381
SRS 39, 379

Indicator lamp

Display message 369, 370
see Indicator and warning lamp . . . 377

Instrument cluster 227

Overview 27

Intelligent Light System 211

Display message 347, 372
Menu (on-board computer) 242
Tourist mode 242

Interior lighting

Ambient light (COMAND) 175
Automatic control system 213
Emergency lighting 213
Interior lighting 175
Manual control 213
Reading lamp 213

Interior motion sensor 60, 176

ISOFIX child seat securing system . . 50

J

Jack

Operation 406
Storage location 341

Jump-starting 412

Jump leads 412

K

Key 188

Checking the battery 395
Convenience closing 216

Convenience opening 216

Display message 365

Loss 390

Malfunction 389

Modifying the programming 189

KEYLESS GO

Button 192

Changing the battery 395

Checking the battery 395

Convenience closing 217

Display message 365

Locking 188

Malfunction 389

Starting the engine 218

Unlocking 188

Key positions

Key 192

KEYLESS GO 192

Kickdown 224, 227

L

Lamp

see Indicator and warning lamp . . . 377

Lane Keeping Assist 274

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 241

Display message 350

Lane recommendation 158

Language 172

Licence plate lamp

Display message 370

Lighting

see Lights

Lights

Active light function 211

Automatic headlamp mode 208

Cornering light function 212

Daytime driving lights 208

Dipped-beam headlamps 208

Display messages 368

Foglamps 209, 212

Hazard warning lamps 211

Headlamp flasher 211

Light switch 207

Main-beam headlamps 210

Motorway mode 212

Rear foglamp 209

- Switching off (display message) . . . 370
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 241
 - Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (on-board computer) 242
 - Turn signals 209
 - LIM indicator lamp**
 - Cruise control 244
 - DISTRONIC Plus 248
 - Variable Speedtronic 254
 - Linguatronic** 171
 - Locator lighting**
 - Adjusting (COMAND) 176
 - Locking**
 - Automatic 190
 - Emergency locking 393
 - From the inside (central locking button) 189
 - Setting to automatic (COMAND) . . 176
 - Luggage compartment**
 - Power closing feature 190
 - Luggage net** 298
 - Lumbar support** 195
 - COMAND 183
- M**
- Main-beam headlamps**
 - Adaptive Main-beam Assist 242
 - Display message 344, 370
 - Maintenance**
 - Battery 410
 - Making calls**
 - On-board computer 237
 - Manual drive program** 226
 - Massage function (PULSE)** 186
 - Matt paintwork**
 - Cleaning 334
 - Media Interface**
 - Active partition 111
 - Basic menu 108
 - Connection options 106
 - iPod® 106
 - Metadata 110
 - Mode 106
 - MP3 player 106
 - Selecting categories 109
 - Selecting folders 109
 - Selecting music files 109
 - Selecting playlists 109
 - Switching to 108
 - USB mass storage device 106
 - Memory card**
 - Operation (on-board computer) . . . 234
 - Memory function** 202
 - Menu (on-board computer)**
 - AMG 235
 - Assistance 239
 - Audio 233
 - DISTRONIC Plus 251
 - Navi 232
 - Service 241
 - Settings 241
 - Telephone 237
 - Trip 230
 - Menu overview**
 - Bluetooth® telephony 119
 - Convenience telephony 120
 - Music Register 102
 - Mercedes-Benz Contact** 113
 - Message**
 - see Display message 342
 - see Indicator and warning lamp . . . 377
 - Minispare emergency spare wheel**
 - Technical data 441
 - Mirrors**
 - Sun visor 301
 - see Exterior mirrors or Rear-view mirror
 - Mobile phone** 305
 - Connecting (convenience telephony) 119
 - De-authorising 118
 - External authorisation 117
 - Installation 423
 - Operation (on-board computer) . . . 237
 - Registering (authorising) 116
 - Second handset 306
 - Modifying the programming**
 - Key 189
 - MOExtended run-flat system*** . 319, 409
 - MP3**
 - Menu overview 85
 - Notes 81
 - Operation 85

- Operation (on-board computer) . . . 234
 - Playback options 89
 - Selecting a medium 87
 - Selecting a title 87
 - Multicontour seat** 195
 - Front 183
 - Multi-contour seat**
 - Rear compartment 198
 - Multi-function display** 229
 - Multi-function steering wheel** 228
 - Overview (on-board computer) 30
 - Music Register**
 - Copying music data 103
 - Deleting all music files 105
 - Playback options 106
- N**
- Navigation**
 - Adjusting the map scale 135
 - Announcements 160
 - Basic settings 138
 - Calling up the map display 135
 - Changing direction 156
 - Changing direction (on-board computer) 232
 - Destination memory 165
 - Entering a destination by address 143
 - Entering a destination by map 153
 - Entering an intermediate stop 154
 - Entering special destinations 156
 - Installing map software 141
 - Navigation mode 135
 - Off-map 159
 - Off-road 159
 - On-board computer 232
 - Route info 162
 - Route options 140
 - Traffic jam function 162
 - NECK-PRO head restraints** 45
 - Resetting after being triggered 394
 - NECK-PRO luxury head restraints** 45, 195
 - Resetting after being triggered 394
 - Night View Assist Plus** 270
 - Activating/deactivating 271
 - Cleaning 337
 - Display message 372
 - Indicator in the multi-function display 271
 - Malfunction 391
 - Notes on running in a new vehicle** 310
- O**
- Odometer**
 - see Total distance recorder 231
 - see Trip meter 231, 232
 - Total distance recorder 231
 - Trip meter 231
 - Off-map**
 - Navigation 159
 - Oil**
 - Consumption 314
 - Topping up 315
 - Oil level**
 - Checking (dipstick) 315
 - Checking (on-board computer) 314
 - On-board computer** 228
 - AMG menu 235
 - Assistance menu 239
 - Audio menu 233
 - Display messages 342
 - Navi menu 232
 - Overview 230
 - Service menu 241
 - Settings menu 241
 - Telephone menu 237
 - Trip menu 230
 - Opening limiter for boot lid** 177
 - Operating system**
 - see On-board computer 228
 - Outside lighting**
 - Delayed switch-off (COMAND) 175
 - Outside temperature display** 228
 - Override feature**
 - Controls in the rear compartment 52
- P**
- Paint code** 424
 - Paintwork**
 - Cleaning 334
 - Panorama sliding sunroof** 292
 - Convenience closing 216
 - Convenience opening 216

- Rain closing feature 292
 - Resetting 294
 - Parking** 219
 - Parking aid**
 - Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 203
 - PARKTRONIC 260
 - Reversing camera 266
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 359
 - Electric parking brake 220
 - Parking Guidance** 262
 - Display message 348
 - Trailer towing 266
 - Parking lamps**
 - Display message 371
 - Parking position**
 - Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 203
 - Exterior mirrors (COMAND) 174
 - PARKTRONIC** 260
 - Activating/deactivating 262
 - Malfunction 387
 - Range of the sensors 261
 - Trailer towing 262
 - Warning display 262
 - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp** 47, 375
 - Pause function**
 - COMAND (Audio) 87
 - PCMCIA card**
 - Operation (on-board computer) 234
 - Permanent four-wheel drive**
 - see 4MATIC
 - Permanent Speedtronic** 256
 - Petrol**
 - Minimum grade 311
 - see Fuel
 - Phone book**
 - Calling up 129
 - Creating an entry 129
 - Deleting an entry 130
 - Plastic trim**
 - Cleaning 337
 - Playback options** 106, 111
 - Playback options (COMAND)** 89
 - Power closing feature** 190
 - Power socket**
 - Boot 304
 - Power supply (trailer)** 331
 - Power window switch**
 - see Side windows
 - Pre-emptive occupant safety system**
 - see PRE-SAFE®
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with Distronic Plus)** 57
 - Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 240
 - PRE-SAFE® system** 44
 - Display message 349
 - Programmable button** 172
 - Program selector button**
 - Automatic transmission 225
 - Pulling away** 218
 - PULSE**
 - see Message function
- ## R
- RACETIMER (on-board computer)** 236
 - Radar sensor system**
 - Country overview 446
 - Display message 350
 - Radar system sensors**
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 243
 - Radio**
 - Menu overview 75
 - Mode 75
 - Radio Data System 78
 - RDS frequency diversity 78
 - Selecting a station (COMAND) 76
 - Selecting a station (on-board computer) 233
 - Storing stations 77
 - Switching wavebands 76
 - Radio-controlled equipment**
 - Installation 306
 - Rain closing feature**
 - Panorama sliding sunroof 292
 - Sliding/tilting sunroof 291
 - Range**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 231
 - RDS** 78
 - RDS (Radio Data System)** 78

- RDS-TMC** 163
 - Rear compartment**
 - Head restraints 196
 - Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator** 206
 - Rear-compartment seats** 196
 - Rear foglamp**
 - Display message 371
 - Rear-seat entertainment system**
 - Several users 90
 - Rear seats**
 - Overview 35
 - Rear-view mirror**
 - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 202
 - Rear window blind**
 - see Rear window roller sunblind
 - Rear window heating** 284
 - Redial** 122
 - Refuelling** 310
 - Region code** 92
 - Remote control**
 - Auxiliary heating 287
 - Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 396
 - Garage door opener 306
 - Programming (garage door opener) 307
 - Reserve**
 - Warning lamp 382
 - Reserve fuel** 426
 - Display message 374
 - Fuel tank 426
 - Warning lamp 382
 - Reset (COMAND)** 172
 - Restraint systems**
 - For children 45
 - See SRS 39
 - Retaining hooks (boot)** 300
 - Rev counter** 228
 - Reversing camera** 266
 - Cleaning 335
 - Reversing lamps**
 - Display message 371
 - Roller blind**
 - see Roller sunblind
 - Roller sunblind**
 - Panorama sliding sunroof 293
 - Rear window 301
 - Rear window (COMAND) 174
 - Roof load (maximum)** 429
 - Roof rack** 300
 - Route info** 162
- S**
- Seat**
 - Active multicontour seat 186
 - Adjusting 194
 - Adjusting (rear compartment) 196
 - Correct driver's seat position 206
 - Storing settings 202
 - Seat belt**
 - Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 205
 - Adjusting the height 206
 - Display message 206, 364
 - Fastening 203
 - Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 243
 - Warning lamp 205, 381
 - Seat covers**
 - Cleaning 336
 - Seat heating** 199
 - Seat ventilation** 198
 - Malfunction indicator lamp 375
 - Selecting the route type** 140
 - Sensors**
 - Cleaning 335
 - Service indicator**
 - see Service interval display 331
 - Service products** 425
 - Brake fluid 429
 - Coolant 428
 - Engine oil 426
 - Fuel 425
 - Settings**
 - Calling up a stored setting 203
 - On-board computer 241
 - Setting the air distribution**
 - COMAND 178
 - Shift ranges**
 - Automatic transmission 224
 - Sidebag** 43

- Side windows**
 Convenience closing 216
 Convenience opening 216
 Fault 388
 Opening/closing 214
- Skibag** 298
- Sliding/tilting sunroof** 290
 Convenience closing 216
 Convenience opening 216
 Rain closing feature 291
 Resetting 291
- Sliding sunroof**
 see Panorama sliding sunroof
 see Sliding/tilting sunroof
- Snow chains** 325
- Socket** 303
 Cockpit 303
 Rear compartment 303
- Sound settings** 68
- Spare wheel**
 Fitting 405
 Technical data 441
- Special destination**
 Entry 156
- Spectacles compartment** 295
- Speed Limit Assist** 269
 Activating/deactivating message
 function (on-board computer) 239
 Displaying (on-board computer) 239
 Display message 346
- Speed limiter**
 Speedtronic 253
- Speedometer**
 Additional speedometer (on-
 board computer) 232, 242
 Selecting the display unit (on-
 board computer) 242
- Speedtronic** 253
 Display message 353
 Permanent 256
 Variable 254
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint Sys-
 tem)** 39
 Display message 364
 Warning lamp 39, 379
- Steering**
 Display message 363
- Steering wheel**
 Adjusting 200
 Buttons (on-board computer) 228
 Storing settings 202
- Steering wheel boss**
 Cleaning 336
- Steering wheel heating** 200
- Stowage compartments** 294
 Armrest (under) 296
 Centre console 295
 Cup holder 297
 Glove compartment 295
 Rear 297
 Rear seat armrest 296
 Rear seats (between) 297
- Stowage well** 299
 Boot floor (underneath) 300
- Summer opening**
 see Convenience opening
- Sun blind**
 Rear side windows 216
- Sun visor** 301
- Supplemental Restraint System**
 See SRS 39
- Suspension tuning** 258, 259
- Switching off the alarm**
 ATA 59
- System settings (COMAND)**
 Display 170
 Linguatronic settings 171
 Menu overview 169
 Programmable button 172
 Reset 172
 Setting the system language 172
 Time settings 170

T

- Tail pipes**
 Cleaning 335
- Tank**
 see Fuel tank
- Tank capacity** 426
- Technical data**
 S 300 429
 S 350 430
 S 350 4MATIC 430
 S 350 CDI 4MATIC 435

- S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY 435
- S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY (Belgium) 434
- S 450 431
- S 450 4MATIC 431
- S 450 CDI 436
- S 500 432
- S 500 4MATIC 432
- S 600 433
- S 63 AMG 433
- S 65 AMG 434
- Trailer loads 442
- Tyres 438, 439, 440
- Wheels 438, 439, 440
- Telephone**
- Accepting/ending call 121
- Calling voicemail 122
- Call waiting 124
- Conference connection 124
- Ending an active call 123
- Entering phone numbers 122
- Incoming call 121
- Keypad 64
- Outgoing call 122
- Redialling 122
- Sending DTMF tones 123
- Single call 123
- Switching between hands-free system and mobile phone 125
- Switching hands-free system on/off 123
- Switching on/off 114
- Toggling 124
- Telephone basic menu**
- Bluetooth interface 118
- Convenience telephony 119
- Telephone compartment** 296
- Telephone keypad** 114
- Telephone number**
- Entering 122
- Telescopic lever** 328
- Teletext** 102
- Temperature**
- Coolant 227
- Engine oil (on-board computer) 235
- Outside temperature 228
- Setting (COMAND) 178
- Text message (SMS)**
- Call sender 127
- Deleting 128
- Inbox 126
- Reading 126
- Reading aloud 126
- Storing sender in address book 127
- Writing 127
- Third brake lamp**
- Display message 368
- Tightening torque** 409
- Time**
- Adjusting (COMAND) 170
- Lap time (on-board computer) 236
- Setting (COMAND) 170
- Timer (on-board computer)** 236
- TIREFIT kit**
- Using 401
- Toggling** 124
- Total distance recorder** 231
- Tourist mode**
- see Intelligent Light System 242
- Tow-away protection** 59, 177
- Towing** 416
- Towing eye**
- Fitting 415
- Removing 416
- Traffic jam function** 162
- Trailer**
- 7-pin connector 331
- Display message 358, 369
- Power supply 331
- Trailer coupling**
- see Trailer tow hitch
- Trailer loads**
- Technical data 442
- Trailer tow hitch** 328
- Cleaning 335
- Trailer towing**
- Blind Spot Assist 274
- Driving tips 328
- ESP® 55
- Mounting dimensions 442
- Parking Guidance 266
- Parktronic 262
- Transmission output (maximum)**
- Telephone/two-way radio 423

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Transport (vehicle) | 416 |
| Trim strips | |
| Cleaning | 337 |
| Trip computer (on-board computer) | 231 |
| Trip meter | 231 |
| Resetting (on-board computer) . . . | 232 |
| TV | 97 |
| Basic settings | 101 |
| Information about the current programme | 100 |
| Menu overview | 97 |
| Operation | 97 |
| Operation (on-board computer) . . . | 235 |
| Picture settings | 101 |
| Programme | 99 |
| Programme preview | 100 |
| Selecting a channel | 98 |
| Showing/hiding the menu system . . | 98 |
| Showing/hiding the navigation menu | 98 |
| Teletext | 102 |
| Two-way radio | |
| Installation | 423 |
| Type identification plate | |
| see vehicle identification plate . . . | 424 |
| Tyre grip | 327 |
| Tyre pressure | 319 |
| Calling up (on-board computer) . . | 322 |
| Display message | 351, 374 |
| Tyre pressure loss warning system | |
| | 321 |
| Tyre pressure monitor | |
| Warning lamp | 381 |
| Tyres | |
| Direction of rotation | 319 |
| General notes | 317 |
| Technical data | 438, 439, 440 |
| Tyre tread | 319 |

U

| | |
|--|-----|
| Unladen weight | 429 |
| Unlocking | |
| Emergency unlocking | 393 |
| From the inside (central unlocking button) | 189 |
| Up (display message) | 235 |

V

| | |
|--|----------|
| Vanity mirror (rear compartment) . . | 304 |
| Variable Speedtronic | 254 |
| Vehicle | |
| Emergency unlocking | 393 |
| Individual settings (on-board computer) | 241 |
| Leaving parked up | 392 |
| Towing | 416 |
| Transporting | 416 |
| Vehicle battery | 410 |
| Vehicle dimensions | 429, 436 |
| Vehicle electronics | 422 |
| Vehicle identification number (VIN) | 424, 425 |
| Vehicle identification plate | 424 |
| Vehicle level | |
| Adjusting (Active Body Control) . . . | 259 |
| Display messages | 363 |
| Setting (AIRMATIC) | 257 |
| Vehicle tool kit | 341 |
| Vehicle weights | 429 |
| Video | |
| AUX mode | 89 |
| DVD mode | 91 |
| Video DVD | 91 |
| Fast forward/rewind | 94 |
| Menu overview | 93 |
| Operation | 93 |
| Operation (COMAND) | 91 |
| Pause function | 94 |
| Picture settings | 95 |
| Selecting a film/title | 95 |
| Selecting a medium | 94 |
| Selecting a scene/chapter | 95 |
| Setting the language | 96 |
| Stop function | 94 |
| Video game | 97 |
| Volume | |
| Adjusting | 68 |

W

| | |
|--|-----|
| Warning and indicator lamps | 377 |
| ABS (yellow) | 377 |
| Blind Spot Assist | 376 |
| Distronic Plus (red) | 377 |

- ESP® 55, 379
- ESP® OFF 379
- LIM (cruise control) 244
- LIM (DISTRONIC Plus) 248
- LIM (variable Speedtronic) 254
- Tyre pressure monitor 381
- Warning tone** 382
- Warning triangle** 340
- Washer fluid**
 - Display message 374
- Washer fluid reservoir** 316
- Wearing seat belts** 203
- Wheel bolts**
 - Tightening torque 409
- Wheel chock**
 - Use 342
- Wheels**
 - General notes 317
 - Interchanging 323
 - Technical data 438, 439, 440
- Windowbag** 44
- Windows**
 - Cleaning 334
 - see Side windows
- Windscreen**
 - Infrared reflective 306
- Windscreen washer fluid**
 - Topping up 316
- Windscreen washer system** 316
- Windscreen wipers** 214
 - Malfunction 388
 - Replacing the wiper blades 399
- Winter diesel** 312
- Winter driving** 324, 325
- Winter tyres** 324
 - Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 256
- Wiper blades**
 - Cleaning 334
 - Replacing 399
- WMA**
 - Notes 81
- Wooden trim**
 - Cleaning 337

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and dis-assembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Safety notes

Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems in your vehicle may no longer function correctly and, therefore, not protect you or others as they are designed to do. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly or modifications to the vehicle, e.g. cables laid under the trim, can impair the function of the safety systems. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Therefore always have work and modifications to the vehicle, such as installations or conversions, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn

might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly and prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, the equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously compromise the vehicle's operating safety and your own safety as well.

Therefore, have all work on and modifications to electronic components carried out by a qualified workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Data stored in the vehicle

Fault data

Components critical for vehicle operation are equipped with fault data memories as standard. There are also memories dedicated to storing the technical reactions of vehicle components to driving situations (e.g. the triggering of an airbag, ESP® intervention).

This data is used exclusively to:

- assist in the rectification of faults and defects
- help Mercedes-Benz optimise and develop vehicle functions.

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced by Mercedes-Benz, this technical information can be read

from the fault memories. This is performed by authorised employees of the Mercedes-Benz service network using special diagnostic computers.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the memory. Other memory data is constantly overwritten.

Other devices that store data

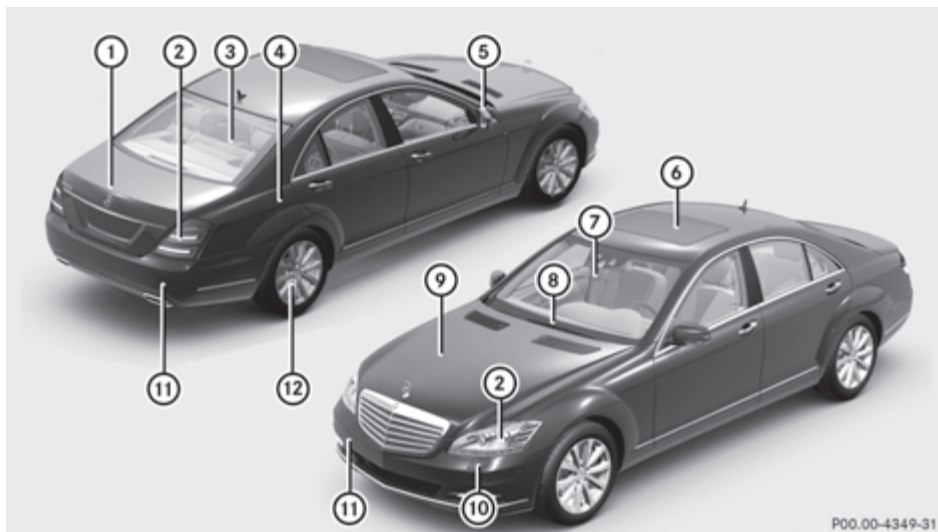
Depending on its equipment, your vehicle may feature communications and/or entertainment systems (e.g. navigation devices, telephone systems). These allow you to save and edit data required for the operation of the respective device.

Further information on operation (e.g. on deleting data) can be found in the separate operating instructions.

| | |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Exterior view | 24 |
| Cockpit | 25 |
| Instrument cluster | 27 |
| On-board computer and COMAND | 30 |
| Centre console | 31 |
| Overhead control panel | 32 |
| Door control panel | 33 |
| Rear seats | 35 |



Exterior view



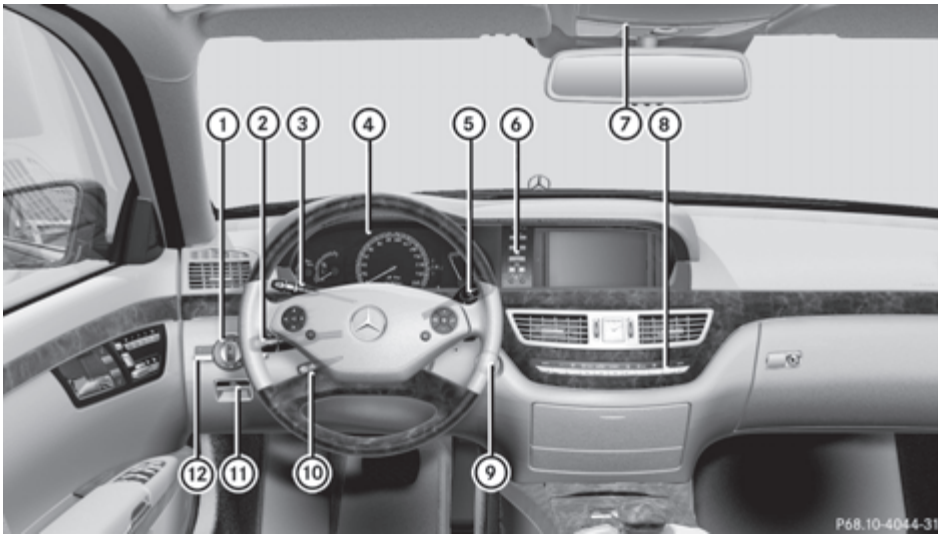
P00.00-4349-31

| | Function | Page |
|---|---------------------------|------|
| ① | Boot | 190 |
| | Vehicle tool kit | 341 |
| ② | Lights | 397 |
| ③ | Rear window heating | 284 |
| ④ | Fuel filler flap | 310 |
| ⑤ | Exterior mirrors | 201 |
| ⑥ | Sliding/tilting sunroof* | 290 |
| | Panorama sliding sunroof* | 292 |
| ⑦ | Demisting the windscreen | 283 |
| | Cleaning the windows | 334 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--------------------------|------|
| ⑧ | Windscreen wipers | 214 |
| ⑨ | Opening the bonnet | 313 |
| | Engine oil | 314 |
| | Coolant | 316 |
| ⑩ | Headlamp cleaning system | 211 |
| ⑪ | Towing | 414 |
| ⑫ | Tyres and wheels | 317 |
| | Flat tyre | 400 |

Cockpit

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles

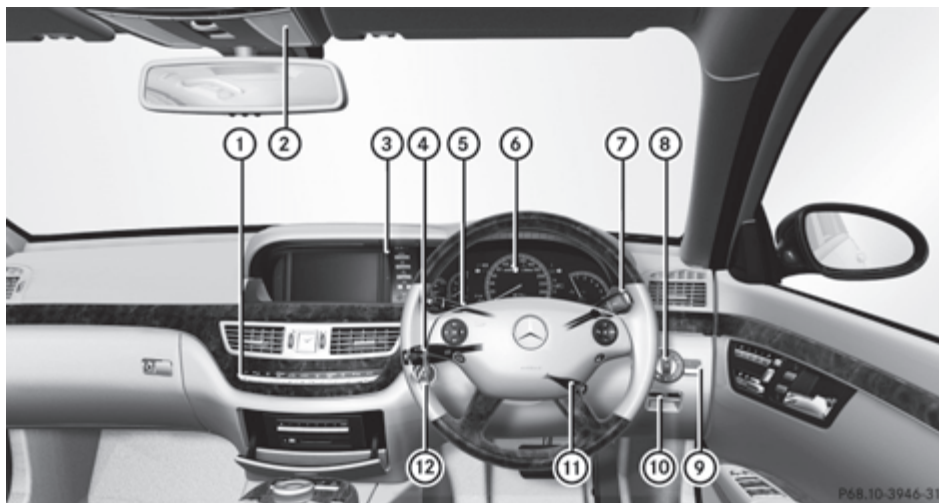


| | Function | Page |
|---|-------------------------------------|------|
| ① | Light switch | 207 |
| ② | Combination switch | 209 |
| ③ | Cruise control lever | 244 |
| ④ | Instrument cluster | 27 |
| ⑤ | Selector lever | 221 |
| ⑥ | Control panel for: Vehicle level | 259 |
| | Suspension tuning | 258 |
| | PARKTRONIC* | 260 |
| | Swivels the COMAND display | 73 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| | Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting and COMAND display | 74 |
| ⑦ | Overhead control panel | 32 |
| ⑧ | Automatic air conditioning | 277 |
| ⑨ | Ignition lock | 192 |
| | Start/Stop button* | 192 |
| ⑩ | Adjusts the steering wheel | 200 |
| | Steering wheel heating* | 200 |
| ⑪ | Electric parking brake | 220 |
| ⑫ | Night View Assist Plus* | 270 |

* optional

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



P48.1D.3946-31

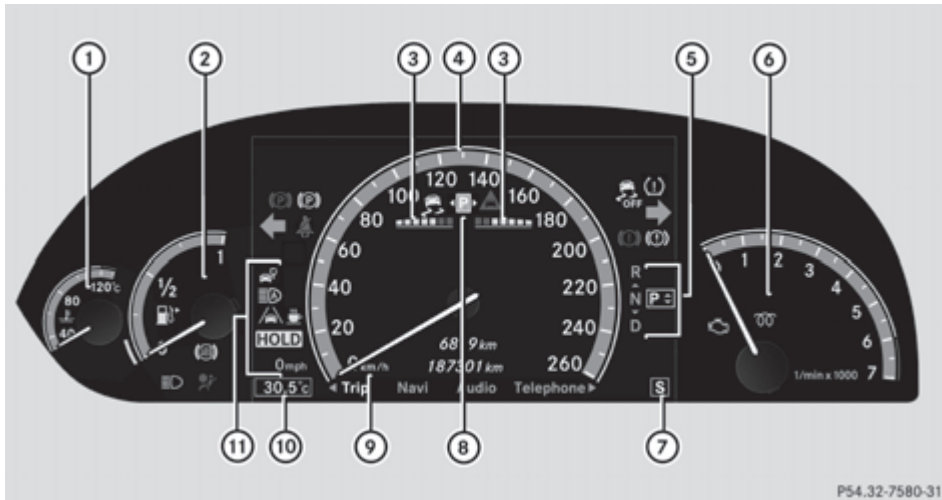
| | Function | Page |
|---|--|-------------|
| ① | Automatic air conditioning | 277 |
| ② | Overhead control panel | 32 |
| ③ | Control panel for: Vehicle level | 259 |
| | Vehicle level | 257, 259 |
| | Suspension tuning | 258 |
| | PARKTRONIC* | 260 |
| | Swivels the COMAND display | 62 |
| | Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting and COMAND display | 74 |
| ④ | Combination switch | 209 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑤ | Cruise control lever | 244 |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster | 27 |
| ⑦ | Selector lever | 221 |
| ⑧ | Light switch | 207 |
| ⑨ | Night View Assist Plus* | 270 |
| ⑩ | Electric parking brake | 220 |
| ⑪ | Adjusts the steering wheel Steering wheel heating* | 200 |
| ⑫ | Ignition lock | 192 |
| | Start/Stop button* | 192 |

* optional

Instrument cluster


Instrument cluster, kilometres



P54.32-7580-31

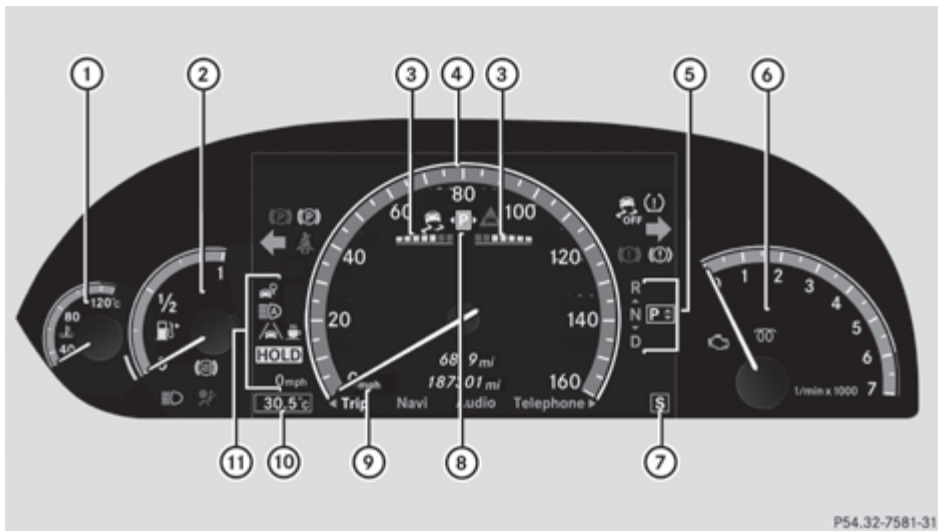
i Please refer to the overview of the indicator and warning lamps (► page 29).

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------------|
| ① | Coolant temperature gauge | 227 |
| ② | Fuel gauge | |
| ③ | PARKTRONIC* warning indicators for the area in front of the vehicle | 260 |
| ④ | Multi-function display Speedometer (the unit can be changed to miles in the on-board computer) | 229 242 |
| ⑤ | Gear indicator | 223 |
| ⑥ | Rev counter | 228 |
| ⑦ | Drive program display | 223 |
| ⑧ | Displays for Parking Guidance* | 262 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑨ | Display unit for the speedometer | |
| ⑩ | Outside temperature display | 228 |
| ⑪ | Displays for: | |
| | ATTENTION ASSIST | 240 |
| | Speed Limit Assist* | 239 |
| | Adaptive Highbeam Assist* | 242 |
| | Lane Keeping Assist* | 241 |
| | HOLD | 256 |
| |  PRE-SAFE® Brake* | 57 |
| | Additional speedometer | 242 |

* optional

Instrument cluster, miles



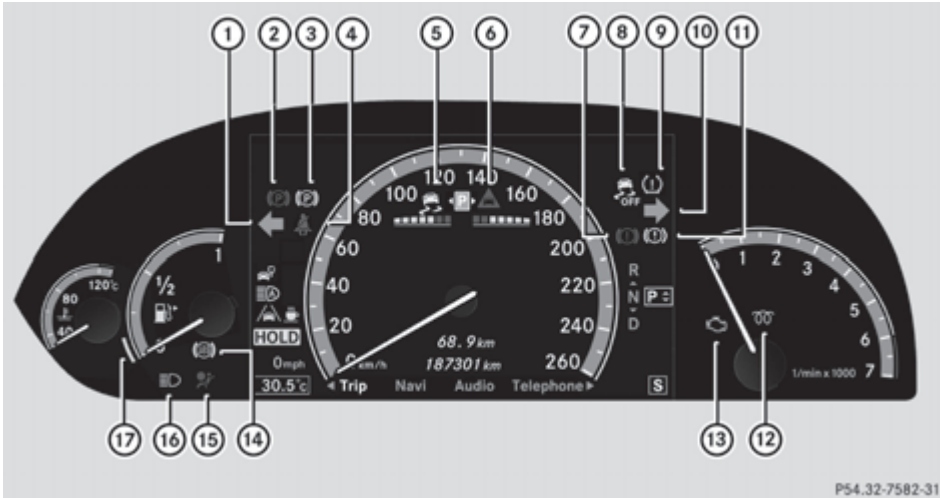
P54.32-7581-31

i Please refer to the overview of the indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 29).

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------------|
| ① | Coolant temperature gauge | 227 |
| ② | Fuel gauge | |
| ③ | PARKTRONIC* warning indicators for the area in front of the vehicle | 260 |
| ④ | Multi-function display Speedometer (the unit can be changed to kilometres in the on-board computer) | 229 242 |
| ⑤ | Gear indicator | 223 |
| ⑥ | Rev counter | 228 |
| ⑦ | Drive program display | 223 |
| ⑧ | Displays for Parking Guidance* | 262 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|--|
| ⑨ | Display unit for the speedometer | |
| ⑩ | Outside temperature display | 228 |
| ⑪ | Displays for: ATTENTION ASSIST Speed Limit Assist* Adaptive Highbeam Assist* Lane Keeping Assist* HOLD PRE-SAFE® Brake* Additional speedometer | 240 239 242 241 256 57 242 |

Indicator and warning lamps



P54.32-7582-31

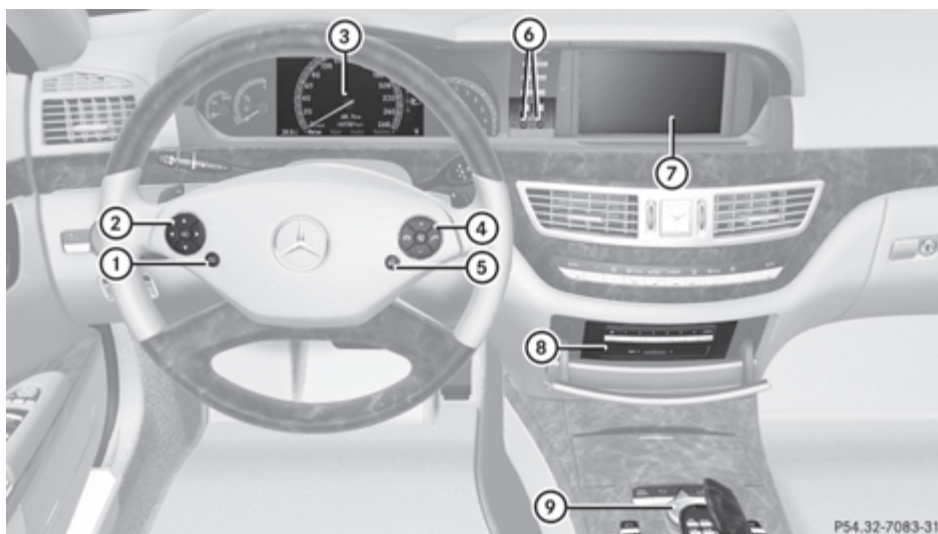
| | Function | Page |
|---|--|----------|
| ① | Turn signal indicator lamp | 209 |
| ② | Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) | 220, 380 |
| ③ | Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) | 380 |
| ④ | Seat belt warning lamp | 381 |
| ⑤ | ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) warning lamp | 378 |
| ⑥ | Distance warning lamp* | 377 |
| ⑦ | Brake warning lamp | 380 |
| ⑧ | ESP® OFF warning lamp | 378 |
| ⑨ | Tyre pressure monitor warning lamp* | 381 |
| ⑩ | Turn signal indicator lamp | 209 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑪ | RBS* (regenerative braking system) warning lamp ¹ | |
| ⑫ | Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp | 218 |
| ⑬ | Engine diagnostics warning lamp | 380 |
| ⑭ | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) warning lamp | 377 |
| ⑮ | SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) warning lamp | 379 |
| ⑯ | Main-beam headlamps indicator lamp | 209 |
| ⑰ | Reserve fuel warning lamp | 382 |

¹ Only vehicles with BlueHYBRID*, see separate supplement.

* optional

On-board computer and COMAND



i Further information on operating the multi-function steering wheel (▷ page 228).

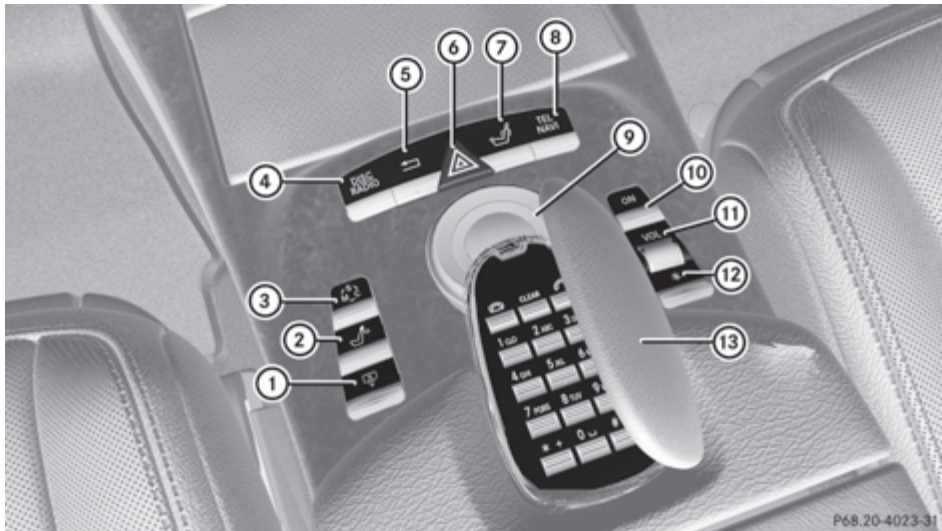
| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ① | Back or deactivates voice control* | |
| ② | Selects a menu | 230 |
| | Selects a function or scrolls through lists | 230 |
| | Confirms selection or fades out display messages. | |
| ③ | Multi-function display | 229 |
| ④ | Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call* | 237 |
| | Increases/reduces the volume | |
| | Operates RACETIMER ² | 235 |
| | Mute | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑤ | Activates voice control*; see separate operating instructions | |
| ⑥ | Swivels the COMAND display | 73 |
| | Adjusts the brightness of the instrument cluster illumination and the COMAND display | 74 |
| ⑦ | COMAND display | 63 |
| ⑧ | CD and DVD player/changer* | 83 |
| ⑨ | COMAND controller and | 63, |
| | COMAND function buttons | 64 |

² Only on AMG vehicles.

* optional

Centre console



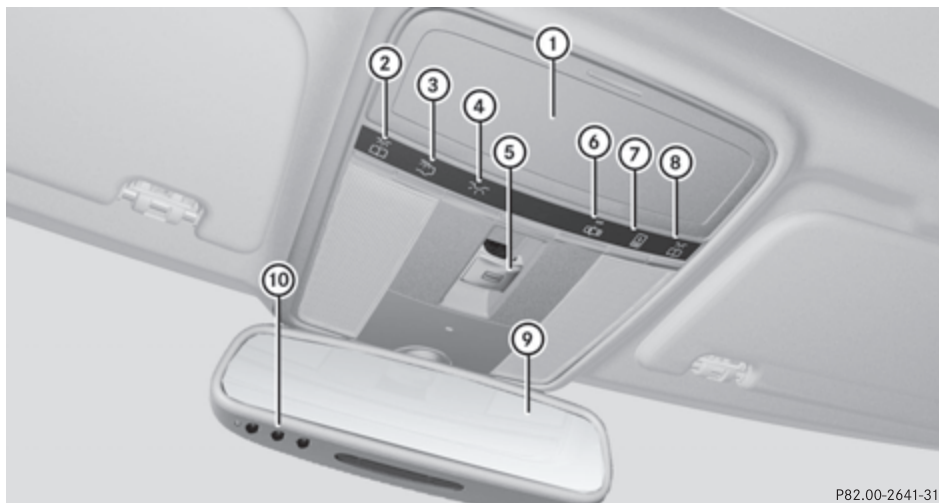
At a glance

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------------|
| ① | Rear window roller sun-blind* | 301 |
| ② | Folds the head restraints in the rear compartment down or up* | 196 |
| ③ | Sets the drive program | 221 |
| ④ | Function button for the radio and CD/DVD | 76 |
| ⑤ | Back button | 73 |
| ⑥ | Hazard warning lamps | 211 |
| ⑦ | Lumbar support Multicontour seat* | 183 183 |






| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------|
| ⑧ | Function button for the telephone* and navigation system* | 135 |
| ⑨ | COMAND controller | 63 |
| ⑩ | Activates/deactivates COMAND | 67 |
| ⑪ | Adjusts the volume | 68 |
| ⑫ | Programmable button | 172 |
| ⑬ | Telephone keypad* | 64 |




* optional

Overhead control panel



P82.00-2641-31

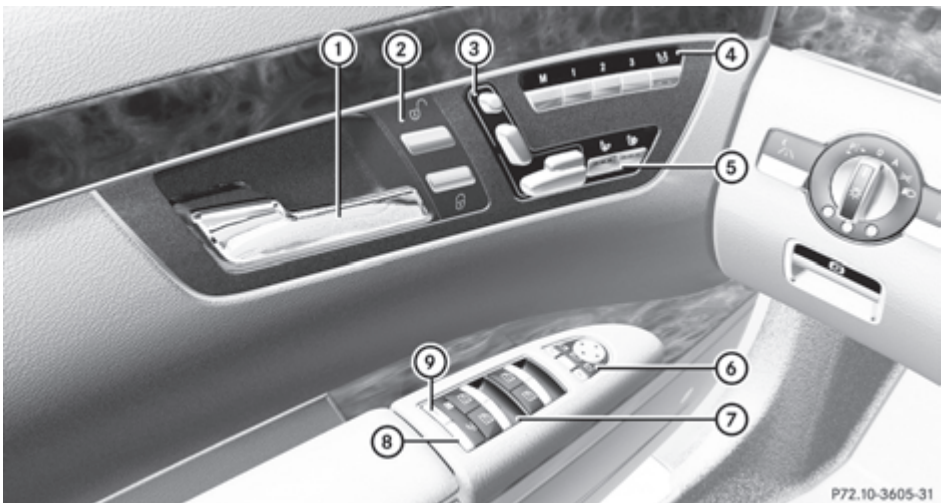
| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① | Spectacles compartment | 295 |
| ② |  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | 213 |
| ③ |  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | 213 |
| ④ |  Switches the front interior lighting on/off | 213 |
| ⑤ |  Opens/closes the sliding/tilting sunroof* | 290 |
| |  Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds* | 292 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ⑥ |  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off | 213 |
| ⑦ |  Extends/retracts the rear roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof* | 293 |
| ⑧ |  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | 213 |
| ⑨ | Rear-view mirror | 202 |
| ⑩ | Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener* | 306 |

* optional

Door control panel

Front



P72.10-3605-31





| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------------|
| ① | Opens the door | 189 |
| ② | Locks/unlocks the vehicle from the inside | 189 |
| ③ | Adjusts the seat electrically | 194 |
| ④ | Memory function* Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat* | 202 195 |
| ⑤ | Seat heating* Seat ventilation* | 199 198 |
| ⑥ | Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically | 201 |





| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------------|
| ⑦ | Opens/closes the side windows Opens/closes the roller sunblinds* in the rear side windows | 214 216 |
| ⑧ | Unlocks the boot lid Vehicles with boot lid remote closing feature*: opens/closes the boot lid | 192 192 |
| ⑨ | Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment | 52 |

* optional

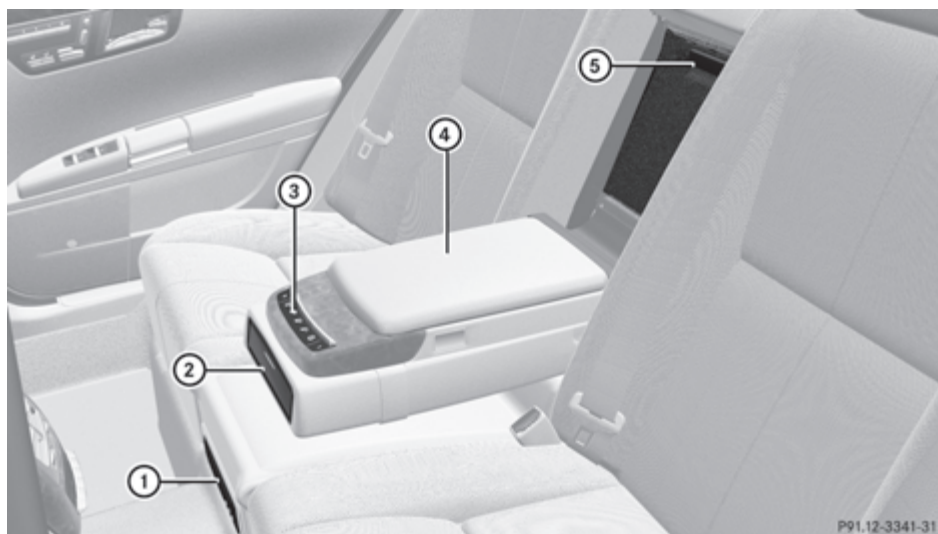
Rear compartment



| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------|
| ① |  Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the rear* | 197 |
| ② |  1 2 3 Memory function* | 202 |
| ③ | Adjusts the seat electrically* | 196 |
| ④ | Opens the door | 189 |
| ⑤ |  Rear window roller sunblind* | 301 |
| ⑥ |  Operates the rear roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof* from the rear | 293 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|--|------------|
| ⑦ |  Opens/closes the side windows  Opens/closes the roller sunblinds* in the rear side windows | 214 216 |
| ⑧ |  Adjusts the seat heating* and  Adjusts the seat ventilation* | 199 198 |

Rear seats



At a glance

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|------------|
| ① | DVD player* | |
| ② | Cup holder | 298 |
| ③ | Control panel for multi-contour seat in the rear compartment* | 198 |
| ④ | Stowage compartment under the rear seat armrest | 296 |
| ⑤ | Cover for skibag* or coolbox* | 298 304 |

* optional

Occupant safety 38
Driving safety systems 52
Anti-theft systems 58



Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are complementary, coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in specific, pre-defined types of accident situations and, thereby, increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 193).
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 203).
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 41).
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 199).
- the restraint systems have not been modified.

i An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag.
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the point of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury.

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Risk of injury

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on the following parts can result in the restraint systems not functioning as intended:

- the restraint system, consisting of seat belts and their anchorage points, belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags
- the wiring
- any networked electronic systems


Airbags and belt tensioners could fail, e.g. in the event of an accident, the deceleration force of which would normally be sufficient to trigger the systems, or could be triggered unintentionally. For this reason, never make any modifications to the restraint systems.

You must not tamper with electronic components or their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)


The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- The  SRS warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbags


The SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be deployed in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the  SRS warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

- i** The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

- i** Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide

calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. For example, this is the case if very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners.

! Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the

seat is not occupied. The belt tensioners could otherwise be triggered in an accident.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.


i Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which distribute a proportion of the deceleration forces exerted on the occupant over a greater area.

The seat belts have an automatic comfort-fit feature. Vehicles which have a rear bench seat with electrically adjustable outer seats* also have the automatic comfort-fit feature on the seat belts in the rear compartment. The automatic comfort-fit feature reduces the retraction force of the seat belts, which results in increased seat belt comfort.

The belt tensioners cannot be triggered when the ignition is switched on unless:


- the restraint systems are operational; see  SRS warning lamp.
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each lap-shoulder belt in the front of the vehicle.

Depending on the type and severity of an accident, the belt tensioners may be triggered:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates

ates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of impact

- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/ deceleration
- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns, and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.


Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.


If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG identification indicates the location of the airbags.

Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- all vehicle occupants – in particular pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/windowbag is deployed.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The front-passenger front airbag of a vehicle fitted with automatic child seat recognition* is only disabled when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be continuously lit.

If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition*, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a

* optional

suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's/front-passenger front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, for example, coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- knee airbag cover below the steering column
- front-passenger front airbag cover

- outer side of front seats
- side panel next to the rear seat backrest

Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them; otherwise, you may burn yourself.

Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.


Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.



Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment. They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed when the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp next to the instrument cluster is not lit (▷ page 47). This means that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has not been fitted to the front-passenger seat or has been fitted incorrectly.

Driver's knee airbag

- ① The driver's knee airbag is only available in certain countries.

The driver's knee airbag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees, thighs and lower legs.



Driver's knee airbag ① is always deployed along with the driver's front airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Sidebags

Risk of injury

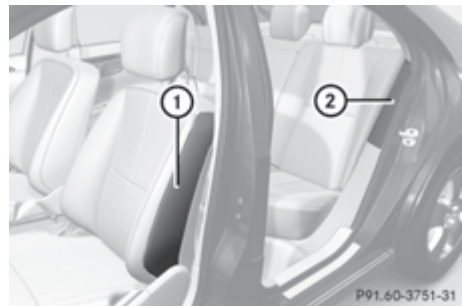
If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, a head/thorax airbag cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Therefore, do not make any modifications to the doors or door trims, e.g. retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect operation of the sidebags.

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushion. They are deployed:

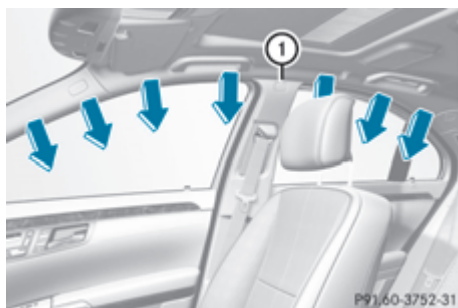
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the seat belt use

- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side-bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Windowbags

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that windowbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- emergency braking situations, e.g. if Brake Assist BAS is activated or Brake Assist BAS PLUS* intervenes powerfully
- the radar sensor system detecting an immediate danger of collision in certain situations (on vehicles with DISTRONIC Plus*)
- critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers significantly due to physical limits being exceeded

PRE-SAFE® may take the following measures in these situations:

- it tensions the front seat belts.
- it adjusts the seats to a better position if the front-passenger seat or the electrically-adjustable outer seats in the rear compartment* are in an unfavourable position
- on vehicles with the multicontour seat* or active multicontour seat*: it increases the air pressure in the seat side cushions and the backrest side cushions.
- if the vehicle skids, it closes the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* and the side windows so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. You can then reverse all settings made by PRE-SAFE®. On vehicles with a multicontour seat* or an active multicontour seat*, the air pressure in the side bolsters is then reduced.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ Move the backrest back slightly until the belt tension is reduced.
The locking mechanism releases.

⚠ Risk of injury

When adjusting the seat, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

- !** When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints*

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints are designed to increase protection of the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision when viewed in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.

⚠ Risk of injury

Head restraints covers prevent NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints from triggering properly. The NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 394). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and which is recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You should fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Ensure that the child is secured throughout the trip.

* optional

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. Parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could burn herself/himself on them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. The child could get out and be injured in the process or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Please also observe the information on HOLD. Relevant information can be found in the index.

⚠ Risk of injury

An unsecured or an incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury for the child and all other occupants during:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. Further information can be found in the index under "Loading and unloading" and "Features".

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (▷ page 48).

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- do not secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: the child is secured in a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

Risk of injury


If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seri-

ously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it deploys.

- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:


- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*.
- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if no special child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit.

To alert you to this danger, a corresponding warning sticker is located on the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.


Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*



The sensors for the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat detect whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases,  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

Risk of injury

If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system.



The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

- i** The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even if the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child-seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

Risk of injury

Do not place electronic devices on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This could lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. It is also possible that the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

| Weight categories and ages | Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months | Group I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years |
|---|---|--|
| Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat | as recommended ^{3, 4} | Universal ⁴ or as recommended |
| Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats | Universal ⁵ or as recommended | Universal ⁵ or as recommended |
| Child restraint system on the centre rear seat | Not suitable | As recommended |

³ Only use child restraint systems featuring automatic child seat recognition.

⁴ Move the front-passenger seat to the highest and rearmost position. Move the head restraints to their highest position.

⁵ Unsuitable for electrically adjustable rear seats*.

| | |
|--|--|
| Weight categories and ages | Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years |
| Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat | Universal ⁴ or as recommended |
| Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats | Universal ⁵ or as recommended |
| Child restraint system on the centre rear seat | As recommended |

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

Recommended child restraint systems

| Weight categories and ages | Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months | Group I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years |
|---|--|---|
| Manufacturer | Britax-Römer | Britax-Römer |
| Type | BABY SAFE PLUS | DUO PLUS |
| Approval number | E1 03 301146 | E1 03 301133 |
| Daimler order number | A 000 970 10 00 | A 000 970 11 00 |
| Automatic child seat recognition | Yes | Yes |

⁴ Move the front-passenger seat to the highest and rearmost position. Move the head restraints to their highest position.

⁵ Unsuitable for electrically adjustable rear seats*.

* optional

| Weight categories and ages | Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months | Group I: 9 to 18 kg between approx- imately 8 months and 4 years |
|--|---|---|
| Daimler order number | – | A 000 970 16 00 |
| Automatic child seat recognition | – | No |
| Installation on the front- passenger seat | 6 | 6 |
| Installation on an outer rear seat | 7 | 7 |
| Installation on the centre rear seat | Not permissible | Permissible |

| Weight categories and ages | Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years |
|--|---|
| Manufacturer | Britax-Römer |
| Type | KID |
| Approval number | E 1 03 301148 |
| Daimler order number | A 000 970 12 00 |
| Automatic child seat recognition | Yes |
| Daimler order number | A 000 970 17 00 |
| Automatic child seat recognition | No |
| Installation on the front-passenger seat | 6 |
| Installation on an outer rear seat | 7 |
| Installation on the centre rear seat | Permissible |

ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear compartment

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right rear seats.

Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX

- ⁶ Move the front-passenger seat to its most upright and rearmost position. Move the head restraints to their highest position.
- ⁷ Electrically adjustable rear seats*: move the outer backrests to their most upright position and the outer seat cushions to their rearmost and lowermost position.

* optional

child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.


On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

Risk of injury

Please note that if child restraint systems, or their retaining systems, are damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, they may not be able to provide their protective function. This could result in serious or even fatal injuries to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not become trapped. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Fold upholstery cover ① and the Velcro fastener upwards.
- ▶ Attach the child seat to both securing rings ②. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors


The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. A locked door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

Risk of accident and injury


Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for the rear compartment if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is moving, adjust the seats, use the cigarette lighter and injure themselves or others.



- ▶ **To activate:** press locking lever upwards ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press locking lever downwards ②.

i Except vehicles for the United Kingdom: if you press the  central unlocking button on the driver's or front-passenger door, the child-proof locks on the rear doors are disabled temporarily.

Risk of accident

If the child-proof locks are deactivated by the central locking button  being pressed, both rear doors are unlocked and can be opened.

Doors being opened by children can cause injuries to others. In addition, if children exit the vehicle, they could injure themselves in the process or else be injured by passing vehicles.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle; they could press the central unlocking button or open a door, thereby endangering themselves and others.

Override switch for the controls in the rear compartment

For the rear compartment, you can disable operation of:

- the rear side windows
- the cigarette lighter in the rear

- front-passenger seat adjustment from the rear*
- the roller sunblinds* in the roof, the rear window roller sunblind* and the roller sunblinds* on the rear side windows

Risk of accident and injury

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for the rear compartment if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is moving, adjust the seats, use the cigarette lighter and injure themselves or others.



- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The override feature in the rear passenger compartment is enabled. The rear side windows can only be operated using the switches on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out. The override feature in the rear passenger compartment is deactivated. You can operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

* optional

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- BAS PLUS* (Brake Assist System Plus*)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- PRE-SAFE® Brake* (vehicles with Distronic Plus*)

i In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section can neither reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

► **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.

► **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS, BAS PLUS* and ESP® are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

BAS (Brake Assist)

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

BAS PLUS* (Brake Assist Plus)

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations and uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Risk of accident

BAS PLUS is only an aid to assist you when driving. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from other vehicles, for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to the traffic conditions. You may otherwise recognise dangers too late, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Should you approach a detected obstacle quickly, BAS PLUS calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you additionally apply the brakes, BAS PLUS will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, PRE-SAFE® is activated simultaneously.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again when:

- you release the brake pedal
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision

BAS PLUS is then deactivated.

At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS can also detect stationary obstacles, for example, stopped or parked vehicles.

Vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system*: the radar sensor system is switched off automatically in the vicinity of radio telescope facilities (▷ page 446).

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational. You can check this by activating DISTRONIC PLUS* (▷ page 246) or via the "Radar sensor" menu in the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

Risk of accident

Only clearly identified obstacles will initiate braking assistance by BAS PLUS. In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are covered
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey garages

BAS PLUS does not react to people or animals, oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic.

BAS PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles such as motorcycles and vehicles driving on a different line.

Following a collision or crash-related damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If BAS PLUS is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the braking

system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lamps

i Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.


If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS*, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (▷ page 211).


ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle when braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP®.
- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle may otherwise begin to skid.

If you drive too fast, ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

! If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect when the trailer begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

Risk of accident

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the trailer from swerving and will thus be unable to reduce the risk of an accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

* optional

Trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

ETS (Electronic Traction Support)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example, if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

Risk of accident

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.


- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

i If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

► **To deactivate:** (► page 240).


The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or is unavailable due to a malfunction. The risk that your vehicle may start to skid then increases in certain situations.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

► **To deactivate:** (► page 240).

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

EBV (electronic brake force distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability when braking.

Risk of accident



If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE offers exceptional braking comfort and a higher level of braking safety. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD convenience function (> page 256) and hill start assist (> page 219). For further information, see Driving tips (> page 325).


PRE-SAFE Brake^{®*} (vehicles with Distronic Plus^{*})

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a frontal collision with a vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. This function will issue a warning at speeds of around 30 km/h or more if:

- for a period of several seconds, the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed at which you are travelling. The  distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.
- you are approaching the vehicle in front too rapidly. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause the system to display an unnecessary warning.

Risk of accident

Pay particular attention to the traffic conditions if the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster lights up or an intermittent warning tone sounds. If necessary, brake or manoeuvre to avoid an obstacle.

In addition, at speeds of around 30 km/h or more, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can:

- brake the vehicle gently and automatically within a speed range of up to around 180 km/h
- trigger preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE[®])

Risk of accident

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is only an aid to assist you when driving. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to the traffic conditions. Otherwise, you may recognise dangers too late, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or steer, the vehicle will automatically brake slightly. In the event of an increased risk of a collision, PRE-SAFE[®] is activated (> page 44).

Risk of accident

Only clearly detected obstacles will trigger a warning and initiate braking assistance by PRE-SAFE[®] Brake.

In particular, the detection of obstacles may be restricted if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are covered
- snow or heavy rain
- interference from other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake does not react to persons, animals, oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic.

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may not detect narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or vehicles driving on a different line.

Risk of accident

Depending on the vehicle's speed, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will brake your vehicle up to

maximum of 4 m/s^2 . This is equivalent to approximately 40 % of the maximum braking power of the vehicle. You must also apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a crash, you must apply the brakes yourself.

At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.


Risk of accident

If, in a critical driving situation, you do not receive a visual and acoustic warning:

- PRE-SAFE® Brake did not detect the risk of a collision
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated
- PRE-SAFE® Brake has failed

You must then brake to avoid a collision.

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

After activation, the  symbol is displayed on the left in the driver display.

Vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system*: the radar sensor system is switched off automatically in the vicinity of radio telescope facilities (▷ page 446).

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational.

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not always clearly identify complex traffic situations properly. You can terminate the intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake in a non-critical driving situation at any time if:

- an acoustic and visual warning occurs
- the vehicle brakes gently

To end this you can either depress the accelerator pedal further, activate kickdown or release the brake pedal.

The braking intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- you drive slower than approximately 15 km/h.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.

- i** While DISTRONIC Plus is activated, PRE-SAFE® Brake remains passive.

Following a collision or crash-related damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked. Choose a qualified specialist workshop for this which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the start/stop button on the dashboard.
The engine switches off.

Deactivating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the start/stop button on the dashboard twice without depressing the brake.

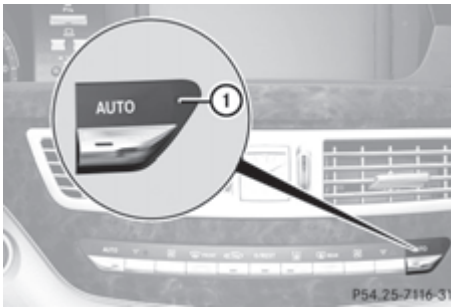
- i** The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered when the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the alarm system is primed via the sensor surface on the exterior door handle. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 30 seconds.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, you can also unlock the vehicle by grasping the door handle.
- i** You can assign functions to the programmable button in the centre console, such as (▷ page 172):

- interior motion sensor
- tow-away protection
- interior motion sensor and tow-away protection

Deactivating the alarm

- ▶ **With the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

The alarm is deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key. The alarm is deactivated.

- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** grasp the door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is deactivated.

Tow-away protection*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This happens if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages

- i** When you unlock your vehicle using the key or KEYLESS GO*, tow-away protection is automatically deactivated. Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

* optional

- **To activate/deactivate:** (▷ page 177)

Interior motion sensor*

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is deployed if movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
 - the side windows remain open
 - the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* remains open.
- Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed.
 - the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* is closed
 - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grasp handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

- **To activate/deactivate:** (▷ page 176).

- i** The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Introduction | 62 |
| Radio | 75 |
| DAB* | 79 |
| Audio CD/audio DVD* and MP3 | 80 |
| Video DVD functions | 91 |
| TV* | 97 |
| MUSIC REGISTER* | 102 |
| Media Interface* mode | 106 |
| Telephone* | 112 |
| Navigation system* (introduction) . | 133 |
| Navigation system* (entering a destination) | 143 |
| Navigation system* (entering special destinations) | 156 |
| Navigation system* (route guidance) | 156 |
| Navigation* route guidance with RDS-TMC | 163 |
| Navigation system* (destination memory) | 165 |
| Navigation system* (previous destinations) | 169 |
| System | 169 |
| Vehicle | 173 |
| Automatic air conditioning | 177 |
| Seats | 183 |



Introduction

Operating safety

Risk of accident

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions.

Only use COMAND or the telephone* when the road and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that, at a speed of only 50 km/h, your vehicle covers a distance of nearly 14 m per second. The navigation system* will not provide you with information about stop signs, give-way signs, traffic regulations or road safety features. It is up to you to pay attention to these while driving the vehicle. Only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Dear radio user,

This radio can be operated by anyone in accordance with the relevant EC directive.

The equipment corresponds to current European and harmonised national standards.

This guarantees that the equipment conforms to the relevant specifications regarding electromagnetic compatibility.

As a result, interference caused by your equipment to other electrical/electronic equipment and interference to your equipment caused by other electrical/electronic equipment can be largely prevented.

The equipment is approved by the vehicle manufacturer in accordance with European Automotive EMC Directive 95/54/EC.

This means that the equipment in your vehicle is authorised for use according to the given regulations. The equipment does not require certification and conforms to the relevant equipment-specific EMC specifications in

accordance with European standards EN 55013 and EN 55020.

Function restrictions when the vehicle is being driven

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. This will be indicated by COMAND displaying a message to this effect.

Components

You can use COMAND to operate the following in your vehicle:

- the audio functions
- the navigation system*
- the telephone* and communication functions (text messages*)
- video DVD and TV*
- various vehicle settings

COMAND consists of:

- the COMAND display/SPLITVIEW*
- the COMAND controller
- the COMAND function buttons
- the telephone keypad
- connections in the glove compartment (USB, additional USB*, jack plug* and iPod® connection*)

The entertainment system* comprises:

- a remote control* for the front passenger
- a remote control* for the Rear Seat Entertainment System*
- two sets of wireless headphones* for the Rear Seat Entertainment System*
- wireless headphones* for the front passenger
- two screens* (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)

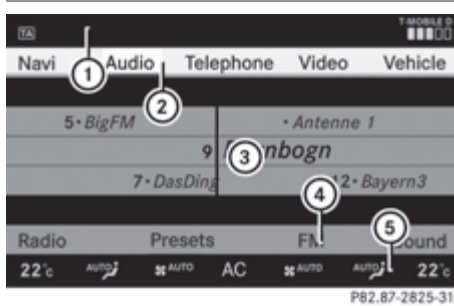
* optional

- CD/DVD drive (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)
- audio/video connections on the screen (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)
- audio/video connections on the drive (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)

The Rear Seat Entertainment System operates the following:

- Disc (audio CD, MP3, audio DVD and video DVD)
- TV*
- AUX*
- System settings

COMAND display



COMAND display with its functions and respective menus

- ① Status bar
- ② Main functions
- ③ Main area

- ④ Submenus
- ⑤ Air-conditioning function bar

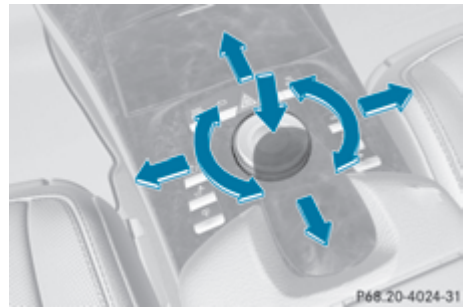
The active area is highlighted in colour.

If you have selected a main function ②, main area ③ is active.

i The layout of the menus may vary depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu functions in the COMAND display.



The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or anti-clockwise
- slid to the left, to the right, up, down or diagonally

This allows you to navigate within a menu, to select a menu item or to exit a menu.

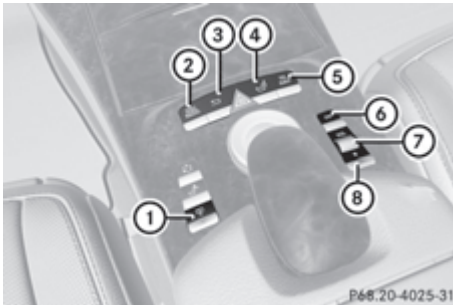
| Symbol | Operating the COMAND controller | Functions |
|--------|---|---|
| | Press briefly | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects a menu item • Exits the full-screen view (e.g. for navigation system*, TV* or video) |
| | Press and hold until the selected action is carried out | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stores a station • Accepts a destination in the navigation system* |

* optional

| Symbol | Operating the COMAND controller | Functions |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|
| | Turn | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls through vertical or horizontal menus • Scrolls through text • Makes settings |
| | Slide | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls through a vertical menu • Exits a horizontal menu |
| | Slide and hold | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moves in the navigation map* |
| | Slide | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls through a horizontal menu • Exits a vertical menu |
| | Slide and hold | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quicker fast-forward or rewind during CD or DVD playback • Moves in the navigation map* |
| | Slide and hold | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moves in the navigation map* |

COMAND function buttons

The COMAND function buttons allow you to select a main function directly.



- ① Function button for roller sunblind
- ② Function button for radio and CD/DVD or SD card
- ③ Back button
- ④ Lumbar support/multicontour seat*
- ⑤ Function button for telephone* and navigation system*
- ⑥ On/off button for COMAND

- ⑦ Volume control
- ⑧ Programmable button (▷ page 172)

Example:

- **To select the radio or CD menu directly:** press the  button ② once or twice.

Telephone keypad



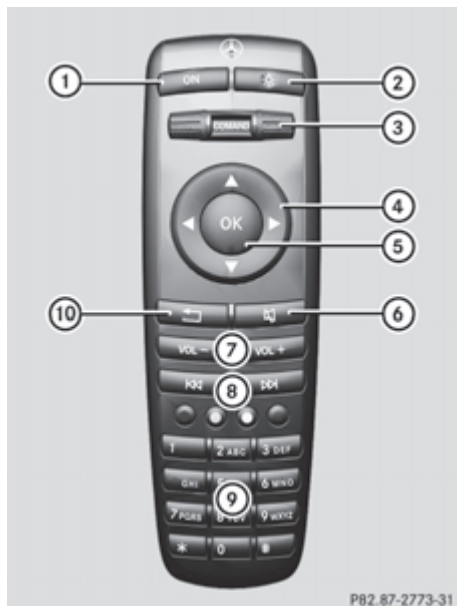
- ① Telephone keypad
- ② Folding cover

* optional

Remote control* for the front passenger/Rear Seat Entertainment System*

A remote control (for the front passenger) is included for the SPLITVIEW* option.

A remote control for the rear compartment is included with the Rear Seat Entertainment System*.



- ① To switch the screen on/off
- ② To switch the button lighting on/off
- ③ To select the screen
- ④ To select the menu or menu item
- ⑤ To confirm the selection or setting
- ⑥ To switch the sound on/off (for wired headphones)
- ⑦ To adjust the volume (for wired headphones)
- ⑧ To skip a track, fast forward/rewind
- ⑨ To select a track, direct entry
- ⑩ To exit a menu (back)

i If the remote control batteries are low, replace the batteries (▷ page 396).

* optional

To select the screen

The front passenger's remote control may be used to operate the display in the front.

rear-compartment screens with the remote control for the Rear Seat Entertainment System*.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ to the respective setting.

Remote control for the front passenger:

SPLITVIEW Front display

COMAND Front display

Remote control for the Rear Seat Entertainment System*:

REAR Rear-compartment screen, left-hand side

L side

REAR Rear-compartment screen, right-hand side

Switching the screen on/off

i If the key has been turned to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or has been removed, the rear-compartment screens switch off after 30 minutes. Before the screens switch off, they show a message to this effect.

You can switch the screens back on. However, this will discharge the starter battery.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.
- ▶ Use function button ⑥ to switch on COMAND.
- ▶ **To switch off:** point the remote control at the screen.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ **To switch on when COMAND is activated:** point the remote control at the screen.
- ▶ Press button ①.

Switching the button lighting on/off

- ▶ Press button ②.

- ❶ If you do not use the remote control for 15 seconds, the button lighting switches off automatically.

Switching the sound on/off (wired headphones)

- Press the ❸ button.

Selecting a menu or menu item and confirming the selection

- **To select a menu or menu item:** press arrow buttons ❹.
- **To confirm the selection:** press button ❺.

Headphones* for the front passenger/Rear Seat Entertainment System*

Wireless headphones



P82.B7-2576-31

- ❶ Volume control
- ❷ To select the rear-compartment screen⁸
- ❸ Battery compartment cover
- ❹ To switch the wireless headphones on/off
- ❺ Indicator lamp, differing displays

- ❶ Replace the headphone batteries if they are low (► page 397).

The colour of the indicator lamp shows the following statuses:

- Green The headphones are switched on and the batteries are full.
- Red The headphones are switched on and the batteries are low.
- Unlit The headphones are switched off or the batteries are either low or are not inserted.

- **To adjust the headphones:** open both sides of the headphones and adjust the size

⁸ Only for the headphones for the Rear Seat Entertainment System*.

of the headphones by pulling the headphone band in the direction of the arrow.

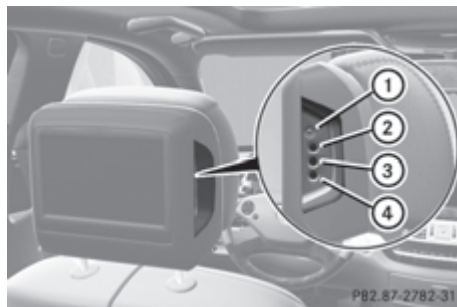
- ▶ **To switch the headphones on/off:** press button ④.

To preserve the batteries, the headphones automatically switch off if they have not received an infrared signal for approximately three minutes.

- ▶ **To set the volume:** turn volume control ① until the desired volume is set.
- ❗ If you have connected wired headphones to a rear-compartment screen, you can adjust the volume by pressing buttons ⑦ on the remote control (> page 65).

- ▶ **To select the screen:** slide switch ② to **L** (left-hand screen) or **R** (right-hand screen).

Wired headphones



- ① Socket for wired headphones
- ② V jack for video signal
- ③ L jack for audio signal, left
- ④ R jack for audio signal, right

You can connect an additional set of wired headphones to each rear-compartment screen. The socket is designed for headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack plug and an impedance of 32 ohms.

Basic functions


- ❗ Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (> page 62).


Switching COMAND on/off

- ▶ Press the **ON** button.



- ❗ If you switch off COMAND, playback of the current audio or video source will also be switched off. You cannot switch off COMAND while making a call* via COMAND.

Sound

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel. The sound from the respective audio or video source is switched on or muted.

- ❗ When the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the  symbol. If you switch the audio or video source, the audio output is automatically activated. You will still hear traffic announcements and navigation system announcements*, even if the sound is muted.

Muting traffic and navigation announcements*

- ▶ **RDS:** press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel until the TA display switches off.
- ▶ **Navigation announcements:** during an announcement, press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ❗ The announcements remain switched off even if you start a new route guidance or if COMAND is switched off and on with the **ON** button. They will be switched on again under the following conditions: if you switch COMAND off by removing the key from the ignition lock and then switch the ignition back on after more than 3 minutes.

* optional

Adjusting the volume



- ▶ **To adjust:** turn thumbwheel ①.

or

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Volume of traffic and navigation announcements*

You can adjust the volume of traffic and navigation announcements independently of the volume of the audio source.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① during a traffic or navigation announcement.

or

- ▶ During a traffic announcement or navigation announcement, press the **+** or **-** button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Adjusting the volume for telephone calls*

You can adjust the volume for hands-free mode during a telephone call.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① during a telephone call.

or

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button on the multi-function steering wheel during a telephone call.

Adjusting the sound settings

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. You can reach the respective sound menu via the sub-menu in which you wish to make the settings.

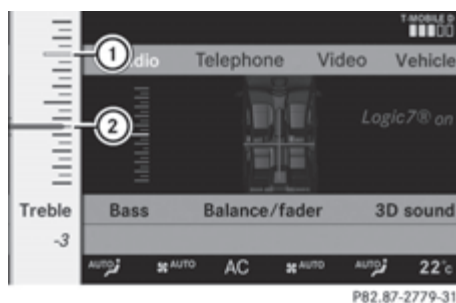
Example:

Audio → Radio → Sound

Adjusting the treble or bass

- ▶ Select Sound → Treble or Bass.

The previously selected setting is indicated by an empty bar.



- ① Last setting made

- ② Current setting

- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide **↑** **⊙** **↓** or turn **⤵** **⊙** **⤴** until the desired treble and bass levels are set.

- ▶ **To save the setting:** press **⊙**.

The setting is stored and you exit the menu.

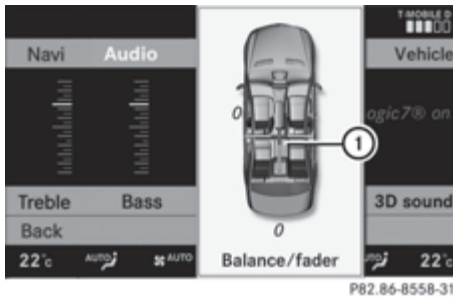
- ▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the **⏪** back button.

Adjusting the balance or fader settings

With the Balance function, you can control whether the sound is louder on the driver's or front-passenger side.

With the Fade function, you can control whether the sound is louder in the front or the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select Sound → Balance/fader.



① Current setting

- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ until balance and fader are set as desired.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press \odot .
The setting is stored and you exit the menu.
- ▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the \leftarrow back button.

Surround sound*

If your vehicle is equipped with the harman/kardon LOGIC7® Surround Sound system, you can choose between the settings LOGIC7® on and LOGIC7® off.

harman/kardon LOGIC7® Surround Sound is available for the following operating modes:

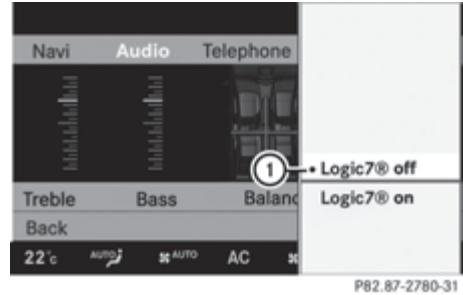
- Audio DVD* (MLP, DTS, PCM and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- Video DVD (PCM, DTS and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- Audio CD
- MP3
- Radio
- AUX

- ① Some DVDs contain both stereo and multi-channel audio formats. For this reason, it may be necessary to set the audio format (▷ page 88) and (▷ page 96).
- ① If you select LOGIC7® off, playback of all permissible formats is as stored on the

medium. Due to the design of the passenger compartment, an optimum audio experience cannot be guaranteed for all passengers.

Setting surround sound

- ▶ Select Sound → 3D sound.



① Current setting

- ▶ **To select a setting:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or turn $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press \odot .
The setting is stored and you exit the menu.
- ▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the \leftarrow back button or slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$.

① Please bear the following in mind:

- For the optimum audio experience for all passengers when LOGIC7® is switched on, the balance and fade should be set to the centre of the passenger compartment.
- You will achieve the best sound results by playing high-quality audio and video DVDs.
- MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s.
- Surround-sound playback does not work for mono signal sources, such as the medium waveband in radio mode.
- If the radio reception is poor, e.g. in a tunnel, you should switch off LOGIC7® because it may otherwise switch auto-

* optional

matically between stereo and mono and therefore distort the sound temporarily.

- On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

Switching an audio/video source on or off

If you load a CD or DVD, the audio/video source is automatically activated.

Active audio source

- ▶ **To switch off:** select Audio → Audio off.
The audio source is switched off; Audio off appears in the display.
- ▶ **To switch on:** select Audio, then select the desired audio source.

or

- ▶ Load a CD/DVD (▷ page 83) or SD card (▷ page 84).

Active video source

- ▶ **To switch off:** select Video → Video off.
The video source is switched off; Video off appears in the display.
 - ▶ **To switch on:** select Video, then select the desired video source.
- or
- ▶ Insert a DVD (▷ page 83).

Operation

Menu overview

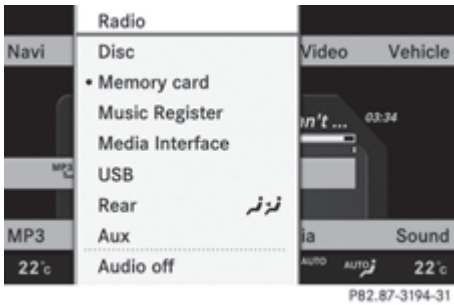
Each of the main functions, Navi*, Audio, Telephone*, Video and Vehicle, has a basic menu consisting of menu items or functions.

Example: the Video main function includes these menu items: TV*, DVD video, Aux* and the Video off function.

| Navi* | Audio | Telephone* | Video | Vehicle |
|--|------------------|---------------|-----------|---|
| Mode | Radio | Telephone on | TV* | Multicontour seat*/lumbar support setting |
| Map orientation | Disc | Telephone off | video DVD | Rear window blind* |
| Special destination symbols on the map | Memory card | | AUX* | EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature |
| Text information on the map | MUSIC REGISTER* | | Video off | Exterior lighting delayed switch-off time |
| Topographical map | Media Interface* | | | Interior lighting delayed switch-off time |
| Town view | USB | | | Ambient lighting* |
| Motorway information | Rear | | | Autom. mirror folding |
| Automatic reading aloud of traffic reports | AUX* | | | Locator lighting |
| Volume limiter | Audio off | | | Autom. locking |
| Map version | | | | Interior motion sensor* |
| | | | | Tow-away protection* |
| | | | | Boot lid opening limiter |

* optional

Calling up the basic menu

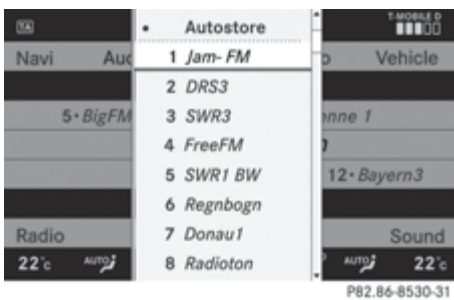


Example: basic audio menu

The basic menu for a main function can be called up as follows:

- ▶ **To move to the upper bar:** slide $\uparrow \odot$.
- ▶ **To select the main function:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left\{ \odot \right\}$.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press \odot .

Vertical menus



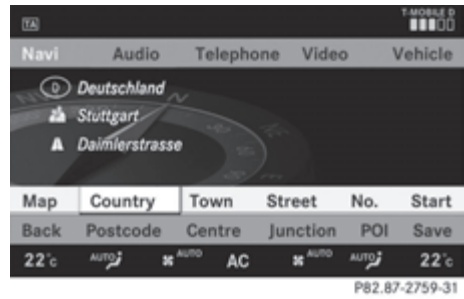
Example: station list

- ▶ **To navigate within the menu:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or turn $\left\{ \odot \right\}$.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** press \odot .
- ▶ **To exit a menu without making a selection:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ in the opposite direction to the direction of the list.

or

- ▶ Press the \leftarrow button.

Horizontal menus



Example: entering a navigation destination*

- ▶ **To navigate within the menu:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left\{ \odot \right\}$.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** press \odot .
- ▶ **To exit a menu without making a selection:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ in the opposite direction to the direction of the list.

or

- ▶ Press the \leftarrow button.







Character entry



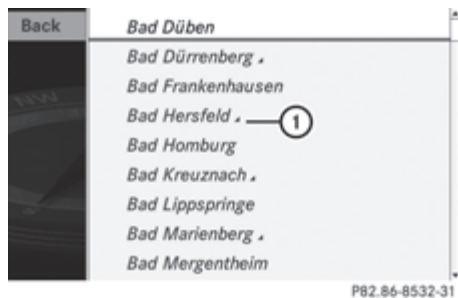
Example: entering a navigation destination*

- ▶ **To select a character:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left\{ \odot \right\}$.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press \odot .
- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select \square on the lower bar and press it.

* optional








- ▶ **To delete an entire word or number:** select  on the lower bar and press it until the entire word or number has been deleted.
 - ▶ **To exit character entry:** press Back on the lowest bar.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button.
 - ▶ **To switch to the list:** slide  .
- or
- ▶ Select  on the second lowest bar.
 - ▶ **To accept the first entry:** press and hold  until you exit character entry. COMAND completes the entry as soon as it can be clearly identified. If this is the case, the view does not switch to the list.

Selecting a list item



Example: list of towns in navigation mode*

① Symbol for more selection options

- ▶ **To select a line:** slide    or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press . List entries with the  symbol offer additional options for selection, e.g. if there are several towns with the same name in the selected country. Confirming one of these list entries will take you to a further sub-selection.

Back button

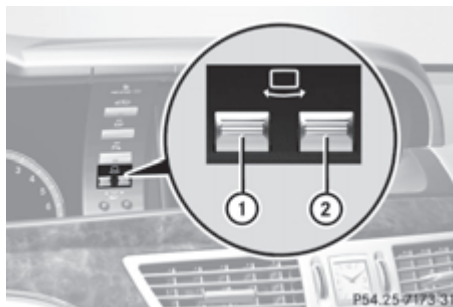


- ▶ **To go up to the next menu:** briefly press the ① button. COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ▶ **To switch to the basic menu:** press and hold back button ①. COMAND changes to the basic menu of the current operating mode.

Adjusting the display

Swivelling

You can swivel the COMAND display to the left or right⁹.

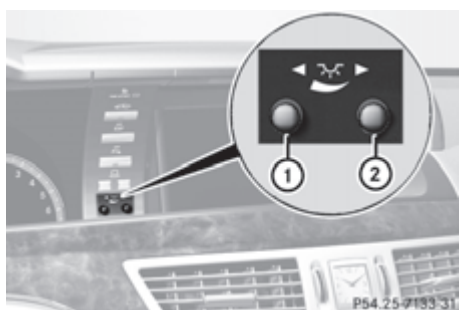


- ① To swivel the display to the left
- ② To swivel the display to the right

⁹ Not with SPLITVIEW*.

* optional

Setting the brightness



- ① Brightness of the instrument cluster lighting
- ② Brightness of the COMAND display

► **To brighten or dim:** turn ① or ② to the right or to the left.

- ⓘ If Night View Assist Plus* is activated, only the brightness of the multi-function display is adjusted with control ①.

Display design

When the default settings are selected, the display automatically switches between day design and night design.

You can change these settings using COMAND (► page 170).

SPLITVIEW*

SPLITVIEW allows you to simultaneously use different COMAND functions on the front-passenger side and on the driver's side. Depending on the viewing angle of the display (from the driver's seat or from the front-passenger seat), you will see two different displays.

For example, the "Navi" function can be used from the driver's side while the "Video" function is used on the front-passenger side.

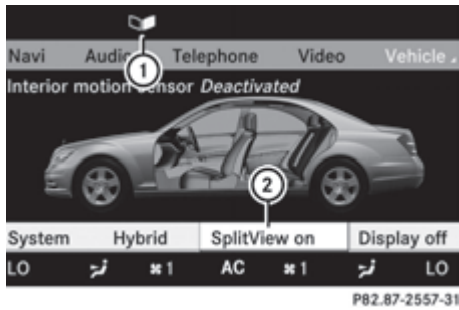
To operate COMAND from the front-passenger side with SPLITVIEW, use the

remote control and the special infrared headphones for the front passenger.

Please bear the following in mind:

- Volume adjustment on the headphones for the front-passenger side can only be carried out on the headphones. Before putting on the headphones, make certain that the volume has not been set too high.
- You can only use media from the driver's and front-passenger sides separately if the media are from different sources. Example: on the driver's side, an audio CD is being played on the DVD changer*. This means that on the front-passenger side, the DVD changer* cannot be used to play a different medium, for instance a video DVD. However, other media can be used at the same time on the front-passenger side, including radio, memory card, MUSIC REGISTER*, Media Interface*, USB or AUX*.
- If you use the same medium on both sides, you can both carry out the respective settings.
- There must be intervisibility between the headphones and the display so that COMAND can optimally transmit music and speech via the infrared signal on the front-passenger's headphones. For this reason, please also observe that the headphones have left and right sides, and use them correctly.
- Only entertainment functions, i.e. audio, TV* and video, may be used separately with SPLITVIEW.
- The multi-function steering wheel can only be used for functions which relate to the driver's side.

Switching SPLITVIEW* on/off



- ▶ **To switch on:** select Vehicle → SPLITVIEW on.
SPLITVIEW symbol ① appears in the display, and display ② switches to SPLITVIEW off.
- ▶ **To switch off:** select Vehicle → SPLITVIEW off.
Display ② switches to SPLITVIEW on.

i If COMAND has already been switched on, you can also use the remote control to switch SPLITVIEW on and off (▷ page 65).

The SPLITVIEW screen remains on for approximately 30 minutes after the key has been turned to position **0** in the ignition lock. After this time or after the key has been removed, the settings on the front-passenger side are saved for approximately 30 minutes longer. After this period, reactivation on the front-passenger side means that the settings from the driver's side will be used.

Radio

Menu overview

| Radio | Presets | Info* | FM (MW, LW, SW) | Sound |
|---|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Station list (in FM waveband and DAB only*) | Autostore | Station information | DAB* | Treble |
| Storing a station | Station presets | | FM | Bass |
| Frequency input | | | MW | Balance/fader |
| Frequency fix (FM only) | | | SW | Surround sound* |
| Station fix (DAB* only) | | | LW | |
| TA | | | | |


* optional

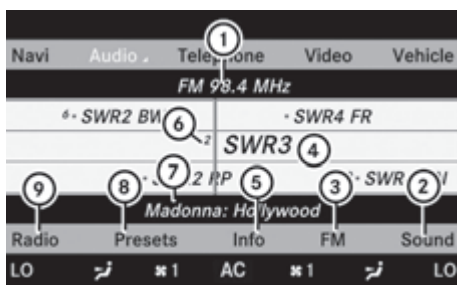
| Radio | Presets | Info* | FM (MW, LW, SW) | Sound |
|------------------------------------|---------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| Active source to rear compartment* | | | | |
| Rear compartment off* | | | | |

Switching to radio mode

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio.

or

- ▶ Press the  function button once or twice.
The radio display appears once the system has switched to radio mode. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband.
The number of times you have to press the function button depends on the operating mode currently selected.



P82.87-3146-31

Example: radio operation

- ① Frequency of the selected station
- ② Sound settings
- ③ To show/switch waveband
- ④ Name of the selected station
- ⑤ Radio text transmitted from the station
- ⑥ Preset position of the selected station
- ⑦ Artist and track

- ⑧ Preset options
- ⑨ Radio options

Switching wavebands

You can switch the radio between the FM, MW, LW, SW and DAB wavebands*.




- ▶ Audio → Radio → Waveband display ③.
- ▶ Select the desired waveband.
You will hear the last station on the selected waveband.

- i** In the MW, LW and SW wavebands, COMAND shows only the station frequency.

Selecting a station

You can select stations from the station list or by manually entering the frequency.

Selecting from the station list



- i** The station list is only available in the FM waveband and in DAB* radio mode. It contains all the stations that can currently be received, and is sorted alphabetically. For stations without a programme service, the list shows the frequency instead of the name.
- ▶ Slide   or turn  when the main area is selected.

or

* optional





- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Radio → Station list.

or



- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting using the station search function

- i** The station search function is only available in the MW, LW and SW wavebands.

- ▶ Slide   or turn   when the main area is selected.
Station search scans up or down and stops at the next station found.




or

- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting via the station presets

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Memory.

or





- ▶ Press  when the main area is selected.
The preset menu appears. The  dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected channel is stored there.
- ▶ Select the preset position and briefly press .

You can also select the station using the digits on the telephone keypad (▶ page 114) or the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel:

- ▶ Briefly press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.


Selecting by entering the frequency manually

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Radio → Frequency input.

- ▶ **To select a higher or lower number:** slide   or turn  .

- i** You can only tune in to currently permitted frequencies.

- ▶ **To move to the next frequency:** slide  .

- ▶ **To set the frequency:** press .
COMAND tunes in to the frequency entered.

- i** If you enter a frequency in the medium waveband which is outside the frequency range, COMAND tunes in to the next lower frequency.

Storing a station


Twenty stations can be stored in each waveband.

If station fix or frequency fix has been set, these functions are saved when the station is saved.


Storing manually

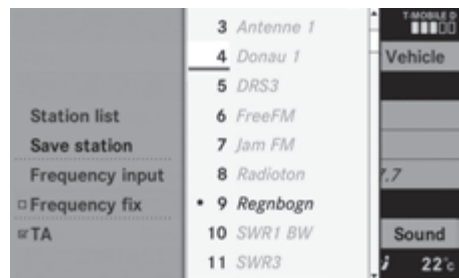
- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Radio → Save station.

or

- ▶ Press  when the main area is selected.

or

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Memory.
A station preset display appears. The  dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected channel is stored there.




P82.86-8561-31

Storing the station to the selected preset position

If you have called up the station preset display using Save station:


- ▶ Press  briefly.

In the other two cases:

- ▶ Press and hold  until you hear a tone. The station is stored.

Storing using Autostore

i This function automatically stores channels which can be received in order of their reception quality. Any stations stored manually in the preset memory will be lost if COMAND finds 20 stations. If COMAND finds fewer than 20 stations, for example 9, then the stations stored in preset positions 1 - 9 will be lost.

- ▶ Press  when the main area is selected.
- ▶ Select Autostore.

or

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Memory → Autostore.

or

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Radio → Save station → Autostore. COMAND searches for stations with adequate reception. The available stations are automatically stored in the preset positions.

RDS frequency diversity

COMAND is equipped with an RDS frequency diversity system in the FM waveband. The system consists of a listening receiver and a monitoring receiver.

i The frequency diversity system only functions for stations which transmit RDS data.

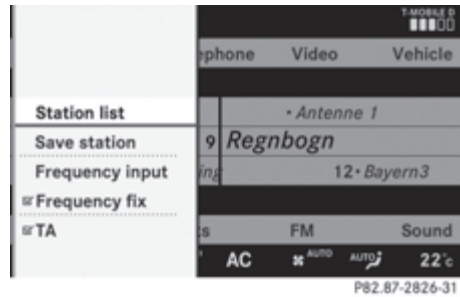
The monitoring receiver constantly scans the FM waveband and collects data from all the stations which can be received, e.g. reception

quality and RDS data. COMAND stores the data and constantly updates it. The listening receiver is therefore able to switch instantaneously to an alternative frequency with a better signal.

The Frequency fix function prevents COMAND from switching between the alternative frequencies of a station. This is useful, for example, when there is a noticeable time offset between the frequencies or if there is interference on a frequency.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** select Audio → Radio → Radio.

The tick next to Frequency fix indicates that this function is activated.



- ▶ Select Frequency fix. The function is switched on or off depending on the previous status.

RDS


Many FM stations transmit traffic announcements (TA).

You can switch announcements on and off or interrupt a current announcement.

Switching announcements on/off

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → Radio → TA.
The tick next to TA indicates that this function is activated.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel until the TA display switches on or off.
You have switched the function on or off. If the function is switched on, you will see the TA symbol in the status bar.

Once traffic announcements have been switched on, COMAND selects an RDS station.

The traffic announcements are played from:


- the currently selected FM station
- an RDS station from the programme service of the currently selected FM station
- the RDS station with the best reception quality

When traffic announcements are switched on, a traffic announcement will interrupt the audio signal from the currently activated audio or video source.


- i** Telephone conversations and navigation announcements are not interrupted.

A display message appears in the display in all audio operating modes.

Interrupting a traffic announcement

- ▶ During a traffic announcement, briefly press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
COMAND switches back to the audio source that was selected before the announcement. Subsequent announcements will interrupt the audio source again.

Switching off RDS

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel until the TA display switches off.

DAB*

DAB radio mode

- i** Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▶ page 62).

DAB¹⁰ (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions. Several programmes are combined into so-called ensembles and transmitted on one single frequency. Digital radio stations can be transmitted nationally, regionally or locally.

Digital stations are selected and saved in the same way as analogue stations. The following section therefore lists only those features specific to DAB.

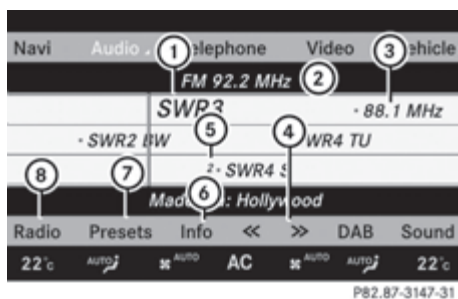
Some stations only transmit programmes at certain times. If you have selected a station that is subsequently removed from the ensemble, it will no longer be received. You will continue to receive the other programmes in the ensemble. Select either a different programme or a different ensemble.

Switching to DAB radio mode

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → DAB.

¹⁰ Only for certain countries.

* optional



- ① Name of the selected station
- ② Frequency of the selected station
- ③ Frequency of the next station
- ④ To search for an ensemble
- ⑤ Number of the stored station
- ⑥ Text information of the selected station
- ⑦ Memory functions
- ⑧ Radio functions

Searching for an ensemble

An ensemble consists of multiple radio programmes. Every ensemble is transmitted in a certain area (national, regional or local) in the same way as a traditional AM/FM radio station.

- ▶ Select << or >> in DAB radio display ④. COMAND searches upwards or downwards for ensembles. You will see a message to this effect. You will see the available stations of the next ensemble found.

Subprogram

Some digital radio stations transmit additional sub-programmes. These include, for example, information on events taking place in a certain region or regional news.

- ▶ Select Audio → Radio → DAB → Radio → Sub-programmes.

The names of the main and sub-programmes appear, and you hear the corresponding information.

- ▶ **To select a sub-programme:** turn or slide .

Station fix

The "Station fix" function prevents an automatic switchover between FM and DAB.

"Station fix" also prevents automatic switching between various DAB stations.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** select Audio → Radio → DAB → Radio.

The tick next to Station fix indicates that this function is activated.

Audio CD/audio DVD* and MP3

Safety notes

Risk of injury

COMAND and the CD/DVD drive on the rear bench seat are Class 1 laser products. You must not open the casing. There is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation if you open the casing or if the casing is faulty or damaged.

COMAND and the CD/DVD drive on the rear bench seat do not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified aftersales technicians.

Risk of accident

Inserting or ejecting discs while driving may distract you from the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Only insert or eject a disc when the vehicle is stationary.

Notes on MP3 mode

Permissible discs

- CD-R and CD-RW
- DVD+R and DVD+RW
- DVD-R and DVD-RW
- SD cards
- USB sticks
- iPod®
- MP3 players

Permissible file systems

- ISO9660/Joliet for CDs
- UDF for DVDs
- FAT16 or FAT32 for storage media

Multisession CDs

For multisession CDs, the content of the first session determines how COMAND will process the CD.

If the first session contains data in audio CD format, for example, and the second session contains MP3 tracks, COMAND will treat the CD as a conventional audio CD. This means that it is not possible to access the MP3 tracks.

If the first session contains MP3 tracks, for example, and the second session contains data in audio CD format, COMAND will treat the CD as an MP3 disc. This means that it is not possible to access the audio CD tracks.

File structure of a disc

When you create a disc with music files, the tracks can be organised in folders. A disc can contain a maximum of 4,000 tracks.

The disc may contain no more than eight directory levels. Files beyond the eighth level will not be recognised by the system.

Track and file names

When you create a disc with music files, you can assign names to the tracks and folders. COMAND uses these names accordingly for the display. Empty folders or folders which contain data other than MP3 or WMA tracks are not displayed by COMAND.

If MP3 or WMA files are stored in the root directory itself, the root directory will also be treated as a folder. COMAND will then show the name of the root directory as the folder name.

You must observe the following when assigning track names:

- title names must have at least one character.
- title names must have the extension "mp3" or "wma".
- there must be a full stop between the track name and the extension.

example of a correct track name:
Track 1.mp3.

Permissible formats

COMAND supports the following formats:

- MPEG1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3)¹¹
- Microsoft Windows Media Audio (WMA) V2, V7, V8 or V9 without copy protection

Bit and sample rates

MP3

COMAND supports MP3 files of the following types:

- fixed and variable bit rates of 32 kbit/s up to 320 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 24 kHz to 48 kHz

¹¹ MPEG Layer 3 audio coding technology under licence from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

* optional

WMA

COMAND supports WMA files of the following types:

- fixed bit rates of 5 kbit/s up to 384 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND does not support WMA files of the following types:

- DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files
- variable bit rate
- lossless settings
- WMA Pro
- 5.1 Surround

- i** Only use tracks with a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s and a sampling rate of at least 44.1 kHz. Lower rates cause a noticeable deterioration in quality. This is especially the case if you have activated a surround sound function*.

Notes on copyright

MP3 or WMA tracks that you create or playback are generally subject to copyright protection in accordance with the applicable international and national regulations.

In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder.

Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

If you own these rights yourself, e.g. for your own compositions and recordings, or if the copyright holder has granted you permission, these restrictions do not apply.

Notes on CDs and DVDs

- i** Discs with copy protection are not compatible with the audio CD standard and it

may therefore not be possible for COMAND to play them.

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, disc-writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

There may be playback problems if you play CDs that you have copied yourself with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB.

- i** On many audio DVDs, the last track does not contain any music and COMAND switches to the next disc. This behaviour is system-related and is not a malfunction.

- !** Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs as they could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can also cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

COMAND is designed to hold discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm. If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage COMAND.

Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter. Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm.

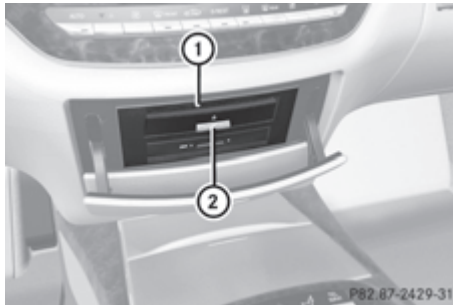
- Only hold discs by the edge.
- Handle discs carefully to prevent reading errors.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on discs.
- Clean discs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Do not wipe them with a circular motion, but only in straight lines from the centre outwards.
- To label discs, only use a pen designed for such a purpose.

- Place discs back in their cases after use.
- Protect discs from heat and direct sunlight.

Inserting and ejecting CDs/DVDs

If the CD/DVD has a printed side, this must face upwards when the CD/DVD is inserted. If neither side is printed, the side to be played should face downwards.

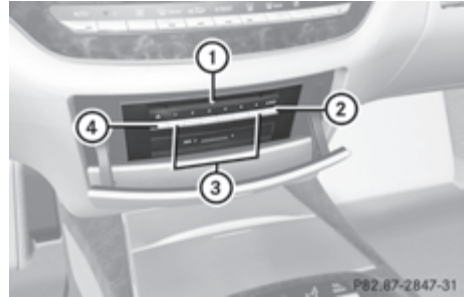
Single DVD drive



- ▶ **To load:** press button ②.
- ▶ Remove any CD/DVD which may be in slot ①.
- ▶ Insert the CD/DVD to be loaded into slot ①.
If the CD/DVD has been inserted properly and if it is a permissible type, it will be drawn in and played.
- ▶ **To eject:** press button ②.
- ▶ Remove the CD/DVD from slot ①.
If the CD/DVD is not removed from slot ①, it will be automatically drawn in again after a short while and replayed.

DVD changer*

The DVD changer has a fixed magazine with six trays.



Magazine tray status ③:

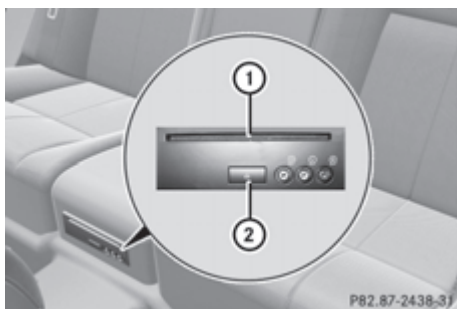
- Indicator lamp off: magazine tray is empty.
- Indicator lamp constantly lit: magazine tray is loaded.

- ▶ **To load a single magazine tray:** press respective button ③.
- ▶ Remove any CD/DVD which may be in slot ①.
- ▶ Wait until the indicator lamp for button ③ which you pressed flashes quickly.
- ▶ Insert the CD/DVD to be loaded into slot ①.
If the CD/DVD has been inserted properly and if it is a permissible type, the last CD/DVD loaded will be played.
- ▶ **To load all six magazine trays:** press button ②.
The DVD changer checks the load status of all magazine trays and switches to the first empty tray.
- ▶ Wait until the indicator lamp for the respective button flashes quickly.
- ▶ Insert a disc into slot ①.
The DVD changer switches to the next empty magazine tray.
- ▶ Repeat the last two steps until all trays are loaded.
If the CD/DVD has been inserted properly and if it is a permissible type, the last CD/DVD loaded will be played.

* optional

- 1** If you remove one disc while playing another disc, the DVD changer interrupts playback. Playback continues once the disc has been removed.
- ▶ **To remove a disc:** press respective button **3**.
 - ▶ Remove the CD/DVD from slot **1**. If the CD/DVD is not removed from slot **1**, it will be automatically drawn in again after a short while and replayed.
 - ▶ **To remove all discs:** press button **4**. The DVD changer ejects the CD/DVD from the tray currently in use.
 - ▶ Remove the CD/DVD from slot **1**. The DVD changer switches to the next loaded magazine tray and ejects the CD/DVD.
 - ▶ Repeat the last step until the magazine is empty.

CD/DVD drive (rear bench seat)*



- ▶ **To remove:** press button **2**.
- ▶ Remove any CD/DVD which may be in slot **1**. If the CD/DVD is not removed from slot **1**, it will be automatically drawn in again after a short while and replayed.

- ▶ **To load:** insert the CD/DVD to be loaded into slot **1**.
- ▶ **To play:** select the Disc menu.

Loading and removing SD cards

- i** Not all SD memory cards are designed for the temperatures which may be reached in the vehicle.

Due to the wide range of SD cards available on the market, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee playback for all brands of SD memory card.




- ▶ **To load an SD card:** press the SD card into slot **1**. The tapered side must point towards the right. If the SD card contains MP3 tracks, COMAND will play them back.
- ▶ **To remove the SD card:** press the SD card into slot **1** as far as it will go and then release it again.
- ▶ Pull out the card.


Menu overview

| CD or DVD-A* or MP3 | II/■/▶ (Audio DVD mode* only). | Search* | Media | Sound |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Normal track sequence | Pauses playback II | Current track list | Media selection | Treble |
| Random media | Stops playback ■ | Folder | | Bass |
| Random track lists (MP3 mode only) | Restarts playback ▶ | Keyword search | | Balance/fader |
| TA | | Playlists | | Surround sound* |
| Gracenote Media Database* (audio CD only) | | Artists | | |
| Active source to rear compartment* | | Albums | | |
| Rear compartment off* | | Tracks | | |
| | | Genres | | |
| | | Composers | | |
| | | Year | | |

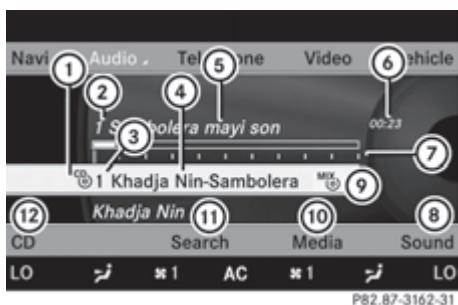
Switching to audio CD, audio DVD* or MP3 mode

- ▶ Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 83) or SD card (▷ page 84).
- or
- ▶ Select Audio → Media, then select Disc, Memory card, Music Register, Media interface, USB...
- or
- ▶ Press the  function button once or twice.

* optional

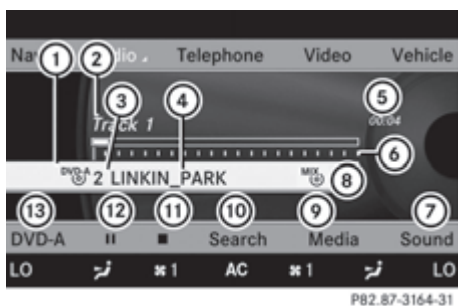
i The  function button takes you directly to the previously set disc mode (audio CD, audio DVD*, MP3 CD or video DVD). The number of times you have to press the function button depends on the previously set mode.

Example display in audio CD mode



- ① Type of data medium
- ② Track number
- ③ Disc number
- ④ Disc name (only if stored on the disc)
- ⑤ Track name (only if stored on the disc)
- ⑥ Track time
- ⑦ Visual time and track display
- ⑧ Sound settings
- ⑨ Current playback option
- ⑩ Media selection
- ⑪ Music search
- ⑫ CD functions

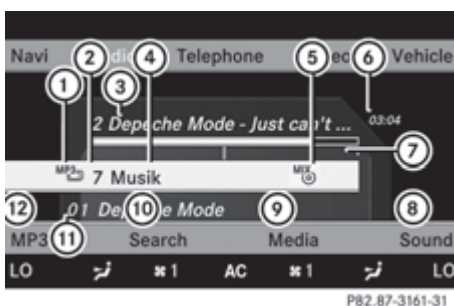
Example display in audio DVD mode*



- ① Disc type
- ② Track name
- ③ Disc number
- ④ Disc name (only if stored on the disc)
- ⑤ Track time
- ⑥ Visual time and track display
- ⑦ Sound settings

- ⑧ Current playback option
- ⑨ Media selection
- ⑩ Music search
- ⑪ Stop function
- ⑫ Pause function
- ⑬ Audio DVD mode

Example display in MP3 mode





- ① Disc type
- ② Disc number
- ③ File or track name (ID3 tags)
- ④ Disc or directory name
- ⑤ Current playback option
- ⑥ Track time
- ⑦ Visual time and track display
- ⑧ Sound settings
- ⑨ Media selection
- ⑩ Music search
- ⑪ Artist (ID3 tags)
- ⑫ MP3 functions

CD/DVD/MP3 functions

Stop function



i This function is only available in audio DVD mode*.

* optional







- ▶ **To stop playback:** select Audio → Media → DVD-A → (twice) .
- ▶ **To restart playback:** select Audio → Media → DVD-A → . Playback starts from the start of the DVD.

Pause function

Audio CD, audio DVD* and MP3 mode

- ▶ **To pause playback:** briefly press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
- ▶ **To continue playback:** briefly press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel again.



Audio DVD mode*

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select Audio → Media → DVD-A → . The  display changes to .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select Audio → Audio → DVD-A → . The  display changes to .

Selecting CD/DVD/MP3 media





- ▶ Select Audio → Media.
- ▶ Select CD or DVD-A or MP3.
- ▶ **In audio CD, audio DVD* and MP3 mode:** select Media.

or

- ▶ **Only in audio CD and audio DVD* mode:** press  when the main area is selected. The media list appears. The  dot indicates the current medium.
- ▶ Select a medium.

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track



- ▶ **To skip forwards/back:** slide  or turn .
- or
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

- i** Skipping forward skips to the next track. Skipping backwards skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If you have switched on the Random tracks playback option, the order of the tracks is random.

Selecting a track from the track list


- ▶ Select Audio → Media.
- ▶ Select CD or DVD-A or MP3.
- ▶ Select Track.

or

- ▶ **Only in MP3 mode:** press  when the main area is selected. The track list appears. The  dot indicates the current track.
- ▶ Select a track.

- i** In MP3 mode, the list shows all the tracks in alphabetical order.

Fast forward/rewind

- ▶ Select the main area.
- ▶ Slide and hold  until the desired position has been reached.

Music search*

You can use the following selection criteria to search music:

- Current track list
- Folder

* optional

- Keyword search
 - Playlist
 - Artists
 - Albums
 - Tracks
 - Genres
 - Composers
 - Year
- ▶ Select Audio → Search.
The selection criteria list appears.

Gracenote® Media Database*

- i** This function is only available in audio CD mode and during operation with the installed hard disk.

There is a version of Gracenote®'s music identification technology (Emeryville, California, USA) on the hard disk. You will recognise this by the logo which can be seen in the bottom right-hand corner of certain audio displays.



Many audio CDs contain CD text. COMAND uses the information contained therein to display the artist, album and track name.

If the audio CD does not contain any CD text information, COMAND can use the Gracenote® Media Database to recognise unknown audio titles when running in audio CD mode. The prerequisites for this are that the relevant information be stored in the Gracenote® Media Database and that the "Read CD database" function is activated.

If this is the case, COMAND will display the available data such as artist, album and track name in the relevant displays and lists.

If COMAND accesses the Gracenote® Media Database when reading an audio CD, you see the following information:



Adjusting the audio format

- i** You can only set the audio format in audio DVD mode*. The number of audio formats available depends on the DVD.

▶ Select Audio → Media → DVD-A → Group.

- i** The Group menu item cannot be selected if only one audio format is stored on the DVD.

The list of available audio formats appears. The • dot indicates the format currently selected.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$.
- ▶ **To select the setting:** press \odot .
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence: you will hear the tracks in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random media: you will hear the tracks in random order (e.g. tracks 3, 8, 5 etc.).
- Random track list (only in MP3 mode): you will hear the tracks in the active folder and any subfolders in a random order.

- ▶ **To select an option:** select Audio.
- ▶ Select CD or DVD-A or MP3. The options list appears. A • dot indicates the option selected.
- ▶ Select an option. The option is switched on. For all options except Normal track sequence, you will see a corresponding display in the main area.

- ① The Normal track sequence option is automatically selected when you change the disc you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Audio/video AUX*

You will find connections for external audio/video sources (AUX):

- in the glove compartment¹² (COMAND)
- on the CD/DVD drive* at the rear seat
- at the head restraints*

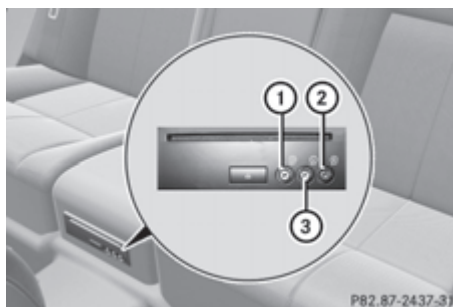
If COMAND is equipped with Media Interface*, the connection is made using the audio cable set provided. The audio cable set replaces the AUX audio connection.

- ① You can find more information on the Internet at www.mercedes-benz.com/con-

nect and in the "Operating with Media Interface*" section.

- ① For operation of the external audio source, please see the corresponding operating instructions.

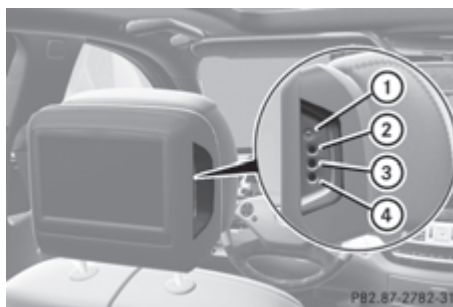
Audio/video AUX at the rear seat*



- ① V video signal jack
- ② R right-hand audio signal jack
- ③ L left-hand audio signal jack

- ▶ **To connect external audio equipment:** insert both plug connectors into jacks ② and ③.
- ▶ **To connect external video equipment:** insert the plug connector into jack ①.

Audio/video AUX* at the head restraint



- ① Socket for corded headphones
- ② V video signal jack

¹² Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

- ③ **L** left-hand audio signal jack
- ④ **R** right-hand audio signal jack

- ▶ **To connect external audio equipment:** insert both plug connectors into jacks ③ and ④.
- ▶ **To connect external video equipment:** insert the plug connector into jack ②.

Switching to audio AUX mode (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)

- ▶ **To select a main function:** select AUX.
- ▶ Press the **ok** button on the remote control.
- ▶ Select Source.
- ▶ Select the desired source.

Switching to audio AUX mode (COMAND)

- ▶ Select Audio → Audio → Aux.
The audio AUX menu appears. You will hear the external audio source medium if it is connected and switched to playback.

You can set the following in audio AUX mode:

- volume (▷ page 68)
- balance and fader (▷ page 68)
- treble and bass (▷ page 68)
- surround sound* (▷ page 69)

Switching to video AUX mode (Rear Seat Entertainment System*)

- ▶ **To select a main function:** select AUX.
- ▶ Press the **ok** button on the remote control.
- ▶ Select Source.
- ▶ Select the desired source.
- ▶ **To switch from full screen to the menu system:** press the **ok** button on the remote control.

- ▶ **Picture settings:** select AUX.
A list appears.

- ▶ Proceed as described in the "Picture settings" section (▷ page 101).

Switching to video AUX mode* (COMAND)

- ▶ Select Video → Aux.
The video AUX menu appears. You will hear and see the content of the external video source if this is connected and switched to playback.

- i** Please see the corresponding operating instructions for how to operate the external video source.

You can set the following in video AUX mode:

- Brightness, Contrast and Colour (▷ page 95)
- Picture format (▷ page 95)
- Volume (▷ page 68)
- Balance and Fader (▷ page 68)
- Treble and Bass (▷ page 68)
- Surround sound* (▷ page 69)

Rear compartment*

COMAND and the Rear Seat Entertainment System* are virtually independent of each other when operated at the same time. However, there can be a conflict in some menus if the two systems are used by several users. These conflicts can occur between the two rear screens as well as between COMAND and the Rear Seat Entertainment System*.

CD / DVD drive

If the CD / DVD drive is being used for both screens simultaneously, selecting certain menus or settings on one of the screens also affects the other screen.

The following functions affect both screens:

- changing playback options
- selecting a track
- using the play, pause and stop functions
- scanning or skipping forwards and back
- calling up the DVD menu and navigating within it
- setting the language, subtitles and camera angle
- calling up interactive DVD content

The following functions affect only one screen:

- adjusting audio, video and screen settings
- switching between full-screen, the menu system and the navigation menu

TV mode*

The same TV channel is shown on all screens. If the channel is changed on one of the rear screens or on COMAND, it will be changed on all screens.

Switching between main functions

When you exit a main function, the current setting is stored. If you call up this main function again later, there are two possibilities:

- The main function is already running on the other screen.
- The main function is not running on the other screen.

In the first case, the main function appears as it is already on the other screen.

In the second case, the setting appears on the screen as it was when you last exited the main function.

Loading and removing CD/DVDs

When you load or eject a CD / DVD, this is only displayed on the screen where the main function **Disc** is selected. The current set-

tings memory is reset to the original state for both screens.

Simultaneous use of COMAND and the Rear Seat Entertainment System*

Transferring audio output from the Rear Seat Entertainment System to the front passenger

You can switch the audio output from the CD / DVD drive in the Rear Seat Entertainment System* to the front passenger's headphones. The volume is adjusted on the headphones. If the "Disc" main function is running on one of the rear screens, the audio output is transmitted to COMAND. If the "Disc" main function is not running on either of the rear screens, no audio output is transmitted to COMAND.

- ▶ Select Active source from rear in COMAND.

Transferring audio output from COMAND to the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ Select Audio → Rear in COMAND.
- ▶ Switch to COMAND in the rear compartment.

Video DVD functions

Automatic picture shutoff

The picture automatically switches off on the driver's side if the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 6 km/h when in video DVD mode. The following message appears in the display:

As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the picture switches back on again.

Notes about handling DVDs

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, disc writing

* optional

software and writers available. This variety means that Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs, as they could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can also cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

COMAND is designed to hold discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm. If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage COMAND.

Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter. Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm.

- Only hold discs by the edge.
- Handle discs carefully to prevent reading errors.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on discs.
- Clean discs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Do not wipe them with a circular motion, but only in straight lines from the centre outwards.
- To label discs, only use a pen designed for such a purpose.
- Place discs back in their cases after use.
- Protect discs from heat and direct sunlight.

DVD playback conditions


It is possible to buy video DVDs which do not conform to the current standard. Such DVDs may have picture, sound or other playback problems.

COMAND can play back video DVDs produced according to the following standards:

- region code 2 or region code 0
- PAL or NTSC TV standard

You will generally find the relevant details either on the DVD itself or on the DVD case. COMAND is set to region code 2 at the factory. This setting can be changed a maximum of five times by a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. This will allow you to play video DVDs with a different region code, provided that they are produced in accordance with the PAL or NTSC TV standard.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the  symbol in the display.


Inserting and ejecting DVDs


- ▶ Proceed as described in the "Inserting CDs and DVDs" section (▷ page 83).

Overview of the video DVD menu







| DVD-V | II/▶ | ■ | Changer (for DVD changer*) | Sound |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| DVD functions | Pauses playback II | Stops playback ■ | Media selection | Treble |
| Brightness | Continues playback ▶ | | | Bass |
| Contrast | | | | Balance/fader |
| Colour | | | | Surround sound* |
| 16:9 optimised | | | | |
| 4:3 | | | | |
| Widescreen | | | | |
| Active source to rear compartment | | | | |
| Rear compartment off | | | | |

Switching to video DVD mode

- ▶ Insert a DVD.
- or
- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- or
- ▶ Press the  function button once or twice.

The number of times you have to press the  function button depends on the operating mode currently selected. The function button takes you directly to the previously set disc mode (audio CD, audio DVD*, MP3 CD or video DVD).

Hiding or showing the control menu

- ▶ **To show:** slide   .
- ▶ **To hide:** slide   .
- or
- ▶ Wait for approximately eight seconds.



* optional

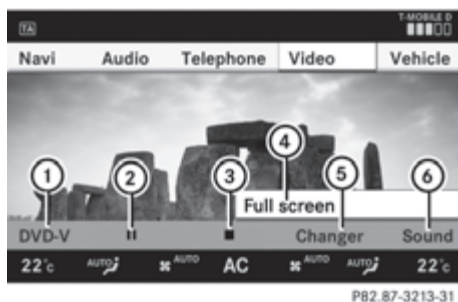


Control menu displayed

- ① Disc type
- ② Current track
- ③ Current scene
- ④ Track time
- ⑤ To show the menu system

Hiding/showing the menu system



- ▶ **To show:** press .
- ▶ **To hide:** press  when the main area is selected.



Menu system displayed

- ① Video DVD options
- ② Pause function
- ③ Stop function
- ④ Full-screen function
- ⑤ Media selection
- ⑥ Sound settings







Fast forward or rewind

- ▶ In full-screen mode or when the control menu is activated: slide and hold  or  until the desired position has been reached.

Selecting DVD media

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Select Media.
The media list appears. The ● dot indicates the current medium.
- ▶ Select a medium.
COMAND changes the medium.

Stop function

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
 - ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
 - ▶ **To interrupt playback:** select .
The II display changes to .
 - ▶ **To resume playback:** select .
Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
 - ▶ **To stop playback:** select  again while playback is interrupted.
- or
- ▶ Select  twice in quick succession during playback.
 - ▶ **To restart playback:** select .
Playback restarts from the beginning.

Pause function

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select II.
The II display changes to ►.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** select ►.

Selecting a scene/chapter

- ▶ **To skip forwards/back:** slide ◀Ⓞ▶ or turn Ⓞ.

or

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a film/track

- ❗ This function is only available if the DVD is divided into several films/tracks.
- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Select DVD-V → DVD functions → Title selection.
A menu appears.
- ▶ Select a film/track.

Picture settings

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or colour

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Select DVD-V → Brightness or Contrast or Colour.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide Ⓞ or turn Ⓞ until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press Ⓞ.

Changing the picture format

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Select DVD-V.
The DVD-V menu appears. The ● dot in front of the 16:9 optimised, 4:3 or Wide-screen menu item indicates the format currently set.
- ▶ **To change the format:** slide Ⓞ or turn Ⓞ until the desired format is selected.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press Ⓞ.

DVD menu

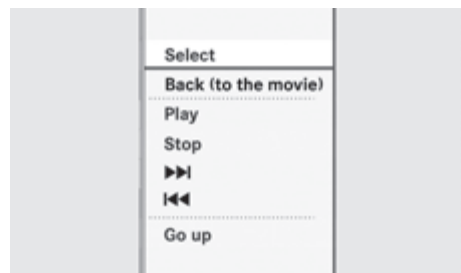
The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

Calling up the DVD menu

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Select DVD-V → DVD functions → Menu.
The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- ▶ Slide Ⓞ or ◀Ⓞ▶.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press Ⓞ.
The menu appears.



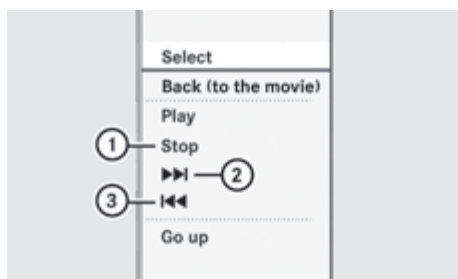
P82.86-8576-31

- ▶ **To confirm the selection again:** choose Select.
COMAND implements the action represented by the selected menu item in the DVD menu.

i Depending on the DVD, the Play menu item may not function at all or may not function at certain points in the DVD menu.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- ▶ Select any menu item from the DVD menu. The menu appears.



P82.86-8577-31

- ▶ **To stop a film:** select Stop ① from the menu.
- ▶ **To skip to the end of a scene:** select ② from the menu.
- ▶ **To skip to the beginning of a scene:** select ③ from the menu.

i Depending on the DVD, the ② and ③ menu items may not function at all or may not function at certain points in the DVD menu.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- ▶ Press the button.
- or
- ▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.
- or
- ▶ Select any menu item from the DVD menu.
- ▶ Select Go up from the menu.

i Depending on the DVD, the Go up menu item or the back button may not function in general or may not function at certain points in the DVD menu.

Going back to the movie

- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until you see the film.

or

- ▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

or




- ▶ Select any menu item from the DVD menu.
- ▶ Select Back (to the movie) from the menu.

i Depending on the DVD, the Back (to the movie) menu item or the back button may not have a function.

Setting the language and audio format








This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the DVD menu language, the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu ([▷ page 95](#)).

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary ([▷ page 94](#)).
- ▶ Select DVD-V → DVD functions.
- ▶ Select Menu language or Audio language.
Both of these will call up a menu. The • dot in front of a list entry indicates the currently selected language.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide or turn until the desired setting is reached.

- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide  .






Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (> page 95).

- ▶ Select Video → DVD-Video.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (> page 94).
- ▶ Select DVD-V → DVD functions.
- ▶ Select Subtitles or Camera angle. Both of these will call up a menu. The • dot in front of a list entry indicates the current setting.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide   or turn   until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide  .

Interactive content

DVDs can contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- ▶ **To select an action:** slide   or  .
- ▶ **To trigger an action:** press .

TV*

General notes

The TV tuner is designed to receive analogue terrestrial TV channels (all standards) and

digital TV channels conforming to the DVB-T standard¹³.

Automatic picture shutoff

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 6 km/h, the picture and teletext in TV mode on the driver's side automatically switch off. The following message appears in the display: In order not to distract the driver, the picture is faded out while the vehicle is in motion. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the picture switches back on again.

Switching off the picture and sound

The constantly changing reception conditions while the vehicle is in motion can interrupt the signal. If the reception is too poor, COMAND may switch off the sound and freeze or hide the picture. In this case, you will see the respective symbol in the display.

TV menu overview

The following menus are available:

- TV → Station, Save station, Channel input, Brightness, Contrast, Colour, Auto, 16:9 optimised, 4:3, Widescreen, Channel fix, TV standard, Audio 1, Audio 2
- Memory → Autostore, Channel preset list
- Info → Information on current programme (digital stations only)
- Teletext → Switch on teletext
- Sound → Trebles, basses, balance/fader, surround sound*

Switching to TV mode

- ▶ Select Video → TV.

¹³ DVB-T may not be available in some countries, or may not be available in all areas.

* optional

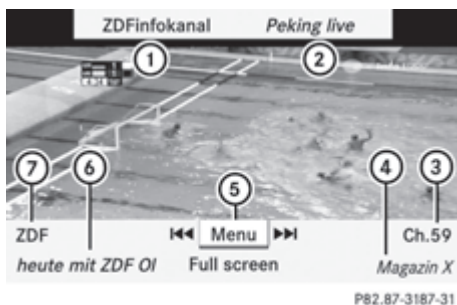
Hiding or showing the control menu

▶ **To show:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$.

▶ **To hide:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$.

or

▶ Wait for approximately eight seconds.



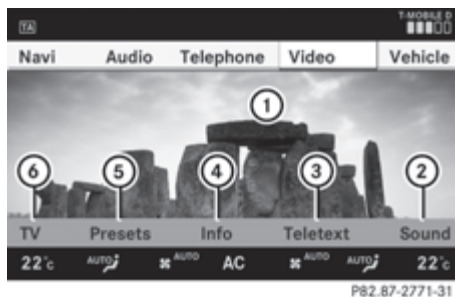
Control menu displayed

- ① Selected TV channel
- ② Current programme (digital TV receiver only)
- ③ Next station
- ④ Current programme on the next TV channel in the list (digital TV receiver only)
- ⑤ To show the menu system
- ⑥ Current programme on the previous TV channel in the list (digital TV receiver only)
- ⑦ Previous TV channel in the list

Hiding/showing the menu system

▶ **To show:** press \odot .

▶ **To hide:** press \odot when the main area is selected.



Menu system displayed

- ① Main area
- ② Sound settings
- ③ To switch on teletext
- ④ Information on the current programme (only for digital TV channels)
- ⑤ Channel preset list
- ⑥ TV options

Selecting TV channels

Selecting channels from the control menu

▶ If the menu system is hidden (▷ page 98), slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn \odot .

The navigation menu appears and COMAND skips to the previous or next channel in the channel list.

You can also select the station using the \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown button on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ **To make a selection from the list of all channels:** press and hold the \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown button.


▶ **To make a selection from the list of stored channels:** briefly press the \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown button.

Selecting channels via the channel presets

▶ Select Video → TV.

▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).

* optional

- ▶ Select TV → Presets.
The channel preset list appears. The ● dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected channel is stored there.
- ▶ Select the channel preset and briefly press .

Selecting channels from the channel list

As soon as the vehicle or COMAND is in operation, the background reception function of the TV tuner lists the channels that can currently be received in the channel list.

The channel list contains the following information, if it is transmitted and reception is adequate:

- the names of the channels that can be received
- the names of the current programmes (digital channels only)
- time information for the current programmes (digital channels only)
- preview of the following programmes (digital channels only)





i The background reception function requires a certain amount of time to update this information. COMAND can only display the information if the TV channels are transmitting it and if the reception conditions are adequate.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → Channel list.
The station list appears.
It is sorted alphabetically and contains:
 - analogue TV channels (all standards)
 - digital TV channels (DVB-T standard)
 - digital radio stations (DVB-T standard)

The ● dot in front of a list entry indicates the currently selected channel. A number in front of the list entry indicates the preset position in the channel preset memory.

Selecting channels by entering the channel and programme number

i Several programmes can be transmitted on one channel with digital TV. You can therefore enter a channel and the desired programme on this channel. Only one programme can be sent on a channel with analogue TV. The programme entry function therefore has no effect.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → Channel entry.
- ▶ Select a number to enter the channel or programme.
- ▶ **To select a higher or lower number:** slide  or turn .
- ▶ **To select the next number:** slide .
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press .

i The TV tuner always sets the channel and the programme that you have entered. Therefore, you can also set channels and programmes that cannot currently be received.

Storing TV channels

There are twenty preset positions.

Storing channels manually

Calling up the preset memory display and selecting a preset

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).

- ▶ Select TV → Save channel.

or

- ▶ Select Presets.

Both of these will bring up a selection list. The ● dot in front of a preset position indicates that the currently selected channel is stored there.

- ▶ **To select a preset position:** slide ↑⊙↓ or turn ⏪⊙⏩.

Storing the channel to the selected preset position

- ▶ If you have called up the channel preset display via the Save channel menu item, press ⊙ briefly.

or

- ▶ If you have called up the channel preset display via the Presets menu item, press and hold ⊙ until a tone sounds. The channel is stored.

Storing using Autostore

This function automatically stores channels which can be received in order of their reception quality. Any channels stored manually in the preset memory will be lost.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select Presets → Autostore.

or

- ▶ Select TV → Save channel → Autostore. COMAND searches for channels. The available channels are automatically stored in the preset positions.

Information about the current programme

- ❗ This function is only available on digital TV channels.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.

- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).

- ▶ Select Info.

If the service is provided by the current TV channel, you will see a field containing information about the programme.

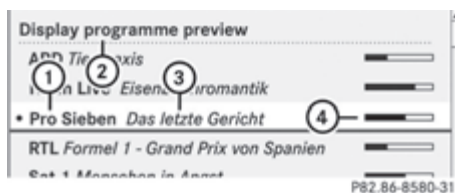
- ❗ It may take a few seconds for the information to appear.

- ▶ **To scroll the display:** slide ↑⊙↓ or turn ⏪⊙⏩.

Displaying the current programme or programme preview

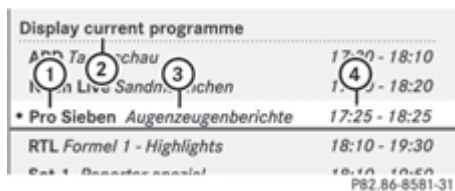
- ❗ This function is only available on digital TV channels.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → Channel list. The channel list appears. It shows the current programme on the digital TV channels which have adequate reception. The ● dot in front of a list entry indicates the currently selected channel.



- ① TV channel
- ② To display the programme preview
- ③ Current programme
- ④ Graphic display of the elapsed programme time

- ▶ **To display the programme preview:** select Display programme preview. The channel list indicates the next programme on the channels in the list.



- ① TV channel
- ② To display the current programme
- ③ Next programme
- ④ Start and end times of the programme

- ▶ **To display the current programme:** select Display current programme.
- ▶ **To close the display:** slide ←○→.

Picture settings

Brightness, contrast or colour

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → Brightness or Contrast or Colour.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** slide ↑○↓ or turn [⏪] until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press [⏩].

Changing the picture format

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV.

The TV menu appears. The • dot in front of the Auto, 16:9 optimised, 4:3 or Widescreen menu item indicates the format currently set.

If you have switched Auto off, you can only switch between the 16:9 and 4:3 formats.

- ▶ **To change the format:** slide ↑○↓ or turn [⏪] until the desired format is selected.
- ▶ **To save the format:** press [⏩].

Basic TV settings

Fixing the frequency

The TV tuner may automatically switch to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception, depending on reception quality. You can use Channel fix to prevent this channel switching. This is useful, for example, when there is a noticeable time offset between the frequencies or if there is interference on a frequency.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → Channel fix.

You have switched the function on or off. A tick appears next to Channel fix when the function is switched on. You will also see the FIX display in the main area.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←○→.

Setting the reception region

The correct reception region setting ensures that analogue TV channels can be received with the usual quality and functionality. COMAND is set to the correct reception region at the factory. If you are driving your vehicle in a different country or region, you should set COMAND accordingly. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can help you to select the correct reception region if necessary.

- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Select TV → TV standard.

The reception region list appears. The • dot in front of a list entry indicates the currently selected country.

- ▶ **To select the reception region:** slide or turn until the desired region is selected.
- ▶ **To save the selection:** press .

A message appears to inform you that if the wrong country is set, correct reception will not be possible.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.

If you select Yes, COMAND will switch to the country setting you have selected.

If you select No, the country list will appear again.

Teletext

Switching teletext on or off

- i** Teletext can only be received if there is no interference in the picture reception. The teletext function receives all teletext pages, with the exception of subpages, for the channel currently set and saves them in the system memory. When you set a different channel, the memory is cleared and refilled.
- ▶ Select Video → TV.
- ▶ Display the menu system if necessary (▶ page 98).

- ▶ **To switch on:** select Teletext.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the back button.

Selecting a teletext page

- ▶ **To enter a page number directly:** select a number button.
- ▶ **To select a higher or lower number:** slide or turn .

Dynamic teletext page

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages. The display automatically changes to the next page after a certain time.

MUSIC REGISTER*

- i** This function is available if COMAND is equipped with an integrated hard disk.
- You can store music files in MP3 or WMA format in the MUSIC REGISTER. The memory has a capacity of approximately 7 GB.
- !** Retain the original music files in a secure location. An error in COMAND might result in the loss of the music files stored in the MUSIC REGISTER. Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Menu overview

| MUSIC REGISTER | Search | Media | Sound |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Normal track sequence | Search functions | Media selection via media list | Treble |
| Random media | | | Bass |
| Random track list | | | Balance/fader |
| Copying music files | | | Surround sound* |
| Deleting all music files | | | |
| Memory space info | | | |

| MUSIC REGISTER | Search | Media | Sound |
|------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| Displaying title information | | | |
| TA (traffic announcement) | | | |
| Active source to rear compartment* | | | |
| Rear compartment off* | | | |

Switching to the MUSIC REGISTER

From another main mode

- ▶ Select **Audio**.
The system changes to the last active audio mode.
- ▶ Select **Audio** again.
The Audio menu appears.
- ▶ Select **MUSIC REGISTER**.

❶ If Music Register was the last mode, you only need to select Audio.

From audio mode

- ▶ Select **Audio**.
The Audio menu appears.
- ▶ Select **MUSIC REGISTER**.
MUSIC REGISTER is loaded. The MUSIC REGISTER display appears.

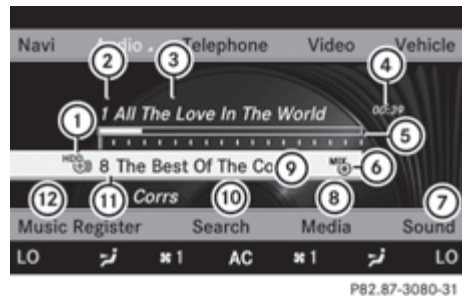
There are no music files:

You see a message to this effect.

- ▶ You first need to copy music files to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 103).

There are music files:

You hear the first track in the first folder, or playback begins at the last point listened to.



Example display: MUSIC REGISTER

- ❶ Type of data medium: MUSIC REGISTER
- ❷ Track number
- ❸ Track name
- ❹ Track time
- ❺ Visual time and track display
- ❻ Current playback settings (no symbol for "Normal track sequence")
- ❼ Sound settings
- ❽ Media selection
- ❾ Current folder
- ❿ Search functions
- ⓫ Data carrier position in the media list
- ⓬ To call up the MUSIC REGISTER menu

Copying music data to the MUSIC REGISTER

You can copy music files from discs in the DVD changer* or the single DVD drive, or

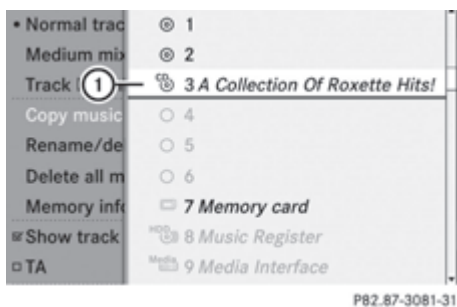
from the memory card, as long as they are in MP3 and/or WMA format.

- i** While copying, several functions will not be available. If this is ever the case, you will see a message to this effect.

Selecting a data carrier

- ▶ Select MUSIC REGISTER → Copy music files.

The media list appears. A data carrier from which files can be copied is selected automatically.



P82.87-3081-31

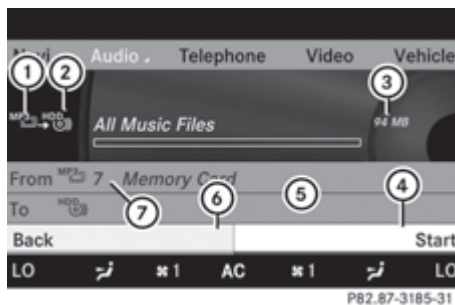
- ① Data carrier selected

- ▶ **To select a data carrier:** slide \uparrow \odot \downarrow or turn $\left\{ \odot \right\}$ and confirm with \rightarrow . The data carrier is loaded.

Selecting music files

- ▶ Select All music files. This function copies all music files on the selected data carrier. The symbol in front of All music files is filled in.
- ▶ Select Next. The copying menu appears.

Starting the copying process

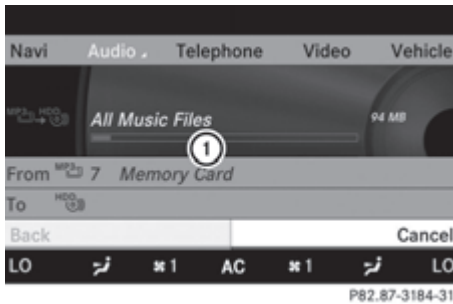


P82.87-3185-31

- ① To copy from a memory card
- ② To copy to the MUSIC REGISTER
- ③ Memory requirement; see "Calling up memory space info" (▷ page 105)
- ④ To start the copying process
- ⑤ Name of the data carrier from which data is being copied and storage location
- ⑥ To cancel copying of music files
- ⑦ Data carrier position in the media list

- ▶ Select Start. Copying begins. The progress bar indicates the status of the copying procedure.
- ▶ **To exit without copying music files:** select Back.
- ▶ **To select the destination folder:** scroll up or down and select the respective folder. Once copying is complete, you hear the first track on the album copied. The MUSIC REGISTER display appears. Now you can copy more music files to the MUSIC REGISTER.

- !** Under no circumstances should you remove the memory card while you are copying data from it. This will generate unusable data in the MUSIC REGISTER.



① Progress bar

i It may take some time for the music to be copied, depending on the amount of data. The time required may vary depending on the data source. If there is not enough memory space, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To cancel copying:** select Cancel.
Music files up until the point of cancellation are stored in the MUSIC REGISTER.

Deleting all music files

This function deletes all music files from the MUSIC REGISTER.

! The deletion procedure may take several minutes. In order to prevent malfunctions, do not use COMAND during this time.

▶ Select MUSIC REGISTER → Delete all music files.
A prompt appears, asking whether the entry should be deleted.

Calling up memory space info

▶ Select MUSIC REGISTER → Memory info.
You see a window with details about:

- storage capacity
- available memory

- occupied memory
- content (folders, tracks)


Folder functions

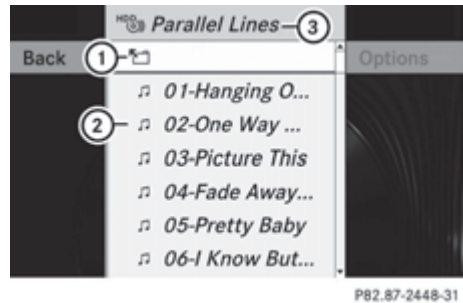
You can view the MUSIC REGISTER contents, modify data and delete it.

Calling up the MUSIC REGISTER

▶ Select Rename/delete files.

or


▶ Press  when the display/selection window is active.
You see the contents of the current folder.



① Folder selection symbol





② Icon for music file

③ Current folder

▶ **To select one folder higher:** select the  symbol.
The display changes to the next folder up.

Changing the folder/track name

▶ Select Rename/delete files.

▶ **To select a folder/track:** slide    or turn .

▶ Select Options → Change.

▶ Enter a name for the folder/track in the entry line.

▶ **To store changes:** select .

* optional

Deleting folders/tracks

- ▶ Select Rename/delete files.
- ▶ **To select a folder/track:** slide \uparrow \odot \downarrow or turn $\{\odot\}$.
- ▶ Select Options → Delete.
A query appears.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
You will hear the tracks in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random media
The tracks in the currently active medium are played in random order.
- Random track list
The tracks in the currently active track list are played in random order.
- ▶ **To select options:** switch to MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Select MUSIC REGISTER.
The options list appears. A • dot indicates the option selected.
- ▶ Select an option.
The option is switched on. For all options except "Normal track sequence", you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window. See example of display (▷ page 103), item \odot .
- i** The "Normal track sequence" option is automatically selected when you change the medium you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Media Interface* mode

Information on operating with Media Interface

Connection options

- i** Stow the equipment in a secure location.
Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz connecting cables.

You can connect the following data carriers to COMAND via the Media Interface:

- iPod^{®14}
- USB devices

For more details and a comprehensive list of supported devices, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or visit <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> and proceed as described under "Media Interface".

Supported iPod[®] variants

The following are examples of supported iPod[®] variants:

- iPod[®] mini
- iPod[®] nano
- iPod[®] classic
- iPod[®] touch

Supported USB devices

The following USB devices are supported:

- USB sticks (flash memory)
- USB hard drives (1-inch, 1.8-inch and 2.5-inch drives) with a starting/continuous current of up to 800 mA (a separate power supply may be necessary)
- certain MP3 players
- i** The Media Interface supports USB storage media of USB Device Subclass 6. Information concerning USB Device Subclass 6

¹⁴ iPod[®] is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., Cupertino, California, USA.

is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Supported data formats (USB devices)

The following data types are supported:

- MP3: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)
- WMA: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)

Notes on USB devices

- Avoid storing data other than music data on the USB device so that the start-up time is not extended unnecessarily.
- Up to eight directory levels with up to 1,000 tracks are supported.
- Do not use a USB extension cable or adapter. These may impair functionality.
- A background search of the USB device is performed and any playlists found are provided in a separate category in addition to the folders. Initialisation of larger USB mass storage devices containing a high number of files can take up to several minutes.

- ① Files protected with DRM (Digital Rights Management) are not supported by the Media Interface.

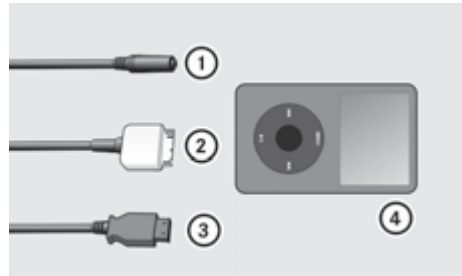
Connecting external devices

Device-specific adapter cables are needed to connect external equipment to the Media Interface. These cables are included in the Media Interface scope of delivery.

You will find the connection sockets in the glove compartment.

Never connect more than one device at a time. You will otherwise not be able to play back from the external device. Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

- ① Never leave external devices in the vehicle as extreme temperatures (e.g. if subjected to direct sunlight or at extremely low outside temperatures) may prevent them from functioning correctly (see separate operating instructions of the respective device). Mercedes-Benz does not take responsibility for any damage to external devices.



- ① Socket for 3.5-mm phone jack, e.g. for MP3 players
- ② iPod socket, to connect an iPod®
- ③ USB socket for connecting a USB device
- ④ Example of device (iPod®)

- ▶ Connect the external equipment using connection ①, ② or ③. COMAND activates the device¹⁵.

If you remove a device, the No device connected message appears.

- ① A connected iPod® or MP3 player should not be simultaneously operated via the Media Interface and the remote control (e.g. Bluetooth® remote control) as this may produce unpredictable results.
- ① Connecting an iPod or MP3 player which has been excessively discharged can result in an extended initialisation period.

¹⁵ Not for AUX devices.

* optional

- i** Error messages appear while the device is being activated if:
- COMAND does not support the device connected.
 - the connected device consumes too much power.
 - the Media Interface connection is faulty.


Where necessary, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

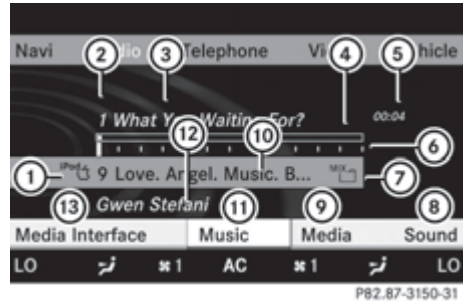
Switching to Media Interface operation

- i** In extreme cases, starting up individual functions can take up to several minutes, depending on the external device and its content (e.g. video podcasts).
Only use the original software to store data on your iPod® and MP3 player. Otherwise, some or all functions may not be available.

From another main mode

- ▶ Press the **DISC RADIO** function button. COMAND switches on the previous disc operating mode.
- i** If you previously selected operation with Media Interface, it will now be switched on.
- ▶ Select Media.
The media list appears. The ● dot indicates the current medium being played.
- i** If no device is connected, you will see the Media Interface entry instead of a device name.
If COMAND does not support the device connected, the Device incompatible message appears. The device is shown as Not available in the media list. If two devices are connected, you will see this message: Please make sure that only one device is connected.

- ▶ Confirm your entry with .
COMAND activates the connected device. You will see a message to this effect. The basic display then appears.



Example display: iPod mode

- ① Type of data medium
- ② Track number
- ③ Track name
- ④ Visual time display
- ⑤ Track time
- ⑥ Visual track display
- ⑦ Current playback settings (no icon for "Normal track sequence")
- ⑧ Sound settings
- ⑨ Media list
- ⑩ Album name (if supplied)
- ⑪ Categories, playlists and/or folders
- ⑫ Artist (if supplied)
- ⑬ Playback options

- i** Type of data medium ① connected is indicated by the corresponding icon for iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device.
- i** If the device connected does not contain any playable tracks, a message appears to this effect.

From audio mode

- ▶ Connect an external device (▷ page 107). COMAND activates the device. The basic display then appears.

or

- ▶ Select Audio → Media Interface.

Selecting music files

- i** COMAND displays the data stored on the iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device according to the filing structure used in the respective medium.

Selecting by skipping to a track


- ▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** slide ←○→ or turn [○].


or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

- i** Skipping forward skips to the next track. Skipping backwards skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If you have selected a playback option other than Normal track sequence, the track sequence is random.


Selecting using the number keypad

- ▶ **To make an entry:** press the  button. An input menu appears. The number of characters available for input depends on the number of stored tracks.

- ▶ **To enter a track number:** press a number key, such as . The digit is entered in the first position in the input line.

- i** COMAND will ignore and not display an invalid digit.

- ▶ If desired, enter further digits.

- ▶ **To confirm your entry:** press .
- or

- ▶ Press and hold the number key for the last number of the desired track number. The selected track is played.

Fast forward/rewind

- ▶ **If the display/selection window is active:** slide ←○→ and hold until you reach the desired position.

- i** On an iPod®, the fast rewind function can only be used within the currently playing track.

Selecting a category/playlist/folder

iPod® and selected MP3 players

You can select tracks for an iPod® and MP3 player according to categories and folders.

Categories can include:

- Current track list
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks

- i** Some playback categories contain the All entry. When this entry has been selected, the entire content of the category selected will be played.

USB devices

For USB mass storage devices, you can select folders and also playlists (if available). When playing back from playlists, COMAND can

also display the respective album and artist name (metadata), if these have been uploaded to the system.

Playlists are indicated in the display by a special icon. When you open the playlist, the corresponding tracks are opened and playback begins when you select a track.

For USB mass storage devices, you can choose to display the metadata contained in the tags of the encoded music data, or to display the file and directory names during playback.

- ▶ **To display album and artist name:** select Media Interface → Display Metadata.

Selecting a category and opening a folder

- ▶ **To open a category list/folder:** press when the display/selection window is active.

or

- ▶ Select Music.
You will see the available categories or the folder content (e.g. other folders).

- i** The Music menu item is not available until the device has been activated.

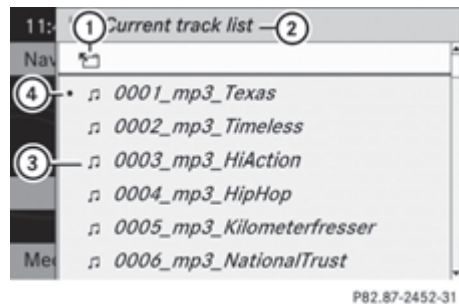


Example of display: category list

- ① Device icon and device name, or the category selected
- ② Selectable categories

- ▶ **To select a category/folder:** slide or turn and confirm with . You will see the content of the selected category or selected folder.

- i** If the data still has to be read from the connected device, you will see the Please wait... message.
- ▶ If necessary, repeat this operating step until the tracks in the desired folder/album appear.




Example of display: current track list

- ① Icon for next folder up
- ② Current category
- ③ Track icon
- ④ Current track
- ▶ **To select a track:** slide or turn and confirm with . The track is played.

- ▶ **To select one folder higher:** select and confirm.


- i** The icon is always listed right at the top of the folder in question.

Playing the content of a category or folder

- ▶ Select a category or folder.
- ▶ Press  for longer than two seconds. The content of the category or folder selected is played in accordance with the playback option (▶ page 111) selected.


Alphabetical track selection

iPod® and MP3 player

- i** This function is available for alphabetically sorted categories and folders.
- ▶ Select a category, e.g. Artists. The available artists appear.
- ▶ Press the corresponding number key once or repeatedly to select the initial letter of the desired artist. For example, to select an artist whose name begins with "C", press the  number key three times. You see the available letters at the bottom edge of the display.
- i** If there is no entry beginning with the letter entered, the last entry beginning with the previous letter is shown at the top of the list.
- i** For an iPod® and MP3 player, the quality of the search results is highly dependent on the version and language variant of the software (e.g. iTunes® version) used to populate the device.

USB mass storage devices

- i** This function is available for alphabetically sorted directories. This function is not available for playlists, for example.
- ▶ In a directory, press the appropriate number key once or several times to select the first letter of the artist's name (e.g. for an

artist beginning with the letter "C", press number key  three times). You see the available letters at the bottom edge of the display. If the directory only contains folders, COMAND searches for folders.

Selecting an active partition (for USB mass storage devices only)

You can select this function for USB mass storage devices when the storage device is partitioned. Up to four partitions (primary or logical and FAT-formatted) are supported.

- i** The Windows formatting program supports FAT partitions of up to 32 GB as standard.
- ▶ Select Media Interface → Select active partition.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. sorted by number or by title).
- Random tracks
All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Random categories or Random folder (in the case of USB devices when Folder has been selected):
The tracks in the currently active category or folder, including any sub-folders, are played in random order.
- ▶ **To select a playback option:** select Media Interface in the basic display. The options list appears. A • dot indicates the option selected.
- ▶ Select an option.

* optional

Telephone*

Safety notes

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so when the traffic situation allows. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and, thereby, jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate, reflection-free, exterior aerial.

Risk of accident

For reasons of safety, only use hands-free mode if you use the telephone when driving. If you use hands-free mode to make a call, you must continue to drive carefully, close all the windows and prevent any disruptive noises.

General notes

Bluetooth® interface and convenience telephony*

COMAND offers you dual-level telephone functions.

The basic set-up offers you Bluetooth® interface telephony when used with a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. With suitable mobile phones, the Bluetooth® interface can be used for the following functions:


- hands-free system
- phone book

If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can buy brackets* for specific mobile phones at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and have them installed in the armrest.

Your mobile phone battery* is charged in the bracket and a connection is made to the vehicle's aerial.

With a suitable mobile telephone, the following functions are available when using convenience telephony*:

- hands-free system
- phone book
- text message (SMS)

 If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can also connect a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface.

You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with COMAND from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet (www.mercedes-benz.com).

Calls disconnected while the vehicle is in motion

A call may be disconnected if:

- there is insufficient GSM network coverage in certain areas.
- you move from one GSM transmitter/receiver area (GSM cell) into another and no channels are free.


Operating options

You can operate the phone with the following devices:

- mobile phone keypad
- COMAND/telephone keypad
- COMAND controller
- multi-function steering wheel

* optional

- Linguatronic*
- rear-compartment handset*

Unless otherwise indicated, the descriptions and illustrations in this section refer to COMAND and the telephone keypad. This also means that to carry out the functions described here, you must always be in the "Telephone" menu. The fastest way to access the "Telephone" menu is to press the  function button.

Operation using LINGUATRONIC* and handsets in the rear compartment* is described in the respective separate operating instructions.

Display of telephone numbers and names

COMAND can display the telephone number and the name of the caller, e.g. for an incoming call and also in other menus or displays. For the telephone number to be displayed, the caller must send their telephone number. This is also the case for name displays. For this, the telephone number and the name of the caller must be stored in the phone book.

Function restrictions

You will not be able to use the telephone in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is not switched on
- when the "Bluetooth®" function on COMAND or, when telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface, on the mobile phone, is switched off
- when using convenience telephony* and the mobile phone is not yet connected to the bracket*
 - ▶ Connect the mobile phone (▷ page 119).
- when the mobile phone is not yet connected to a network

The telephone automatically tries to log into a network. If no network is available, you will not be able to make a "112" emergency call. If you attempt to make an outgoing call, the No Service message will appear for a short while.

- If you remove the ignition key from the ignition lock during an active conversation in hands-free mode, the conversation may be continued for up to 30 minutes. At this point, it will be interrupted. You can prevent this as follows:
 - ▶ **Bluetooth® interface telephony:** switch the mobile phone to "Private mode" before switching off COMAND; see mobile phone operating instructions.
 - ▶ **Convenience telephony*:** remove the phone from its bracket before switching off COMAND*.

If you wish to switch off COMAND during an active conversation in hands-free mode, the following message will appear: "You cannot switch off COMAND until the phone call has been completed."

"999" or "112" emergency call

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a "112" emergency call:

- the mobile phone must be switched on.
- a network must be available.
- a valid SIM card must be in the phone (not necessary in all mobile phone networks).

If you cannot make an emergency call, you must arrange rescue measures yourself.

The "112" emergency call number is a public service. Any misuse is punishable by law.

Mercedes-Benz Contact

Mercedes-Benz Contact can help you whenever you have questions relating to your vehicle or when you need help in the event of a breakdown.

The function will allow you to place a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. All important vehicle data is transferred in order to ensure optimum support.

The following data is transmitted:

- the vehicle identification number
- the mileage
- the vehicle's location

You can make use of this function with an operational mobile phone connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface or convenience telephony*.

! Please note: Mercedes-Benz Contact is a service provided by Mercedes-Benz. In emergencies, it is vital that you first contact the standard national emergency services number.

i Currently (as at June 2009) this service is available in the following European countries:

- Belgium
- Germany
- France
- United Kingdom
- Ireland
- Italy
- Luxembourg
- Netherlands
- Austria
- Poland
- Switzerland
- Slovakia
- Spain
- Czech Republic
- Hungary

You will find additional information on Mercedes Benz Contact in your Service Booklet.

Switching the telephone on/off

You can only switch the telephone on and off¹⁶ if convenience telephony* is activated.

► **To switch on:** insert the mobile phone into the bracket when COMAND is switched on.

or

► Switch on the mobile phone – see mobile phone operating instructions.

or

► Select Telephone → Telephone on.

► **To switch off:** select Telephone → Telephone off.

or

► Switch off the mobile phone – see mobile phone operating instructions.

Telephone keypad

Using the telephone keypad, you can:

- Enter digits and special characters
- Reject, accept, connect and end calls



► **To enter characters:** lift cover ②.

► Enter the characters using the buttons on telephone keypad ①.

¹⁶ This function is only available if the mobile phone bracket supports it.

i To select the * character, press the *** +** button once. To select the + character, briefly press the *** +** button twice.

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** press the **CLEAR** button.
- ▶ **To delete an entire word or number:** press and hold the **CLEAR** button until the entire word or number has been deleted.

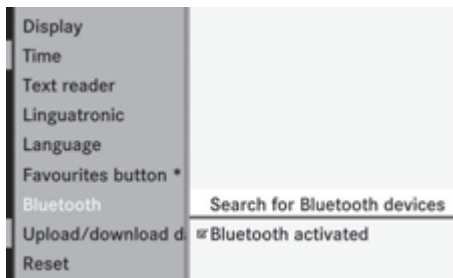
Using the telephone via the Bluetooth® interface

Bluetooth® technology is the standard for short-range wireless data transmission of up to approximately 10 metres. Bluetooth® can be used to exchange vCards or make calls using a headset or handset, for example.

If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony* and you would like to make calls using the Bluetooth® interface, be sure that your mobile phone is neither in the mobile phone bracket* nor connected to it*. This may result in a malfunction, depending on the type of mobile phone.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Bluetooth → Bluetooth activated.



A tick appears when Bluetooth® is activated.

Mobile phone requirements

For telephony via COMAND's Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone.

- i** Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet (www.mercedes-benz.com).

To avoid malfunctions, the mobile phone's rechargeable battery must always be sufficiently charged.

In preparation for telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface you should check the following items on your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions):

- Hands-Free Profile

The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

- i** Certain displays (e.g. the field strength display or the mobile phone network provider) appear depending on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

- Bluetooth® visibility

On certain mobile phones, the device itself must be made "visible" for other devices, as well as activating the Bluetooth® function.

- Bluetooth® device name

Every Bluetooth® device has a Bluetooth® device name. This device name is freely definable, but can be identical for all devices from the same manufacturer. It is a good idea to choose a personalised name by which you can identify your mobile phone clearly.

Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN, if necessary – see the mobile phone operating instructions.
- ▶ Activate the Bluetooth® functionality on the mobile phone – see the mobile phone operating instructions.

Bluetooth® is activated on COMAND as standard. When the "Bluetooth®" function is switched off on COMAND, the following message appears: Bluetooth not activated in system settings. Switch on Bluetooth® manually on COMAND (▷ page 115).

Registering (authorising) the mobile phone

Before you use your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you must register (authorise) it.

You can register more than one mobile phone. A connection is always established to the most recently connected mobile phone within range.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone which was connected before that one.

If you authorise a new mobile phone, it will be automatically connected¹⁷.

- ▶ Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones → Update.
COMAND looks for Bluetooth® devices within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® phone list.

The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® devices within range and on the mobile phone characteristics (Hands-Free-Profile version, any "visibility" requirements).



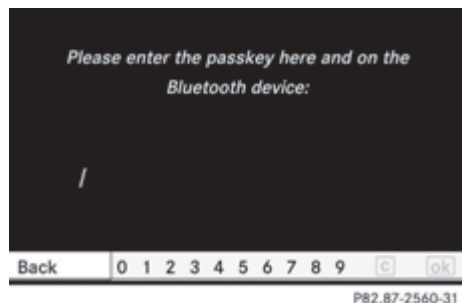
Example of display: Bluetooth® telephones list

- ① Currently connected • and authorised mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone not within range but previously authorised (symbol appears in grey)
- ③ Newly detected mobile phone in range, not yet authorised

i If the Bluetooth® telephone list is already full, you will be asked to de-authorise a Bluetooth® device (▷ page 118). If COMAND does not find your mobile phone, external authorisation (▷ page 117) is necessary.

- ▶ **To authorise:** select not yet authorised mobile phone ③ in the Bluetooth® telephones list and select Options → Authorise.

The passcode entry menu (detection, code) appears.



¹⁷ This function is available if it is supported by the mobile phone.

The passcode is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can determine yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth® device to be authorised; see the Bluetooth® device operating instructions.

It is a good idea to enter a passcode with at least four digits to ensure a secure Bluetooth® connection.

Passcode input in COMAND

You can enter the passcode in COMAND with the digits in the menu bar or with the telephone keypad.

► **Input via the menu bar:** use the COMAND controller to highlight digits; confirm the selection.



or

► **Input via the telephone keypad:** press the respective buttons on the keypad.

► **To confirm:** select  in the menu bar.

or

► Select the  or  button on the telephone keypad.

► **To delete the input:** select  from the menu bar and press .

or

► Select  on the telephone keypad.

Passcode input on the keypad

If the Bluetooth® connection is successful, you will be prompted by the mobile phone to enter the passcode – see mobile phone operating instructions.

► Enter the same passcode on the mobile phone that you entered in COMAND.

i After entering the passcode, you may also need to enter a confirmation in your mobile phone. Check the display of your mobile phone.

If the Authorisation procedure unsuccessful message appears on the COMAND display, you have either exceeded the allowed time or you have not

entered the passcode correctly. Repeat the procedure.

The mobile phone is connected to COMAND (authorised). You can now phone using the COMAND hands-free system.

External authorisation

If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. In this case, you can test if your mobile phone can find COMAND. COMAND's Bluetooth® device name is MB Bluetooth.

► Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones.

► Go to Update and select Options → External authorisation.

► Start the Bluetooth® search on the mobile phone – see mobile phone operating instructions.

► Select MB Bluetooth on the mobile phone.

► Input the passcode in COMAND when requested to and then enter it on the mobile phone (▷ page 117).

Displaying details

There is a display showing the details for each mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.

► Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones.

► Select the mobile phone from the list and select Options → Details.

The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:

- Bluetooth® name
- Bluetooth® address
- availability

- authorisation
- Bluetooth® class (e.g. telephone, notebook)

- ▶ **To close the display showing the details:** slide ←⊙→.

De-registering (de-authorising) a mobile phone

- ▶ Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the list and select Options → De-authorise. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to revoke authorisation for this device.
- ▶ Select Yes.

i Before reauthorising the mobile phone, also delete the MB Bluetooth device names from the Bluetooth® list on the mobile phone.

Connecting another mobile phone

If you have authorised several mobile phones, you can switch between the individual phones.

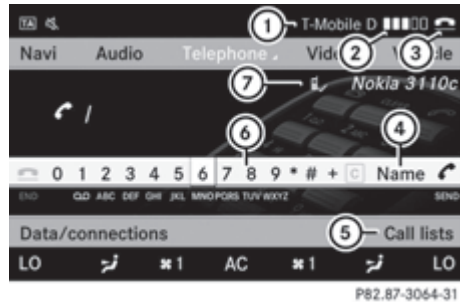
i You can only switch to another authorised mobile phone if no phone call is active.

- ▶ Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- ▶ Confirm your selection.
If the selected mobile phone is within Bluetooth® range and Bluetooth® is activated, a search is started and the phone is connected.
Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected




mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the Bluetooth® telephones list (▷ page 116).

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

If the mobile phone is ready for use, the following display appears:



Example of display: telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

- ① Display of mobile phone network provider¹⁸
- ② Signal strength of mobile phone network ¹⁸
- ③ Receiver symbol  (active) or  (not active)
- ④ To display COMAND phone book
- ⑤ To display call lists
- ⑥ Input speller with characters for entering telephone number
- ⑦ Bluetooth® name of the currently connected mobile phone

Bars ② display the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all the bars are filled, you have optimum reception. If all bars are empty, there is very poor or no reception at all.

¹⁸ This function is only visible if it is supported by the mobile phone.

Menu overview

| Data/connections | Call lists |
|--|------------------------------|
| Bluetooth® telephones Address book Importing contacts Deleting contacts | Incoming calls Calls made |

Convenience telephony*

Using a mobile phone

For convenience telephony with COMAND, you require a mobile phone bracket* and a suitable mobile phone.

- ▶ For information on inserting the mobile phone bracket* into the armrest fixture, see the separate assembly instructions for the mobile phone bracket.
- ▶ For information on switching the mobile phone on manually, see the separate mobile phone operating instructions.



Example

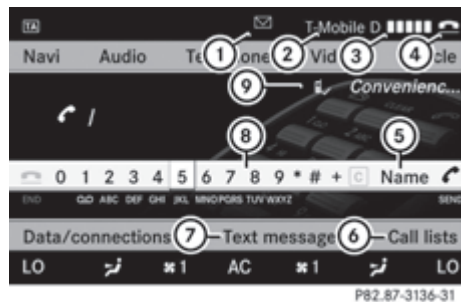
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone in the direction of the arrow into connector contact ②.
- ▶ Let the mobile phone snap into place in the direction of arrow ① in bracket ③.

Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ **If the Bluetooth® interface is being used for telephony:** switch to the "Telephone" menu, e.g. by pressing .
- ▶ Select Telephone → Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones → Convenience telephony.

Telephone basic menu for convenience telephony

When the mobile phone is in the mobile phone bracket* and operational, the following display is shown:



Example display: telephone basic menu, convenience telephony


- ① Received text message (SMS) symbol
- ② Mobile phone network provider
- ③ Signal strength of mobile phone network
- ④ Receiver symbol (active) or (not active)
- ⑤ To display COMAND phone book
- ⑥ To display call lists


* optional

- ⑦ SMS menu
- ⑧ Input speller for entering telephone number
- ⑨ Convenience telephony display

Bars ③ display the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all the bars are filled, you have optimum reception. If all bars are empty, there is very poor or no reception at all.

Receiver symbol ④ shows whether or not a call is in progress or is being currently connected.

The  symbol is displayed if you have an unread text message. The symbol disappears

once you have read the text message. The  mail symbol is displayed when the text message memory is full. The symbol disappears once you delete at least one text message.

The text message menu is available if this function is supported by the convenience telephone and bracket*. The text message inbox is not available until all text messages have been downloaded from the convenience telephone. The Text message menu is not displayed during telephone calls using the Bluetooth® interface.

Menu overview

| Data/connections | Text message (SMS) | Call lists |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Bluetooth telephones | Inbox | Incoming calls |
| Address book | New | Dialled calls |
| Importing contacts | Drafts | |
| Deleting contacts | Outbox | |

Changing between Bluetooth® and convenience telephony*

If your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony*, you can switch between telephony types. If you want to use another mobile phone, you will first need to connect it (> page 116).

Switching telephony type during operation

During operation, you can switch from one telephony type to another by connecting another mobile phone or by making a selection from the list.

Switching telephony type when switching on

By default, COMAND performs the following actions when it is switched on:

Mobile phone is inserted in mobile phone bracket*

COMAND starts convenience telephony*.

If no mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket*, the following message appears: Telephone not inserted. This is followed by a prompt asking you whether you wish to switch to Bluetooth® telephony. If you confirm by selecting Yes, the Ready for Bluetooth telephony... message will appear. COMAND will search for the two mobile phones last connected via the Bluetooth® interface. If one of the two mobile phones is found, the telephone basic menu for Bluetooth® telephony (> page 118)

appears. If neither of the two mobile phones is found, the Ready for Bluetooth telephony... message remains on the display. You now have to register your mobile phone (▷ page 116).

If there is a mobile phone in the bracket*, the telephone basic menu for convenience telephony* (▷ page 119) appears.

No mobile phone is inserted in mobile phone bracket*

COMAND starts telephony via the Bluetooth® interface and searches for the last two mobile phones to have been connected via the Bluetooth® interface. If one of the two mobile phones is found, the telephone basic menu for Bluetooth® telephony (▷ page 118) appears. If neither of the two mobile phones is found, the Ready for Bluetooth telephony... message remains on the display. You now have to register your mobile phone (▷ page 116).

i The Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone remains active until the next time COMAND is switched off if you do not connect a different mobile phone via the phone list.

Reception and transmission volume

The following information is valid for Bluetooth® interface telephony and convenience telephony*.

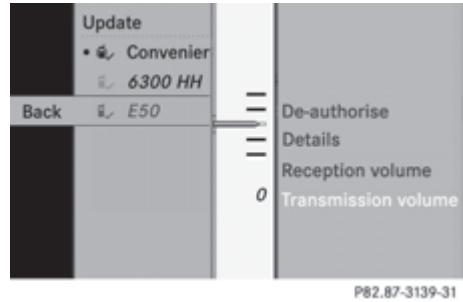
Incorrect reception and transmission volume settings may result in serious impairment of speech quality.

You can therefore optimise the settings. Find out about the optimum setting for your mobile phone from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at www.mercedes-benz.com.

- ▶ Select Data/connections → Bluetooth telephones.
- ▶ Once the desired mobile phone has been selected:

Select Options → Reception volume or Transmission volume.

i The Reception volume and Transmission volume options only appear when the selected mobile phone is authorised.




- ▶ To set the volume on the scale: slide ↑ ↓ and press ⌂.


Using the telephone

Incoming call



- ▶ To accept: select Accept.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the telephone keypad or the multi-function steering wheel.
- or
- ▶ Accept via LINGUATRONIC* – see separate operating instructions for LINGUATRONIC*.

* optional

- ▶ **To reject:** select Reject.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the telephone keypad or the multi-function steering wheel.




Once you have accepted the call, you can conduct your telephone call using the hands-free system. The call volume can be adjusted (▷ page 68). For more information, see the "Functions during a single call connection" section (▷ page 123).






The following information on an incoming call appears in the display:

- the phone number
- the name and phone number if the entry is stored in the address book
- Call from Unknown if the telephone number is withheld







i You can also accept a call when COMAND is showing a display of a different main function. The display switches to the telephone display after you accept the call. After the call is finished, you see the display of the previous main application again.

Outgoing call


- ▶ Enter the phone number on the telephone keypad.
- or
- ▶ Use the COMAND controller to select digits via the telephone basic menu.
- or
- ▶ Use LINGUATRONIC* to enter digits or to select names from the phone book – see separate operating instructions.
- ▶ **To delete individual digits:** briefly press  on the telephone keypad.
- or
- ▶ Select  from the telephone basic menu and briefly press .


- ▶ **To delete an entire phone number:** press and hold  on the telephone keypad until the number is deleted.
- or
- ▶ Select  from the telephone basic menu and press and hold  until the phone number is deleted.
- ▶ **To place a call:** press the  button on the telephone keypad or on the multi-function steering wheel or select the  button from the telephone basic menu.

Redialling

- ▶ Change to the telephone basic menu.
- ▶ Press the  button on the telephone keypad.
- or
- ▶ Select SEND from the telephone basic menu and press .
- The list of dialled numbers appears. The most recently dialled number is at the top.
- ▶ **To select and place a call:** slide   and use  to select an entry, or press the  button on the COMAND control unit.

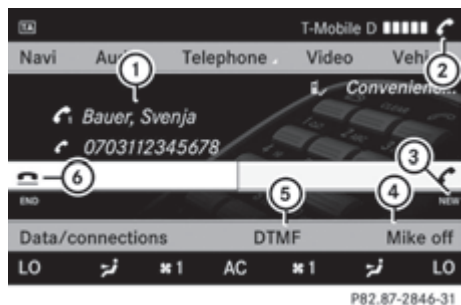
Calling voicemail¹⁹

You can only call voicemail if the voicemail number on the SIM card is stored under the  button on your mobile phone.


- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the telephone keypad.

¹⁹ This function is only available if it is supported by the mobile phone network provider.

Functions available during a single call connection





Telephone operation with a single call

- ① Person you are calling
- ② Receiver symbol: here  indicating an active phone connection
- ③ NEW to call other parties²⁰
- ④ To switch the microphone for the hands-free system on/off
- ⑤ To send DTMF tones²¹
- ⑥ To end a call

Switching the microphone for the hands-free system on/off

This function is also available during an active phone call.

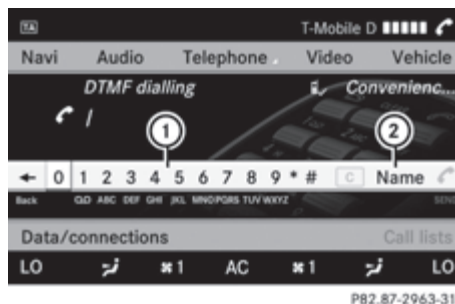
- ▶ **To switch off:** select Mike off from the telephone basic menu.
If the microphone is switched off, the display shows the  symbol and the The microphone is off message appears for a short period.
- ▶ **To switch on:** select Mike on from the telephone basic menu.
The  symbol goes out. You will briefly see the The microphone is on message.

DTMF tone transmission²¹

Answering machines or other devices can be controlled by DTMF tones, e.g. for remote query functions.

Dial the respective number to listen to your answering machine, for example.

- ▶ Select DTMF from the telephone basic menu during a conversation.




- ① To transmit individual characters using the input speller
- ② To transmit a phone book entry as a character string

- ▶ **To send individual characters:** select the desired number buttons using input speller ①.


Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

You can, for example, store the phone number of the answering machine in the phone book. You can then search for the answering machine phone number in the phone book.

- ▶ Select Name.
- ▶ Select the desired phone book entry.
The entry is immediately sent as a character string.
- ▶ **To return to the call display:** select  on the COMAND display.

- i** DTMF tones can also be transmitted using LINGUATRONIC*; see the separate operating instructions.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Press the  button on the telephone keypad or on the multi-function steering

²⁰ This function is only available if the telephone supports HFP1.5 and above.

²¹ Not available for all mobile phones.

wheel or select  from the telephone basic menu.

Call waiting, toggling and conference connections with several persons^{22, 23}

You can be called by more than one person (call waiting) while you are making a telephone call. In the same way, you can call another party while already on the phone with someone.

You can either toggle between these two conversations or interconnect them to create a conference call.


You can simultaneously switch back and forth between two parties or conduct a conference call with up to five others.

Toggling²⁴

If you are on the telephone and you receive another call, the call waiting display will appear. You also hear an acoustic signal.

► **To reject:** select Reject.

or


► Press the  button on the telephone keypad or the multi-function steering wheel.

► **To accept:** select Accept.

or

► Accept via LINGUATRONIC* – see separate operating instructions.

or

► Press the  button on the telephone keypad or on the multi-function steering wheel.


This will put the active call on hold. You now have two calls. The call you have just accepted is active.

i If your mobile phone does not support HFP 1.5 or above, then the call which was

active is cancelled as soon as the second call is accepted.

Calling additional parties

You can call a second person while on the phone with someone else. This action puts the previous call on hold.

► Select **NEW** from the telephone basic menu and press .

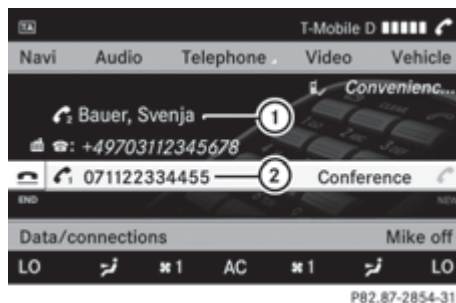
or

► Select **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

► Enter the phone number manually (▷ page 122) or using the phone book (▷ page 128).

Switching between two parties (toggling)

If you have added another party to your previously active call, the telephone menu then looks like this:



① Active party

② Party on hold

► **To switch to the other party:** use the COMAND controller to select ②.

or

► Select **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

or

► Press the SEND button on the multi-function steering wheel.

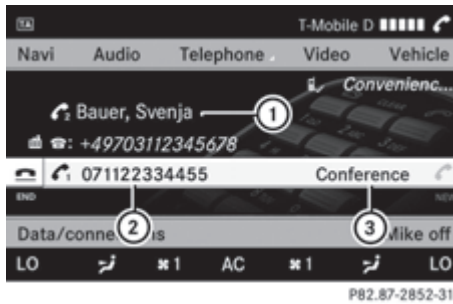
²² These functions are only available if they are supported by the mobile phone network provider.

²³ These functions are only available if the mobile phone supports HFP 1.5 and above.

²⁴ This function is only available if Toggling has been activated on the mobile phone.

Interconnection to create a conference

You can interconnect calls which are active and those which are on hold. This permits several parties to hear one another and speak with one another.



- ① Active party
- ② Party on hold
- ③ To interconnect parties by creating a conference connection

- **To interconnect parties by creating a conference connection:** use the COMAND controller to select Conference ③.

Switching between the hands-free system and the mobile phone (convenience telephony*)

During a call, you can also switch between the mobile phone and the hands-free system.

From the hands-free system to the mobile phone

- Take the mobile phone out of the bracket*. The No telephone inserted message appears in the COMAND display. Subsequent operation is only possible using the mobile phone.

From the mobile phone to hands-free mode

- Insert the mobile phone into the bracket*. Once the call has been transferred to hands-free mode, all the functions will be

available to you which are described in the "Functions during a single call connection" section (▷ page 123).

Text messages (SMS)* (convenience telephony*)

Text message (SMS) functions


The following text message functions are available:

- receiving text messages
- reading text messages
- writing text messages
- managing text messages

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to use the functions:

- the mobile phone has been inserted in the mobile phone bracket* and is switched on.
- the PIN has been entered.

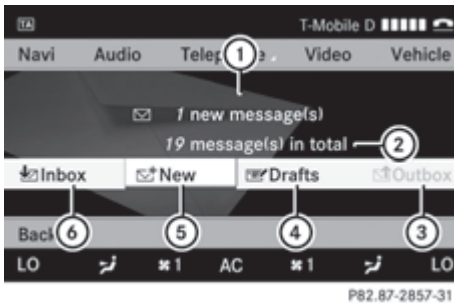
When the mobile phone is connected, the 200 most recent text messages which are currently stored on the phone are loaded to the COMAND's text message (SMS) inbox and displayed. This may take a few minutes.


When the mobile phone is connected to COMAND via the bracket*, newly received text messages will be displayed in COMAND's text message inbox. An audible signal can also be heard and the  symbol appears.

Text message (SMS) menu

- Call up SMS from the telephone basic menu. The text message menu appears.

* optional




- ① New text message ( symbol for unread text message)
- ② Number of text messages in the inbox folder
- ③ Outbox
- ④ Drafts
- ⑤ To write a new text message
- ⑥ Text message inbox

Text message inbox

- ▶ Select Inbox.



- ① Text preview or sender of the selected text message (SMS)
- ② Reception date and time of the selected text message
- ③ Highlighted text message/symbol 
- ④ Text messages already read

Switching the display

You can switch between displaying the sender of the text message (SMS) and text display.


The sender display shows the sender of the messages. If the sender is stored in the COMAND phone book, the name is displayed. Otherwise, the telephone number appears.

The text display shows the first few words of the text message.





- ▶ **To switch to text display:** select Options → Display text.
- ▶ **To switch to sender display:** select Options → Display sender.

Displaying details

COMAND can also show a shortened sender display in full.



- ▶ Select the desired message from the text message inbox.
- ▶ Select Options → Details. The detailed view appears.
- ▶ **To close the detailed view:** slide .

Reading a text message

- ▶ Select the desired text message from the text message inbox.
- ▶ Press .
- ▶ **To scroll through the display or to select telephone numbers in the text:** slide  . The display scrolls up or down line by line, or skips to the next or previous telephone number and automatically highlights it.
- ▶ **To return to the list:** slide .

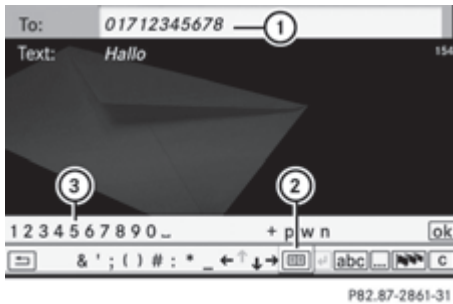
Listening to a text message*

You can set the language (▷ page 172) and the speed of the read-aloud function* (▷ page 169).

- ▶ Select and open the desired text message from the text message inbox.
- ▶ Press  and select Read aloud.
- ▶ **To end reading aloud:** press  and select End reading aloud.

Writing a new text message

- ▶ Select New from the "SMS" menu.



Entering the recipient

- ① Recipient of the new text message
 - ② To enter a telephone number using the address book
 - ③ Input speller
- ▶ **To enter the text message recipient from the phone book:** select ② using the COMAND controller.
 - ▶ Select the desired recipient from the phone book (▷ page 129).
 - ▶ **To enter the recipient's phone number manually:** use the COMAND controller to select the desired digits with input speller ③.

or

- ▶ Use the telephone keypad to enter the desired digits.
- i** You can also respond directly to a text message; the recipient will then be automatically accepted. To do so, simply select Options → Reply in the text message inbox.



Entering the message

- ① Input speller
 - ② Text field for the text message
 - ③ To select or create text modules
 - ④ To insert a line break
 - ⑤ To switch between uppercase and lowercase letters
 - ⑥ To switch between numbers and letters
 - ⑦ To change the language of the characters
 - ⑧ To delete characters
- ▶ Use input speller ① to enter the desired text into text field ②.
 - ▶ Select ok.
The text message is sent.

Managing text messages

Calling a text message sender

- ▶ Select the desired text message.
- ▶ Press and select Call.

Storing a text message sender in the address book

- ▶ Select the desired text message from the text message inbox.
- ▶ Press and select Save number → New entry or Add telephone number.
- ▶ Add the telephone number to the address book (▷ page 129).

Deleting a text message²⁵

- ▶ Select the desired text message from the text message inbox.
- ▶ Select Options → Delete.
A deletion prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Using the phone book and address book

The COMAND phone book is an extract of those entries from the address book which contain at least one telephone number.



In addition, the first entry is "MB Contact", which can be used to place a call to the Mercedes-Benz Hotline.

The address book organises and stores entries which are entered from different sources (mobile phone, SD memory card, Bluetooth® import, COMAND phone book, navigation). You can use these entries to make telephone calls, for navigation and for writing (text messages).

Importing contacts automatically

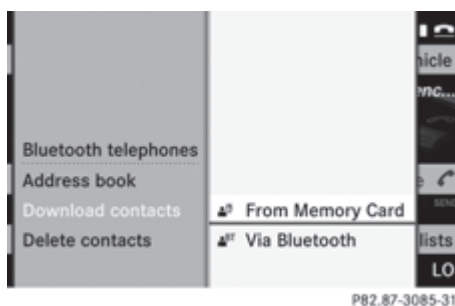
If basic telephony is activated via the Bluetooth® interface or convenience telephony* using the mobile phone bracket*, contacts (phone book entries) are automatically imported from the respective mobile phone to the COMAND phone book.

Depending on the mobile phone, this process may take some time. Depending on the mobile phone used, only the phone book entries in the mobile phone or these entries and the phone book entries in the SIM card are imported.

Automatically imported contacts (phone book entries) in COMAND can be identified by the  /  symbol. These entries are only available in COMAND when telephony via the Bluetooth® interface (basic telephony) or


using the mobile phone bracket* (convenience telephony*) is activated.

Importing contacts manually




- i** Manually imported contacts are always available. Automatically imported contacts are available only when basic telephony via the Bluetooth® interface or convenience telephony* using the mobile phone bracket* is activated.

You can import existing data manually:

- from the memory card
- via the Bluetooth® interface (e.g. Bluetooth® telephone, Bluetooth® PC)
- ▶ **To import data:** load the memory card or activate Bluetooth® in COMAND (▷ page 115) and on the Bluetooth® telephone or PC (see operating instructions of the respective mobile phone/PC).
- ▶ Select Data/connections → Import contacts → From Memory card.
- ▶ Select Add or Overwrite.
- ▶ **To cancel data import:** press .

or

- ▶ Press the  button.

If the data has been imported, the Import procedure successful message is displayed.

If the COMAND phone book memory is full, this message appears in the display: Mem-

²⁵ This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

ory full. Contacts could not be completely imported.

- i** If you switch over to another main function (e.g. navigation) while importing data, the import will be cancelled. If you switch to another function while importing vCards from the memory card, the import will not be cancelled.

Calling up contacts/details

You can call up contacts with the list or by using the input speller.



Phone book/address book basic display

- ① List
- Entry with navigable data*
 - Entry with voice tag – see separate operating instructions for LINGUA-TRONIC*
 - Address book entry
 - Mobile phone entry
 - SIM card entry
 - Bluetooth® entry
 - Memory card entry
 - Entry with multiple phone numbers
- ② Two-line speller
- To change the language of the characters
 - To select the character set
 - To delete your selection
 - To confirm your selection
 - Back

* optional

Calling up contacts from a list

- ▶ Phone book: select Name.
- ▶ Address book: select Data/connections → Address book.
- ▶ **To switch from the input speller to the list:** press until the input speller is hidden.

or

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To call up a contact:** slide or turn and push .

Calling up contacts using the input speller

- ▶ Phone book: select Name.
- ▶ Address book: select Data/connections → Address book.
- ▶ **To switch from the list to the input speller:** select Back from the list.

or

- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ **To select characters:** slide or and press . Repeat this procedure until COMAND automatically switches over to the list.

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter. If there are similar entries, the next character which is different will be displayed and offered for selection.

- i** You can also use the telephone number pad to enter characters.

Displaying contact details

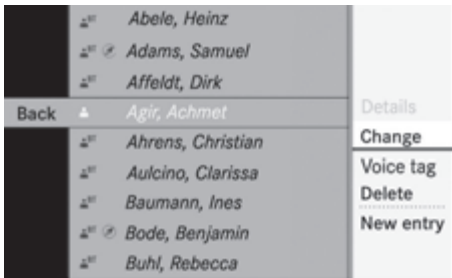
- ▶ Select Options → Details. The detailed view appears.
- ▶ **To return to the list:** slide until the list is highlighted.

Creating new contacts/changing contacts

- i** In certain countries, this function is not available if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the

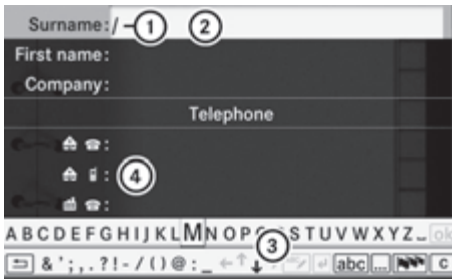
vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the function is available again.

- i** You can enter address data directly in the address book. If you store telephone numbers in the phone book, these are saved in the address book. If you store a navigation destination*, COMAND creates an address book entry which includes the complete navigable address data.



P82.87-3063-31

- ▶ Call up the contact (▷ page 129).²⁶
- ▶ Select Options → New entry or Change. The input menu with data fields appears.



P82.87-2565-31

- ① Cursor
- ② Data field
- ③ Two-line speller
 - To select the language
 - To select the character set
 - To select uppercase and lowercase letters
 - Back

²⁶ Only available with the "Change contact" function.

To delete your selection

To confirm your selection

- ④ Preset phone category

- ▶ Enter the respective data in the data fields.
- ▶ **To enter data in the data field:** select the respective characters from input speller ③.
- ▶ **To move the cursor in the data field:** select the respective characters from input speller ③.
- ▶ **To change data fields:** slide until the input speller is hidden.
- ▶ Slide and push .

or

- ▶ Press in the input speller.
- ▶ **To cancel data entry:** select Back. If one of the data fields contains data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to store the entry.
- ▶ **To store data entry:** select . The entry is created in the phone book and in the address book.

Deleting contacts




P82.87-3084-31

- ▶ **To select a contact:** select Data/connections → Delete contacts.





You can select and delete the following types of contact here:

- Internal contacts
- Imported from the memory card



- Imported via Bluetooth
 - Delete all
 - ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .
- A prompt appears asking whether the data should be deleted.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- i** Automatically imported contacts cannot be deleted (▷ page 128).

Calling a number stored in an entry

Using the phone book

- ▶ Select Name.
- ▶ Call up the contact (▷ page 129).
- ▶ **Contact with multiple phone numbers (with  symbol):** turn   and press .





or

- ▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.
- ▶ **Contact with one telephone number (without  symbol):** press .

or

- ▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

Using the address book


- ▶ Select Data/connections.
- ▶ Open Address book.
- ▶ Call up the contact (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Turn   and press .


or

- ▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

Starting route guidance to an entry*

- i** You can use this function once you have stored a destination in the destination memory (▷ page 167). COMAND also stores the destination with the complete navigable address data in the address book.


- ▶ Search for an address book entry using the  symbol.
- ▶ Display the details about an entry and highlight the address data field.
- ▶ Select Options → Navigate → Start.

- i** You may only select Navigate if the address data field contains complete, navigable data. This is indicated by the  symbol.

Voice tags*

- i** Voice tags are entered via LINGUATRONIC* – see the separate operating instructions for LINGUATRONIC*

Adding or changing a voice tag

- i** You can add one voice tag per address book entry.
- ▶ Search for an address book entry with or without a voice tag ( symbol).
 - ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Add or Change.
The subsequent operation is voice-controlled. LINGUATRONIC* guides you through the menus.

Deleting a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag.
- ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Delete.
A deletion prompt appears.

Listening to a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag.
- ▶ Select Options → Voice tag → Listen.
You will hear the voice tag.

* optional

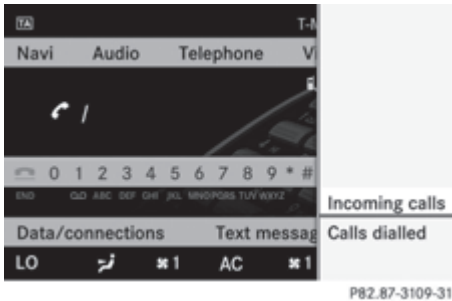
Using call lists

COMAND displays lists of calls received (including missed calls) and made during phone operation.

- i** The respective menu item can only be selected if calls have already been made or received in COMAND or if the call lists have been imported from the telephone.

Selecting an entry from the call list

- ▶ Press the  function button.
- ▶ Select Call lists.
A menu appears.



P82.87-3109-31

- ▶ Select Incoming calls or Calls dialled.
The corresponding list appears.




P82.87-3110-31

Example display: list of calls made

- To close the list
- Telephone number/name if known
- Options (e.g. save)

- ▶ **To select a list entry:** slide .

- ▶ **To dial a phone number:** press the  button.



Incoming calls which you could not or did not want to answer are marked with a symbol in front of the name or phone number.




Saving a list entry


For an incoming call from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can save this entry. The entry will then appear in the call list as the phone number (not used yet) or as the name (already used).

Storing as a new entry in the address book

- ▶ Open a call list.
- ▶ Select the list entry.
- ▶ Select Options → Save number.
- ▶ Select New entry to create a new entry.
- ▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- ▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

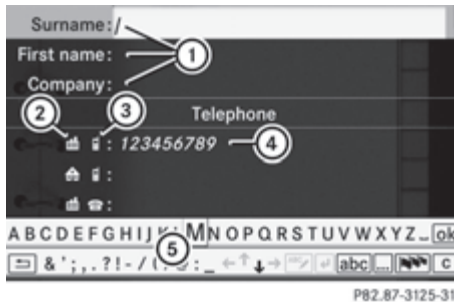
| Number category | Display (telephone and address book) |
|-----------------|---|
| Not classified | No symbol |
| Home |  |
| Work |  |

| Telephone category | Display (telephone and address book) |
|---------------------------|---|
| Not classified | No symbol |
| Mobile |  |
| Car |  |
| Landline telephone number |  |
| Preferred | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

1 If you have not entered the phone number in a number and telephone category, the  icon will appear in the display.

▶ Select Next (save).

An input menu appears with data fields. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.



- ① Data fields for surname, first name and company
- ② Number category
- ③ Telephone category
- ④ Data field for telephone number (filled in automatically)
- ⑤ Two-line speller

▶ For the following steps, follow the instructions as described in the "Add new contact" section (▶ page 129):

- switching the data field
- entering data
- deleting an entry
- cancelling an entry
- storing an entry

Adding to an existing entry in the address book

- ▶ Open a call list.
- ▶ Select the list entry.
- ▶ Select Options → Save number.
- ▶ Select Add to add an entry.
- ▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- ▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.

▶ Select Next (save).

The search menu for address book entries appears.

▶ Search for the desired entry (▶ page 129).

▶ Once the search is completed, confirm the selection.

COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.

You will see a message to this effect.

If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.

▶ Select Yes or No.

▶ Confirm your selection.

If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers is displayed.

▶ Select the number to be overwritten.

COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

Navigation system* (introduction)

Safety notes

Risk of accident

For safety reasons, only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- lane narrowing
- other road and traffic controls and regulations

For this reason, you must always observe the respective road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic controls and regulations always have priority

over the navigation announcements generated by the system.

General notes

Operational readiness of the navigation system

In vehicles for certain countries, the navigation system is not operational immediately after delivery because the map software is not pre-installed there.

If this is the case, you will see the following message when you switch to navigation mode: The map software must be installed. Please insert the DVD containing the map software.

► **To install software:** (► page 141).

- ❶ Do not cancel the installation process. If you cancel the installation process, the navigation system will not be operational.

GPS reception

Amongst other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels, in multi-storey car parks or due to snow on the GPS aerial. Remove any snow from the GPS aerial. The GPS aerial is on the roof at the rear.

Route guidance after vehicle transportation or exiting a multi-storey car park

COMAND has to redetermine the position of the vehicle if the vehicle has been transported, e.g.:

- by ferry
- by motorail
- after towing

COMAND may also have to redetermine the vehicle's position after exiting a multi-storey car park.

Positioning takes place automatically even when COMAND is switched off. The duration will vary from one situation to another.

Route guidance may be restricted as follows during vehicle positioning:

- navigation announcements, route guidance displays and displayed street names are not consistent with the actual location of the vehicle.
- COMAND does not generate navigation announcements.
- instead of the route guidance display, you see the Street unknown. display and a directional arrow. The directional arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

Interrupting the journey during route guidance

- ❶ Interrupting the journey means parking the vehicle and switching off COMAND. Continuing the journey means switching COMAND on again and driving on.

The following applies if you interrupt the journey during route guidance and continue the journey later on:

- COMAND resumes route guidance automatically if you continue the journey within 2 hours.
- Route guidance is cancelled if you continue the journey after more than 2 hours. It will be necessary to resume the cancelled route guidance manually.

Hard disk errors

COMAND has an integrated hard disk on which the map software is stored.

If an area of the hard disk has a fault, COMAND can no longer access the map data in this area, for example when calculating a route.

The message: Navigation unavailable. Please observe the Owner's Manual appears.

► **To delete the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again.

If you switch the navigation system off/on, it will be operational again until it has to access the faulty area of the hard disk again.

The message will then appear again. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Units of measurement

The units of measurement in navigation mode are identical to those displayed in the instrument cluster. The units of measurement may only be changed via the instrument cluster.


Input restrictions

On vehicles for certain countries, there is a restriction on entering data.

The restriction is active above a vehicle speed of about 5 km/h. The restriction is deactivated as soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h.

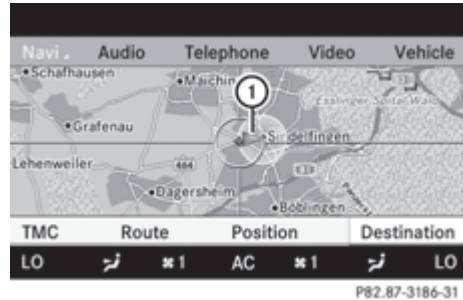
When the restriction is active it is not possible to enter specific items, e.g. a town or street name. You will recognise this because certain menu items cannot be selected.

Switching to navigation mode

► Press the  function button once or twice.

or

► Select **Nav i** in the main function bar. The map view is displayed with the menu system either shown or hidden.



Map with route guidance inactive and showing the menu system

① Current vehicle position



Map with route guidance inactive and with the menu system hidden

① Current vehicle position

② Map orientation (> page 138)

③ Map scale (> page 135)


Hiding/showing the menu system

► **To hide:** slide   .

The **Full** screen menu item appears in the main area of the display.


► Press the  button.

The menu system is hidden. The map can be seen in the full-screen display.

► **To show:** press  in the full-screen map display.

Adjusting the map scale

i It is only possible to adjust the map scale with the menu system hidden (full-screen map display).

- Turn  until the desired scale is set.








- ① Map scale selected
- ② Map scale selected on scale bar
- ③ Last map scale selected (prior to calling up the scale bar)
- ④ Scale bar

Storing the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations

- Make sure that the menu system is shown.
- **To store:** select Position → Save vehicle position.
COMAND stores the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations (▷ page 169).

Moving the map

- ① It is only possible to move the map with the menu system hidden. In certain countries, it is not possible to move the map freely if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, it is possible to move the map freely again.
- Slide , , ,  or .
- A crosshair appears on the map.



- ① Crosshair
- ② Details of the crosshair position
- ③ Map scale

- ① Display ② may be the name of a street, for example, provided the digital map contains the necessary data.


If no data is available, display ② shows:

- the crosshair coordinates if the geo-coordinate display is switched on (▷ page 139)
- no display if the geo-coordinate display is switched off (▷ page 139)

Storing the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations

- Show the menu system.
- **To save:** select Position → Save position.
COMAND stores the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations (▷ page 169).

Hiding the crosshair

- Press the  button.
The crosshair disappears and the map is set to the vehicle position.
- or
- Set the map to vehicle or destination position (▷ page 137).

Centring the map on the vehicle or destination position

If you have moved the map, you can use this function to rapidly return the map to the position of the vehicle or destination. You can only use this function when route guidance is active.


► **To set the map to the vehicle position:** select Navi → Position → Vehicle position map.

or

► Press the  button when the crosshair is displayed.

► **To set the map to the destination position:** select Navi → Position → Destination map.

Menu overview

| Info (only with route guidance active) | TMC | Route | Position |  (only with route guidance active) | Destination |
|---|------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Display information on the current route guidance | Calling up RDS-TMC traffic reports | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calling up the traffic jam function • Calling up symbol info • Calling up route info | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Saving vehicle position • Where am I? • Centring the map on the vehicle's position • Destination on the map • Intermediate stop on the map • Compass | Calling up the current navigation announcement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entering a destination or an intermediate stop • Storing a destination |

Basic settings

Map orientation



① Map orientation

The following display modes are possible:

- north orientation: the map view is displayed so that north is always up.
- direction of travel: the map is displayed so that the heading is always up; the orange point of the symbol points north.
- bird's-eye view: the map is displayed so that the heading is always up, the map projection reproduces the curvature of the earth and the orange point of the symbol points north.
- 3D map: important buildings in large towns are shown in detail as 3D models. Hills and valleys are displayed in 3D form on the map. The 3D map is country-dependent and is linked to the "Town view" function (▷ page 139).

- ▶ **To set the map orientation:** select Navi → Map display. The map display list appears. A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select North orientation, Direction of travel, Bird's-eye-view or 3-D map.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←○→.

Setting special destination symbols

You can set the special destinations you wish to have displayed as symbols on the map. Special destinations are, for example, filling stations, hotels, cinemas and restaurants.

The following settings are possible:

- Standard symbols (symbol display determined by the factory settings)
- Personal symbols (you can determine the symbols yourself)
- No symbols

- ▶ **To set:** select Navi → Special destination symbols on map. The map display list appears. A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select Standard symbols or Personal symbols or No symbols. If you select Personal symbols, the list of special destinations appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate the symbol display:** select the respective special destination. Depending on their previous status the symbols are switched on/off. If a tick is shown, this indicates that the display is switched on. You can switch on the symbol displays for more than one special destination.

i The list shows all symbols that are contained on the digital map across all countries. However, not all special destinations are available in all countries. As a result, certain special destination symbols may not be displayed on the map, even if the symbol display is switched on.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←○→.

Selecting text information on the map

Below the map shown, COMAND can display various items of text information:

- time of arrival and distance from destination
- current street
- geo-coordinates
- none

Arrival time and distance to destination

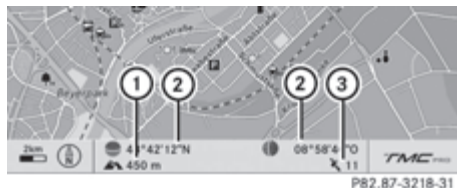
- ▶ **To display:** select Navi → Text information on map.
The selection list appears. A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select Arrival time/Distance.
This will switch the display for arrival time and distance to destination on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Current street

You can set whether COMAND displays the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the map.

- ▶ **To display:** select Navi → Text information on map.
The selection list appears. A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select Current street.
This will either show or hide the current street, depending on the previous setting.

Geo-coordinates



- ① Height above sea level
- ② Geo-coordinate display
- ③ Number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

- ① There must be sufficient GPS reception for displays ①, ② and ③ to be shown.
Height display ① may vary from the actual value, because the navigation system uses the GPS signal for the calculation.

Display options with geo-coordinate display switched on

If the crosshair is displayed on the map view (map has been moved manually), only display ③ is visible. It shows either the geo-coordi-

nates of the crosshair or other data on the crosshair position, e.g. a street name. The digital map must contain the relevant data in order for this other data to be displayed.

- ① If there is no crosshair on the map view, displays ①, ② and ③ are visible. Display ② shows the geo-coordinates of the current vehicle position.
- ▶ **To switch the geo-coordinate display on or off:** select Navi → Text information on the map.
The selection list appears. A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select Geo-coordinates.
The geo-coordinate display is switched on or off, depending on the previous status.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←⊙→.

Topographical map

You can have the map displayed as a topographical map. Differing heights in the terrain can then be identified through colour gradations. Colour gradations are available starting at a scale of 10 km.

- ▶ Select Navi.
- ▶ Tick the Topographical map menu item.

Town view

If you have set the map orientation as a 3D map (▷ page 138), a large number of towns can be displayed as 3D town views.



- ① Hills
- ② Buildings
- ③ Important buildings

- ▶ Select Navi.
- ▶ Tick the Town view menu item.

Selecting the route type

You can select the following route types:

- Fastest route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest possible (minimised) journey time.
 - Dynamic route: same route type as Fastest route. However, COMAND also takes into consideration any RDS-TMC traffic announcements²⁷ that are received for route guidance. Thus, the navigation system is able to guide you around a traffic jam, for example. If a quicker route is determined due to a received RDS-TMC traffic announcement, the navigation system changes the route. If possible, it will bypass blockages.
 - Short route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest possible (minimised) distance regarding distance and driving time.
- ▶ Select Navi → Mode:
The mode list appears.

The current setting is indicated by a ● dot.

- ▶ **To make a setting:** select Fastest route or Dynamic route or Short route.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←⊙→.

- ⓘ COMAND calculates a new route if you change the route type setting with route guidance active. If you change the route type setting when route guidance is inactive, COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.

Setting route options

This function allows you to set the following options for route guidance:

- Avoid motorways
 - Avoid toll roads
 - Avoid routes requiring special toll sticker
 - Avoid tunnels
 - Avoid ferries
 - Avoid motorail trains
- ▶ Select Navi → Mode:
The mode list appears.
The selected option is indicated by a tick. It is possible to select more than one option.
 - ▶ **To activate or deactivate an option:**
select the desired option.
The option is selected or deselected, depending on the previous status.
 - ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←⊙→.
COMAND will verify whether it can implement the options if you have selected them with route guidance active. If it can, COMAND calculates a new route while implementing the options selected. If it

²⁷ RDS-TMC and Dynamic route are not available in all countries.

cannot, you will see and hear a corresponding message.

- ▶ Select OK.
COMAND calculates a new route. Only those options which can be implemented are considered.

Installing the map software

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimum route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map software. Information about new map software versions can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can install new map software, which may consist of one or more DVDs (depending on the scope), yourself.

The installation process can take between 10 and 120 minutes, depending on the scope of the map software. If the radio is switched on before you start the installation process, you can still adjust the volume. You can also use COMAND to operate the automatic air-conditioning system and to cancel the process. Other functions are not operational. If possible, carry out the installation process when the vehicle is stationary. The DVD read speed is higher when the vehicle is stationary than when it is in motion, so less time is required. If the starter battery is not sufficiently charged, COMAND may end the process automatically, in order to protect the battery. Therefore, let the engine idle during the installation process.

Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

Displaying information on the currently used map version

- ▶ Select Navi → Map version.

Notes on handling DVDs

- Only hold DVDs by the edge.
- Handle DVDs carefully to prevent reading errors.
- Avoid getting scratches, fingerprints and dust on DVDs.
- Use a commercially-available cleaning cloth to clean discs. Do not wipe them with a circular motion, but only in straight lines from the centre outwards.
- Place DVDs back in their cases after use.
- Protect DVDs from heat and direct sunlight.

Map software copy protection

Map software for COMAND is subject to a charge. The map software has just one activation code which is usable in one vehicle only, and is not transferable. You can obtain the six digit activation code from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If you have lost the activation code, or if COMAND does not accept the activation code that you have received, ask at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Your vehicle is supplied with map software at the factory. Depending on the country, the map software for your region is either pre-installed (Europe/USA), or the map software is provided on a DVD (all other countries). You do not require an activation code for the map software that is provided with your vehicle.


If the map software on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, this also does not necessitate entry of the activation code.

Installation process

- ▶ Insert the map software DVD into the single DVD drive (▷ page 83) or the DVD changer* (▷ page 83).
COMAND checks the DVD and shows a corresponding message in the display.


The map software is not compatible with the navigation system

You will see a message that the installation of the map software is not possible.

- ▶ **To confirm the message:** press .
COMAND ejects the DVD.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.
- ▶ Insert a DVD which is compatible with the vehicle's navigation system.

The map software is not compatible with the current system software

You will see a message that the system software and the map software are not compatible.

- ▶ **To confirm the message:** press .
COMAND ejects the DVD.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.
- ▶ Have the system software updated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The map software cannot be installed until the system software has been updated.

Map software compatible with the navigation system and the current system software

COMAND checks whether the map data on the DVD is already installed.

Map data is already installed

You will see a message that the map data is already installed and a prompt will appear asking you whether you wish to continue with the installation.

- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the existing map data is overwritten.

If you select No, COMAND automatically ejects the DVD and the installation of the map software is cancelled.

- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

Map data is not yet installed

To compare the map software DVD and the map software currently installed on COMAND, the status of the versions is displayed. Subsequently a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to continue with the map software installation.

- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the map data is installed.
If you select No, COMAND automatically ejects the DVD and the installation of the map software is cancelled.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

If an activation code is required for the map software, a prompt appears in the display requesting the code to be entered.



- ▶ Enter the activation code and confirm the entry with **ok**.
The map software is installed.

If you enter an incorrect activation code, the prompt to enter the activation code appears again. If the activation code is entered incorrectly three times, the prompt asking you to enter the activation code appears after a time delay. The time delay increases every time the activation code is entered incorrectly, from five minutes up to a maximum of five hours.

Installing the map data

Just before the copying process starts, COMAND restarts the system.

While the installation is running, you will see a message to this effect and a progress bar.

▶ **To cancel an installation process on the single DVD drive:** press the eject button.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

▶ **To cancel an installation process on the DVD changer:** press the corresponding magazine tray button.


▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

i If you interrupt the installation process, the navigation system will not be operational. You can continue an interrupted installation process at a later date.

▶ **Installation process with multi DVD map data:** once the content of the first DVD has been installed, a message appears prompting you to insert the second DVD. Follow the instructions on the display.

▶ **To allow the installation process to run to the end without cancelling:** take no further action.


When the installation process is successfully completed, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press . COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

The installation process is complete.

When the installation process is successfully completed, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press . COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

If the installation process cannot be successfully completed, this may be due to the following:

- DVD dirty or scratched

▶ Clean the DVD (> page 141).

▶ Restart the map software installation process.

- Overheating due to excessive temperatures in the vehicle interior.

▶ Wait until the vehicle interior has cooled down.

▶ Restart the map software installation process.

- If the measures listed above do not solve the problem:

▶ Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Navigation system* (entering a destination)

Introduction to entering destinations

The following destination input options are available:

- entering a destination by address
- entering a destination from the destination memory
- entering a destination from the list of last destinations
- entering a destination using the map
- entering an intermediate stop
- entering a special destination

Entering a destination by address

- i** In certain countries, it is not possible to enter an address if the vehicle is travelling at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the function is available again.

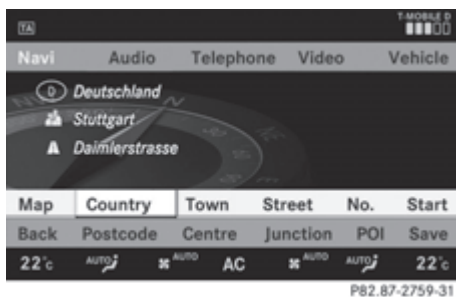
When entering an address as the destination, you have the following options:

- enter the country, town and street.
- enter the country, town and centre.
- enter the country, town, street and house number.
- enter the country, town, street and junction.
- enter the country, town and street.

Calling up the address input menu

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → Address input.

The address input menu appears. It shows the country in which the most recent destination address was entered.



Menu items in the address input menu

Depending on the sequence in which you enter the address and on the data status of the digital map, some menu items may not be available.

Example: after selecting the country, the No., Centre, Junction, Save and Start menu items are not yet available.

Selecting the country

- i** You can only select countries that are stored on the digital map.

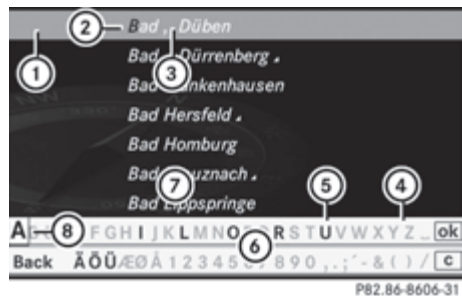
- ▶ Select Country in the address input menu. The country list appears.
- ▶ Select the desired country. The address input menu appears again. The country selected is automatically entered.

Entering the town

- i** You can only enter towns that are stored on the digital map. Entering a town will delete a previously entered postcode.
- ▶ Select Town in the address input menu. The list of towns appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many towns are available for the country selected.

List of towns with the input speller

If this list appears, input speller ⑥ is activated automatically.



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Character entered by the user
- ③ Characters automatically added by the system
- ④ Characters not currently available for selection
- ⑤ Characters currently available for selection
- ⑥ Input speller
- ⑦ List of towns
- ⑧ Currently selected character

- i** With input speller ⑥, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.
- ▶ During the character selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows a town that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.
 - ▶ **To select a character:** slide ←③→ or turn [③].
 - ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press [OK].
 - ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select [C] on the lower bar and press [OK].
 - ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select [C] on the lower bar and press and hold [OK] until the entire entry has been deleted.
 - ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold [OK] until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.
 - ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press [OK].
- or
- ▶ Press the [↩] button. Input speller ⑥ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one town. The list of towns is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.
- i** It is also possible to change manually to the list of towns without the input speller at any time during character input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the list of towns without the input speller:** slide ↑③.
- or
- ▶ Select **ok** on the second lowest bar and press [OK].

Selecting the current town

The "Town" entry is always empty at first because of the "Street destination" (> page 151) option in the "Address" menu. You may select the last town name entered by selecting the last destination from Destination → From last destinations and pressing Change.

Inputting Cyrillic characters

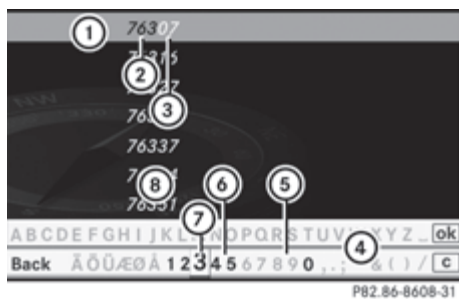
In Russia, you may choose between Cyrillic and Latin characters to input destinations. In order to do this, you must have installed the map software for Russia.

- ▶ **To switch between Latin and Cyrillic fonts:** select the [..] symbol from the input speller menu.

Entering a postcode

- i** Entering a postcode will delete a previously entered town name. You can only enter postcodes that are stored on the digital map.
- ▶ Select Postcode in the address input menu. The postcode list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many postcodes are available for the country selected.

Postcode list with the input speller



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Digits entered by the user
- ③ Digits automatically added by the system
- ④ Input speller
- ⑤ Digits not currently available for selection
- ⑥ Digits currently available for selection
- ⑦ Currently selected digit
- ⑧ Postcode list

If this list appears, input speller ④ is activated automatically.

- 1 With input speller ④, you can only select the numbers that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the digit selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows a postcode that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible digits ③ to those already entered by user ②.

- ▶ **To select a digit:** slide ←→ or turn ↻.
- ▶ **To confirm the digit selection:** press ⏹.
- ▶ **To delete individual digits:** select **c** on the lower bar and press ⏹.

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select **c** on the lower bar and press and hold ⏹ until the entire entry has been deleted.
- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold ⏹ until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.
- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press ⏹.

or

- ▶ Press the ⇄ button.

Input speller ④ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one postcode. The list of postcodes is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.

It is also possible to change manually to the postcode list without the input speller at any time during digit input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the postcode list without the input speller:** slide ↑⏹.

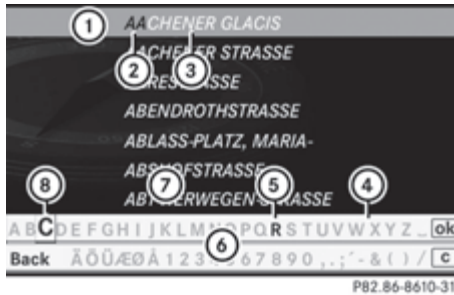
or

- ▶ Select **ok** on the second lowest bar and press ⏹.

Entering a street name

- 1 Entering the name of a street will delete a previously entered centre name. You can only enter streets that are stored on the digital map.
- ▶ Select Street in the address input menu. The street list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many street names are available for the town selected.

Street name list with the input speller



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Characters entered by the user
- ③ Characters automatically added by the system
- ④ Characters not currently available for selection
- ⑤ Characters currently available for selection
- ⑥ Input speller
- ⑦ List of street names
- ⑧ Currently selected character

If this list appears, input speller ⑥ is activated automatically.

- ❗ With input speller ⑥, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the character selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows a street that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.

- ▶ **To select a character:** slide ←○→ or turn [○].
- ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press ○.
- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select [c] on the lower bar and press ○.

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select [c] on the lower bar and press and hold ○ until the entire entry has been deleted.
- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold ○ until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.
- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press ○.

or

- ▶ Press the [↔] button.

Input speller ⑥ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one street. The list of streets is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.

- ❗ It is also possible to change manually to the list of streets without the input speller at any time during character input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the list of towns without the input speller:** slide ↑○.

or

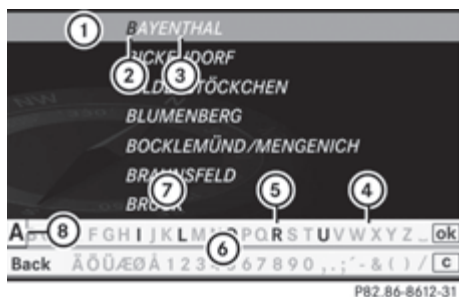
- ▶ Select ok on the second lowest bar and press ○.

Entering a centre

- ❗ You can only enter centres that are stored on the digital map.

- ▶ Select Centre in the address input menu. The centre list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many centres are available in the town selected.

Centre list with input speller



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Character entered by the user
- ③ Characters automatically added by the system
- ④ Characters not currently available for selection
- ⑤ Characters currently available for selection
- ⑥ Input speller
- ⑦ Centre list
- ⑧ Currently selected character

If this list appears, input speller ⑥ is activated automatically.

- ❗ With input speller ⑥, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the character selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows the centre that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.

- ▶ **To select a character:** slide ←○→ or turn [○].
- ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press ⏎.
- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select [c] on the lower bar and press ⏎.

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select [c] on the lower bar and press and hold ⏎ until the entire entry has been deleted.
- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold ⏎ until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.
- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press ⏎.

or

- ▶ Press the [↔] button.

Input speller ⑥ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one centre. The list of centres is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.

- ❗ It is also possible to change to the centre list without the input speller manually at any time during character input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the centre list without the input speller:** slide ↑○.

or

- ▶ Select **ok** on the second lowest bar and press ⏎.

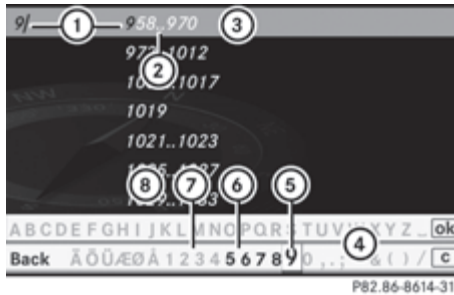
Entering the house number

- ❗ It is not possible to enter a house number until a street has been entered. You can only enter house numbers that are stored on the digital map. The digital map does not contain house numbers for all streets.

- ▶ Select **No.** in the address input menu.

The house number list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many house numbers are available in the street selected.

House number list with the input speller



- ① Digit entered by the user
- ② Digits automatically added by the system
- ③ List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ④ Input speller
- ⑤ Currently selected number
- ⑥ Digits currently available for selection
- ⑦ Digits not currently available for selection
- ⑧ House number list

If this list appears, input speller ④ is activated automatically.

- ❗ With input speller ④, you can only select the digits that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the digit selection procedure described below, list entry ③ always shows a house number that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible digits ② to those already entered by user ①.

- ▶ **To select a digit:** slide ←○→ or turn 🔍.
- ▶ **To confirm the digit selection:** press ⏹.
- ▶ **To delete individual digits:** select **c** on the lower bar and press ⏹.

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select **c** on the lower bar and press and hold ⏹ until the entire entry has been deleted.
- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold ⏹ until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.
- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press ⏹.

or

- ▶ Press the ⇐ button.

Input speller ④ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one house number. The list of house numbers is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection. It is also possible to change to the house number list without the input speller manually at any time during number input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the house number list without the input speller:** slide ↑⏹.

or

- ▶ Select **ok** on the second lowest bar and press ⏹.

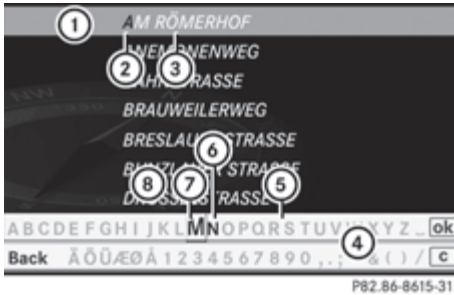
Entering a junction name

- ❗ You can only enter junctions that are stored on the digital map.

- ▶ Select Junction in the address input menu. The junction list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on how many junctions are available in the street selected.

Junction list with input speller

If this list appears, input speller ④ is activated automatically.



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Character entered by the user
- ③ Characters automatically added by the system
- ④ Input speller
- ⑤ Characters not currently available for selection
- ⑥ Characters currently available for selection
- ⑦ Currently selected character
- ⑧ Junction list

① With input speller ④, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the data contained on the digital map.

During the character selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows a junction that most closely matches the current input string. COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.

- ▶ **To select a character:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$.
- ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press \odot .
- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select \square on the lower bar and press \odot .

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select \square on the lower bar and press and hold \odot until the entire entry has been deleted.
- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold \odot until the address input menu appears again. COMAND has automatically accepted the first list entry and entered it in the address input menu.

- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press \odot .

or

- ▶ Press the $\left[\leftarrow \right]$ button.

Input speller ④ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one junction. The list of junctions is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.

- ① It is also possible to change to the junction list without the input speller manually at any time during character input.

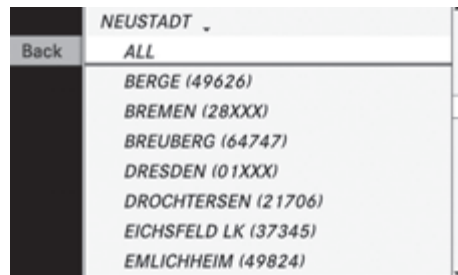
- ▶ **To change manually to the junction list without the input speller:** slide $\uparrow \odot$.

or

- ▶ Select **ok** on the second lowest bar and press \odot .

Ambiguity of town names

If several towns share the same name, you can also directly input or select a street name. COMAND then selects the town where the respective street is found.

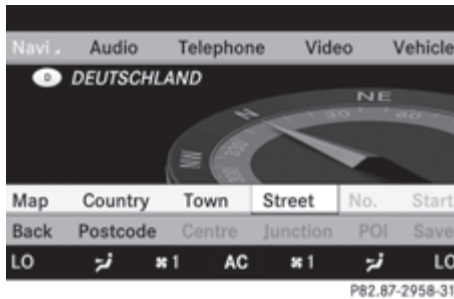


P82.87-2957-31

- ▶ Enter a town as described above (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Select ALL.
- ▶ Input or select the street name.
- ▶ Select the appropriate town.

Entering the street before the town

You can also enter the street name for an address directly without first entering a town. This is particularly useful if you wish to enter an address with an unusual street name. COMAND then searches automatically for towns with the respective street name.



- ▶ Select or enter the country as described above (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Select or enter the street.

Starting route calculation

You cannot start route calculation until all the necessary address data has been entered.

- ▶ Select **Start** after you have entered the destination.
Route calculation will start if route guidance has not already been activated.
If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.
If you select **Yes**, COMAND will stop route guidance and start route calculation for the new destination.
If you select **No**, COMAND will continue with the active route guidance.

While route calculation is in progress, an arrow will indicate the direction to your destination. Below this, you will see a corresponding message in the display. Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins.

Route calculation takes a certain amount of time. The time depends on the distance from the destination, for example. COMAND calculates the route using the digital map data. The calculated route may differ from the actual road situation, e.g. due to road works or incomplete map data. Please make sure that you observe the notes about the digital map (▷ page 141).

Entering a destination from the destination memory

- ▶ Select **Navi** → **Destination** → **From memory**.
The destination memory list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on the number of entries in the destination memory.
- i** The destination memory always contains an entry named **My address**. You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example (▷ page 165). Like any other entry, the **My address** entry can be selected using the input speller or from a list.

Destination memory list with the input speller



- ① List entry that most closely matches the current input string
- ② Characters entered by the user
- ③ Characters automatically added by the system
- ④ Input speller
- ⑤ Characters currently available for selection
- ⑥ Characters not currently available for selection
- ⑦ Currently selected character
- ⑧ Destination memory list

If this list appears, input speller ④ is activated automatically.

- ❗ With input speller ④, you can only select the characters that are currently available. These depend on the current input string and the entries stored in the destination memory.

During the character selection procedure described below, list entry ① always shows the destination that most closely matches the current input string.

COMAND then automatically adds plausible characters ③ to those already entered by user ②.

- ▶ **To change the language for the input speller:** select .
- ▶ Select the desired language.

- ▶ **To change the character set for the input speller:** select .

Depending on the previous setting, you will change to letters with special characters or to numbers with special characters.

- ▶ **To select a character:** slide or turn .

- ▶ **To confirm the character selection:** press .

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** select on the lower bar and press .

- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** select on the lower bar and press and hold until the entire entry has been deleted.

- ▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold until the destination list is displayed without the input speller.

- ▶ **To cancel an entry:** select Back on the lower bar and press .

or

- ▶ Press the button.

Input speller ④ disappears if COMAND is able to unambiguously assign the characters entered to one destination. The list of destinations is shown without the input speller. Here you can make another selection.

- ❗ It is also possible to change manually to the destination memory list without the input speller at any time during character input.

- ▶ **To change manually to the destination list without the input speller:** slide .

or

- ▶ Select on the second lowest bar and press .

Destination memory list without the input speller



► **To select a destination:** slide or turn .

► **To cancel the selection:** press the back button.

or

► Select Back and press .

i The Back menu item is only available if this list has been called up from the list with the input speller.

► **To confirm your selection:** press .

► **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 151).

Entering a destination from the list of previous destinations

► Select Navi → Destination → From last destinations.
The list of previous destinations appears. The most recent destination is at the top of the list.

► Select the desired destination.

► **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 151).

Entering a destination via the map

i In certain countries, it is not possible to enter an address if the vehicle is travelling

at more than approximately 5 km/h. As soon as the vehicle speed drops below about 3 km/h, the function is available again. You can enter a destination using the map if the digital map does not contain the address of the destination, but it is within the area of the digital map.

Calling up the map

► Select Map in the address input menu (▷ page 144).

or

► Select Navi → Destination → Using map.

In both these cases, you will see the map with a crosshair.



① Crosshair

② Details of the crosshair position

③ Map scale selected

i Display ② may be the name of a street, for example, provided the digital map contains the necessary data.

If no data is available, display ② shows:

- the geo-coordinates if the geo-coordinate display is switched on (▷ page 139).
- no display if the geo-coordinate display is switched off (▷ page 139)

Moving the map and selecting the destination

► **To move the map:** slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$, $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\{\odot\}$.

► **To set the map scale:** turn $\{\odot\}$.

► **To select a destination:** press \odot .

If the crosshair is located outside the digital map, it is not possible to calculate a route to this destination and you will see the message The destination is located off the map.

► Select OK.

If the destination is within the limits of the digital map, COMAND attempts to assign the destination to the map. This takes approximately two seconds.

If the destination can be assigned, you will see the address of the destination. If not, you will see the display Destination from map.

► **To start route calculation:** select Start (\triangleright page 151).

Entering an intermediate stop

When route guidance is active, you can enter an intermediate stop. Intermediate stops can be predefined destinations from the following predefined categories:

- Mercedes-Benz Service
- Hospital
- Filling station
- Car park
- Restaurant
- Other

You can select intermediate stops from the route or the vicinity.

You can use the intermediate stop function to influence route guidance to the main destination. When you have reached your inter-

mediate stop, COMAND automatically calculates the route to the main destination.

Entering predefined destinations

► Select Navi \rightarrow Destination \rightarrow Stopover.

If an intermediate stop has already been entered, you can change this.

► **To change:** select Change stopover. You can now select a category.

► **To select a category:** select a category, e.g. Filling station.

COMAND first looks for destinations in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle and near to the vehicle's route. If there are no destinations available there, COMAND searches for destinations in an area around the vehicle position.

If COMAND does not find any destinations, you will see a message to this effect.

► Select OK.

You can select a different category.

If COMAND finds destinations, you will see a list of the destinations and details of how far away they are in the right-hand side of the display. It can take a few seconds for the information about the distance to the destinations to be displayed.

The left-hand part of the display shows the destinations on the map. The destination marked in the list is highlighted in the map.

► **To select a destination:** select the desired destination from the list.

The address of the destination appears.

► **To start route calculation:** select Start, see also (\triangleright page 151).

Entering another destination as an intermediate stop

► Select Navi \rightarrow Destination \rightarrow Stopover.

► **To enter:** select Other.

You can select:

- Address entry
- From memory
- From last destinations
- From special destinations

▶ Select a menu item.

Subsequent destination input may differ, depending on your selection:

- Address input selected:
 - ▶ Enter a destination by address (▷ page 143).
- From memory selected:
 - ▶ Enter a destination from the destination memory (▷ page 151).
- From last destinations selected:
 - ▶ Enter a destination from the list of previous destinations (▷ page 153).
- From POIs selected:
 - ▶ Enter a special destination (▷ page 156).

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start after entering the destination.

Changing an intermediate stop

If an intermediate stop has already been entered, you can change this.

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → Stop-over → Change stopover.
- ▶ Enter another destination as an intermediate stop.

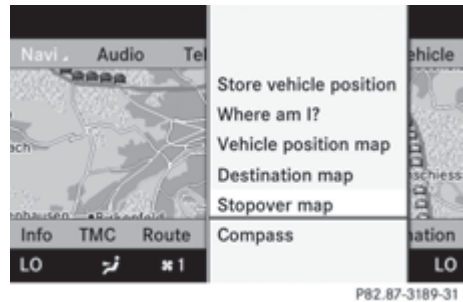
Deleting the intermediate stop

If an intermediate stop has already been entered, you can delete it.

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → Stop-over → Delete stopover.
COMAND deletes the intermediate stop and calculates the route to the main destination.

Displaying intermediate stop map

- ▶ Enter an intermediate stop (▷ page 154).



- ▶ Select the intermediate stop.
- ▶ Select Position
- ▶ Select Stopover map.

Making phone calls from intermediate stop destinations or special destinations

This function is only available if a mobile phone is connected to COMAND.

- ▶ Enter an intermediate stop (▷ page 154).
- ▶ Select the intermediate stop.
- ▶ Select Call.

Navigation system* (entering special destinations)

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of the current position

- ▶ Select Destination → From POIs → Current position in map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135). The special destination list appears. Special destinations in the vicinity of the current position are displayed.

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of a town

- ▶ Select Destination → From POIs → Other town in map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Select the country if necessary (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To enter a town:** select Town. The town input menu appears.
- ▶ Proceed as described in the "Entering a town" section (▷ page 144).

Entering a special destination in the vicinity of the selected destination

This function gives you quick access to special destinations which are in the vicinity of the destination you have selected.

- ▶ In map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135), select Destination → From Special destinations → Near destination. The special destination list appears. Special destinations in the vicinity of the destination are displayed.

Entering a special destination by name

This function can be used to enter special destinations by either entering or selecting the name of the destination in COMAND.

- ▶ In map view with the map system displayed (▷ page 135), select Destination → From Special destinations → Search by name → All Special destinations.

You can also search for special destinations by name in a specific location or in the vicinity of your current destination.

- ▶ In map view with the map system displayed (▷ page 135), select Destination → From Special destinations → Search by name → Current position or Other town.

Entering a special destination by phone number

This function can be used to enter special destinations by either entering or selecting a phone number for the special destination in COMAND.

- ▶ In map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135), select Destination → From POIs → By phone number. Telephone numbers of special destinations in the navigation database appear. The telephone numbers are displayed with the country code but without the zero prefixes.

Navigation system* (route guidance)

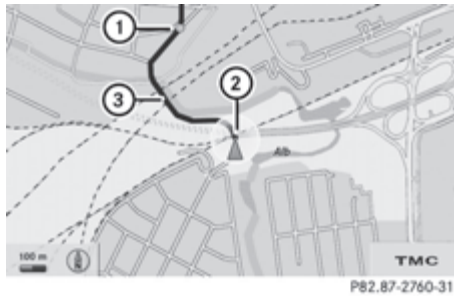
Change of direction

Changes of direction have three phases:

- Preparation phase
- Announcement phase
- Change of direction phase

Preparation phase

COMAND prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced with the *Prepare to turn left* message. The display is not split and shows the map over the full width.



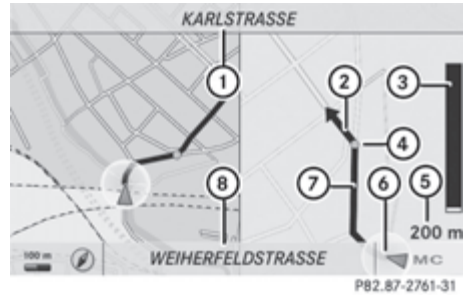
- ① Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot)
- ② Current vehicle position: the triangle points in the vehicle's direction of travel
- ③ Route (highlighted in blue)

Announcement phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced 200 metres before the change of direction with the *Please take the second turning left* message.

The display is now split into two sectors. In the left half, you see the normal map view. In the right half, there is either an enlarged view of the area surrounding the junction (crossing zoom) or simply a symbol for the next change of direction.

The following example illustration shows the crossing zoom in the right half.



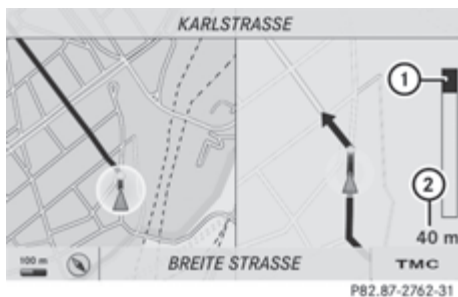
- ① Next road
- ② Change of direction (turn left here)
- ③ Graphical representation of the distance to the change of direction
- ④ Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot, shown in both the left and right displays)
- ⑤ Distance to the next change of direction
- ⑥ Current vehicle position: the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel (shown in both the left and right displays)
- ⑦ Route (highlighted in blue, shown in both the left and right displays)
- ⑧ Road you are currently driving along or GSM co-ordinates if the GSM co-ordinates display is switched on (▷ page 139)

- i** The filled-in section of visual display for distance ③ gets shorter the nearer you get to the announced change of direction.

Change of direction phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced 40 metres before the change of direction with the *Now turn left* message. The display is also split into two halves, as for the announcement phase.

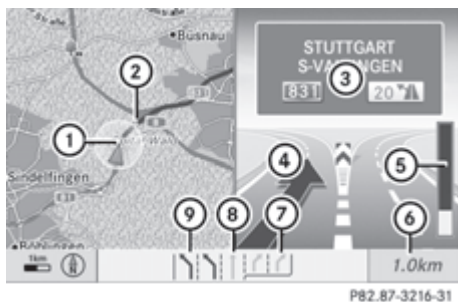
- i** Once the change of direction is completed, COMAND automatically switches back to the non-split screen.



- ① Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
- ② Distance to the next change of direction

Lane recommendations

On multi-lane roads, COMAND can display lane recommendations for the next change of direction. The relevant data must be available on the digital map. This is currently the case for numerous selected main urban and extra-urban roads.



- ① Current vehicle position: the triangle indicates the direction of travel
- ② Point of the next change of direction
- ③ Information on direction, junction, exit number etc.
- ④ Next change of direction: turn off to the left here
- ⑤ Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
- ⑥ Distance to the next change of direction
- ⑦ Lane not recommended

- ⑧ Possible lane
- ⑨ Recommended lane

COMAND displays lane recommendations ⑦, ⑧ and ⑨ based on the next two changes of direction.

- i** The instrument cluster also displays lane recommendations. Only the recommended lanes are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Explanation of the lane recommendations

- Recommended lane ⑨: in this lane, you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.
- Possible lane ⑧: in this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.
- Lane not recommended ⑦: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Lane recommendations display

During the change of direction, there may be additional lanes which are displayed differently:

| Display | Meaning |
|--|---|
| With lower boundary line (lane ⑦) | Lane added due to the change of direction |
| Without lower boundary line (lanes ⑧ or ⑨) | Lane leads past change of direction |

The colours used in the lane recommendation display vary depending on whether day or night design is switched on:

| Day design | Night design |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Recommended lane ⑨ = dark blue | Recommended lane ⑨ = light blue |
| Possible lane ⑧ = light blue | Possible lane ⑧ = dark blue |
| Lane not recom- mended ⑦ = grey | Lane not recom- mended ⑦ = grey |

Example of a display without a change of direction



- ① Main destination
- ② Intermediate stop (only if an intermediate stop has been entered)
- ③ Route (highlighted in blue)
- ④ Current vehicle position: the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel
- ⑤ Map orientation
- ⑥ Map scale

Destination or area of destination reached

When you reach your destination, you will see the following display, and route guidance is automatically ended:



- ① Destination on the map
- ② Checkered flag

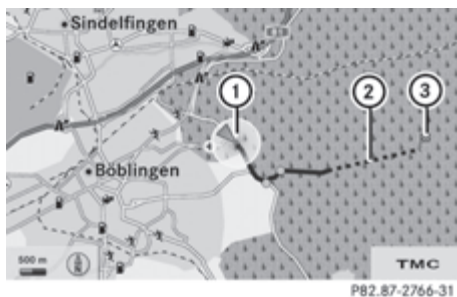
For certain special destinations (airports or motorway intersections), you will see Area of dest. reached in addition to checkered flag ②.

Off-road and off-map

Route guidance to an off-road destination

COMAND can also guide you to destinations which are not stored on the map. These are off-road destinations. You can enter these, for example, by entering the destination using the map.

In these cases, COMAND guides you for as long as possible on roads known to the system. The section of the route from the last known point on the map to the off-road destination is indicated with a dashed line. It simply shows the direction to the off-road destination without taking account of any obstacles in the way.



- ① Current vehicle position: the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel
- ② Off-road section of the route
- ③ Off-road destination

Shortly before you reach the last known point on the map, you will see the message **Area of dest. reached** and an arrow. The directional arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

The vehicle is in an off-road position if the digital map does not contain any information regarding the vehicle position. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from such a location. The requirement for this is that the vehicle position is within the area covered by the digital map. At the start of route guidance, you will see the **Off road** message and an arrow. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination. The route is highlighted blue from the nearest road known to the system. As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Route guidance from an off-map location to a destination

If the vehicle position is outside the area covered by the digital map, then the vehicle is in an off-map location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from such a location. At the start of route guidance, you

will see the **Off map** message and an arrow. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination. The route is highlighted blue from the nearest road known to the system. As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Off-road position during route guidance

Due to road construction work, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle position on the digital map and thus considers the vehicle to be in an off-road position. The **Off road** message and an arrow indicating the compass heading to the destination appear in the display. As soon as the system can assign the vehicle position to the map again, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Navigation announcements


- ❗ Audible navigation announcements are muted during a telephone call.

If you have missed an announcement, you can call up the current announcement at any time.


► To call up a current announcement:

select **Navi** → .

or


- Press the  programmable button if the button has been programmed with this function (▷ page 172).

► To switch off navigation announcements:


press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ❗ The announcements remain switched off even if you start a new route guidance or if COMAND is switched off and on with the **ON** button. The announcements are automatically switched back on if you switch COMAND off by removing the key

from the ignition lock and then switch the ignition back on after more than 3 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch navigation announcements back on manually:** select Navi → .
- ▶ **To adjust the volume of the announcements:** adjust the volume during an automatic announcement (▷ page 68).

or

- ▶ Call up an announcement manually using Navi →  and adjust the volume (▷ page 68).

Interrupting route guidance

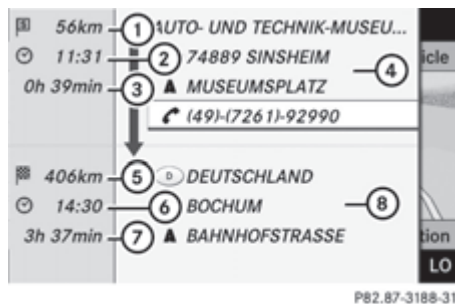
- ▶ Make sure that the menu system is shown in the map display (▷ page 135)
- ▶ Select Destination → Cancel route guidance.

Continuing interrupted route guidance

- ▶ Make sure that the menu system is shown in the map display (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Select Destination → Continue route guidance.
COMAND calculates the route.

Displaying information

- ▶ Select Info in map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135).



Example display with main destination and intermediate stop

- ① Distance to the intermediate stop
- ② Estimated time of arrival at the intermediate stop
- ③ Estimated remaining driving time to the intermediate stop
- ④ Intermediate stop
- ⑤ Distance to the main destination
- ⑥ Estimated time of arrival at the main destination
- ⑦ Estimated remaining driving time to the main destination
- ⑧ Main destination

i COMAND uses the time set in COMAND as the basis for calculating the estimated arrival time. For this reason, the clock must be set correctly in COMAND (▷ page 170). The calculation of the estimated time of arrival does not additionally take into account whether summer time or standard time is applicable at the destination. If the destination is in a different time zone, time of arrival ② or ⑥ is displayed for the time set on the vehicle. The distance to destination, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time are not shown until the route calculation is complete.



Displaying route information

You can use Route info to display an overview and to view information and details about each section of the route.

- ▶ Select Route → Route info in map view with the menu system displayed (▷ page 135).

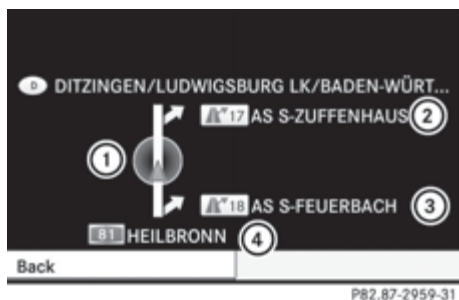
At the top of the display, you will see information about the highlighted route section, for example the road and the distance to be driven on the road.

The highlighted route section is marked in white with a red border on the map.

- ▶ **To view the next or previous route section:** select Next or Previous.
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the size of the map:** select  or .
- ▶ **To close the route info:** select Back.

Where am I?

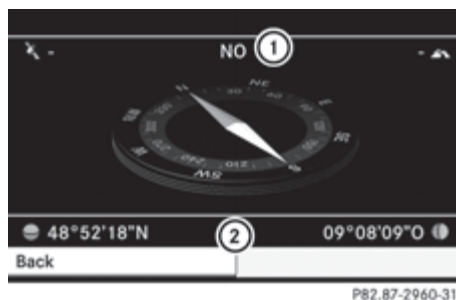
You can view your current position whether or not route guidance has been interrupted.



- ① Current position
 - ② Next junction or exit
 - ③ Most recent junction or exit
 - ④ Current street
- ▶ Select Navi → Position → Where am I?.

Compass

You can display the current compass direction heading in which the front of the vehicle is facing.



- ① Current compass heading
 - ② Geo-coordinates
- ▶ Select Navi → Position → Compass.

Displaying motorway information

You can use this function to display upcoming motorway exits, filling stations, restaurants and similar types of information.



- ▶ To display or hide motorway information: select Navi.
- ▶ Select or deselect → Motorway information.

Traffic jam function

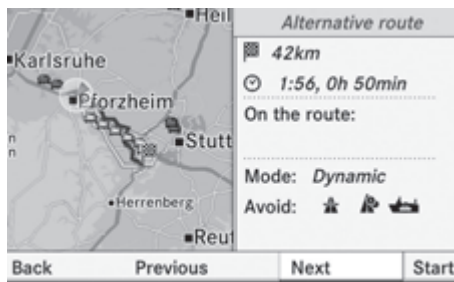
The traffic jam function blocks a section of the route ahead of you. You can set the length

of the blockage. If possible, COMAND calculates a detour around the blocked section of the route.

- ▶ **Select Route** → Detour in map view with the menu system (▷ page 135) displayed.
- ▶ **To set the length of the blockage:** select Longer or Shorter repeatedly until the desired length is set.
The blocked section is highlighted in red/white on the map. At the top of the COMAND display, you will see which section of the route is blocked and the length of the blocked section.
- ▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start (▷ page 151).
- ▶ **To delete the blockage:** select Navi → Route → Detour → Delete.
- ▶ Select Back.

Alternative route

In addition to the route automatically displayed by COMAND, you can have other routes calculated and displayed. The original route is displayed in light blue; the alternative route appears in dark blue.



P82.87-3193-31

- ▶ **Select Route** → Alternative route in the map view with the menu system (▷ page 135) displayed.
- ▶ To have alternative routes displayed: select Next.
- ▶ Select Start.

Navigation* route guidance with RDS-TMC

Introduction to RDS-TMC

An RDS-TMC radio station transmits free-of-charge RDS-TMC traffic reports in addition to the radio programme. COMAND can receive the RDS-TMC traffic reports and take them into consideration for dynamic route guidance. Thus, for example, the navigation system can guide you around a traffic jam.

In Germany, COMAND uses top-quality traffic data provided by T-Systems Traffic for the TMCpro traffic jam warning service. This information is available nationwide and 24 hours a day. In contrast to the public TMC service, TMCpro uses reports from public sources. Moreover, TMCpro utilises exclusive data from its own automated sensor network for monitoring traffic conditions. The traffic announcements which are read over public radio stations (TA) may differ from TMCpro traffic announcements.

Dynamic route guidance

The Dynamic route is the same type of route as the Fast route. In addition, COMAND takes RDS-TMC traffic announcements that have been received into consideration²⁸ when calculating the route for dynamic route guidance. If a quicker route is determined due to reception of an RDS-TMC traffic announcement, the navigation system changes the route. If possible, it will bypass blockages.

²⁸ Not available in all countries.

* optional

- ▶ **To switch on:** set Dynamic route as the route type²⁸. Proceed as described in the "Setting the route type" section (▷ page 140).
- ▶ **To switch off:** select a different route type.

❶ COMAND calculates a new route if you change the route type setting with route guidance active. If you change the route type setting when route guidance is inactive, COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.


If TMCpro is received, this is indicated by the TMCpro symbol at the lower right in the display.

If a public TMC service is received, the TMC symbol appears at the lower right in the display.

If RDS-TMC reception is not possible, no symbol will appear.

RDS-TMC displays on the map

COMAND can show certain traffic incidents on the map. These displays can be seen on map scales 50 m (0.05 miles) to 50 km (50 miles).

- ▶ **To set the map scale:** turn  until the desired map scale is set. Turning clockwise enlarges the map, turning anti-clockwise reduces the map.

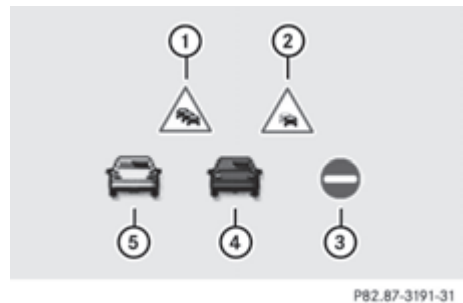


Example display of a traffic jam on the route

- ❶ Icon concerning an incident on the route: in this example, a traffic jam
- ❷ Section of route affected
- ❸ Current position and direction of travel
- ❹ Map scale selected

❶ COMAND uses corresponding symbols ❷ to highlight the entire section of the affected route. Symbols ❷ are displayed on the side of the carriageway affected by the incident.

An overview of the possible symbol displays is shown below.



- ❶ Traffic jam on the route (symbol has red outline)
- ❷ Slow-moving traffic on the route (symbol has red outline)
- ❸ Road closure on the route
- ❹ Traffic jam
- ❺ Slow-moving traffic

²⁸ Not available in all countries.

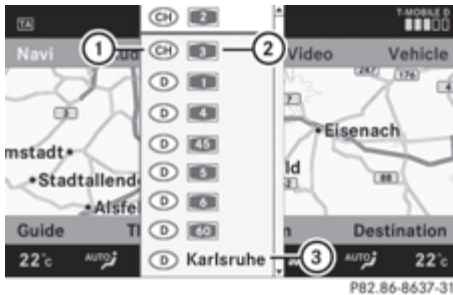
Displaying RDS-TMC traffic reports

Displaying the report list

- ▶ Select **Navi** → **TMC**.
COMAND searches for RDS-TMC stations. If no traffic reports are available, you will see a display to this effect.
- ▶ **To close the list:** select **OK**.
If stations are available, COMAND searches for traffic reports. You will see a display to this effect.
- ▶ **To cancel the search:** select **Cancel**.
If there are no traffic reports, you will see a display to this effect.
- ▶ **To close the list:** select **OK**.
If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. The content of the list varies depending on whether route guidance is active or not.

List when route guidance is not active

When route guidance is not active, the list shows all the roads, areas or regions for which reports are available.



- ① Country designation (only appears if there are reports from different countries)
 - ② Road concerned
 - ③ Area or region concerned
- i** A report may also relate to an area or region rather than a road, e.g. impaired visibility due to fog.

- ▶ **To read a message:** select a road, an area or region.
- ▶ **To close the list:** slide ←⊙→.

Traffic symbol information

Traffic symbol information can be used to display all traffic announcements on the map which are visible at the current scale.

- ▶ Select **Navi** → **TMC** → **Traffic symbol information**.
- ▶ **To select between individual reports:** select **Next** or **Previous**.
- ▶ **To display information on individual reports:** select **Details**.

Reading out RDS-TMC traffic reports

You can have RDS-TMC traffic reports along the route read aloud automatically.

- ▶ Select **Navi**.
- ▶ Tick **Read out traffic reports automatically**.

Traffic reports are only read out once. If you would like to have traffic reports read out again, this can be done as follows:

- ▶ Select **Navi** → **TMC** → **Read aloud all messages regarding route**.
- ▶ **To end reading aloud:** select **End reading aloud** in the read aloud menu.

Navigation system* (destination memory)

Own address





The destination memory always contains an entry named **My address**. You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example.

Displaying My address



- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → From memory → My address.

The destination memory list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on the number of entries in the destination memory. The input speller is automatically activated in the destination memory list with an input speller.

The My address entry is automatically highlighted in the list without an input speller.

- ▶ **Destination memory with input speller:** slide  repeatedly until the input speller disappears.
The My address list entry is automatically highlighted unless you have entered a character using the input speller.
- ▶ **If characters have been entered using the input speller:** turn  or slide  repeatedly until the My address list entry is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the  button.

or





- ▶ **Destination memory list without the input speller:** press 
If you have already stored your own address information, you will see the menu for starting route guidance using your own address for the address data when you press , regardless of whether the input speller is displayed or not.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** select Back.

Assigning data for the first time/editing My address


- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → From memory.
You will see the destination memory list with or without the input speller, depending on the number of entries in the destination memory. The input speller is automatically

activated in the destination memory list with the input speller.

The My address entry is automatically highlighted in the list without the input speller.

- ▶ **Destination memory with the input speller:** slide  repeatedly until the input speller disappears.
The My address list entry is automatically highlighted unless you have entered a character using the input speller.
- ▶ **If characters have been entered using the input speller:** turn  or slide  repeatedly until the My address list entry is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ **Destination memory list without the input speller:** press 
Subsequent operation depends on whether you enter the address manually or wish to use an address book entry for My address.

Entering an address manually

- ▶ **To assign data to My address for the first time:** select Save with name.

or

- ▶ **To edit My address:** select Edit → Save with name.
In both cases, the address input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter the address. Proceed in the same way as you would enter a destination as described in the "Entering a destination by address" section (▷ page 143).
- ▶ Select Save after you have entered the address.
Your address is stored.

Using an address book entry for My address

- ▶ **To assign data to My address for the first time:** select Assign address book entry.

or

- ▶ **To edit My address:** select Change → Assign to address book entry.
In both cases, the menu for searching for an address book entry appears.
- ▶ Select the desired address book entry. Proceed as described in the "Calling up contacts/details" section (▷ page 129).

i The name of the town and of the street in the address book entry must be spelled in the same way as in the destination entry so that the information matches the data on the digital map. The country in the address book can be written as follows so that it matches the data on the digital map:

- Country name spelled in the language of that country
 - Country name spelled in the language set as the system language
 - Country name as an international country abbreviation for vehicles (e.g. D for Germany, E for Spain, F for France, I for Italy, etc.)
- ▶ COMAND stores the entry as My address in the destination memory if the address data is complete and matches the digital map data.
- If address data is missing or if it does not match the data on the digital map, a message will be displayed informing you that the address is incomplete.
- ▶ **To close the message:** select OK.

Depending on which data is missing or does not correspond with the digital map data, you must now:

- select a country (▷ page 144)
- enter a town (▷ page 144)

- enter a street (▷ page 146)
- enter a house number (▷ page 148)

If the data is complete and it matches the digital map data, COMAND stores the entry.

Storing a destination in the destination memory

This function also stores the destination in the address book. COMAND creates an address book entry that contains the complete, navigable address data. You can then select this entry in the address book and start route guidance to the address from there.

After the address has been entered

- ▶ Select Save after you have entered the address (▷ page 143).

During route guidance

- ▶ Select Destination → Save destination during route guidance.
You can now select storage options.

From the list of previous destinations

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → From last destinations.
The list of previous destinations appears.
- ▶ Select the desired destination.
The address of the destination is displayed.
- ▶ Select Save.
You can now select storage options.

* optional

Selecting storage options

Saving a destination with no name

- ▶ Select Save without name.
COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory and uses the address as the destination name.

or

- ▶ Select Save as My address.
COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory as My address.

Storing a destination with a name

- ▶ Select Save with name.
- ▶ Select the category desired, e.g. Home.
The input menu containing data fields and the input speller appears.



① Selected data field with cursor

② Input speller

- ▶ **To enter data:** continue as described in the "Creating new contacts/changing contacts" section (▷ page 129).

Assigning a destination to an address book entry

This function assigns the complete, navigable address data to an existing address book entry. You can then select this entry in the address book and start route guidance to the address from there.

- ▶ Select Assign address book entry.
- ▶ Select the desired category, e.g. Home.
The menu for searching for an address book entry appears.

- ▶ Select the desired address book entry. Proceed as described in the "Calling up contacts" section (▷ page 129).

COMAND stores the data if the address book entry selected does not yet contain navigable address data.

If the selected address book entry already contains navigable address data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.

- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, COMAND stores the data.

Deleting a destination or your own address from the destination memory

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → From memory.

The destination memory list appears either with or without the input speller. Whether or not the input speller is displayed depends on the number of entries in the destination memory.

- ▶ Select the destination you are looking for. Proceed as described in the "Entering a destination from the destination memory" section (▷ page 151).

- ▶ Select Delete.

A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the destination.

- ▶ Select Yes or No.

If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the destination.

- i** If the navigable address data for the destination being deleted is also assigned to an address book entry, COMAND will also delete this data from there. If the corresponding address book entry does not contain any further data, such as telephone numbers, COMAND deletes the entire address book entry.

Navigation system* (previous destinations)

General notes

COMAND automatically stores the previous destinations for which the route calculation was launched. If the memory is full, COMAND deletes the oldest destination.

You can also store one destination from the list of previous destinations in the destination memory. It will be stored there permanently.


Storing a destination permanently in the destination memory

- ▶ Proceed as described in the "From the list of previous destinations" section (▷ page 167)

Storing the vehicle position in the list of previous destinations

- ▶ **To set the map to the vehicle position:** select Navi → Position → Vehicle position map.
- ▶ **To save:** select Navi → Position → Save crosshair position.

Storing the crosshair position in the list of previous destinations

- ❗ A crosshair appears on the map if you have moved the map manually. You can store the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.
- ▶ **If necessary, display the menu system:** press .
- ▶ Select Position → Save crosshair position.

Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ Select Navi → Destination → From last destinations.
The list of previous destinations appears.
- ▶ Select the desired destination.
The address of the destination appears.
- ▶ Select Delete.

System

Menu overview





You will not be able to use the system settings in the following menus:

- Display → Day design, Night design, Automatic
- Time → Clock, Date, Format, Time zone
- LINGUATRONIC* → Help window, New individualisation, Delete individualisation
- Language → Language selection
- Favourites button → Assign programmable button
- Reset → Reset COMAND to factory settings
- Text reader → Set read-aloud speed
- Bluetooth® → Search for Bluetooth® devices, activate Bluetooth®
- Data upload/download → Copy data to storage medium, import data from storage medium

* optional

Display settings

Switching the display on or off

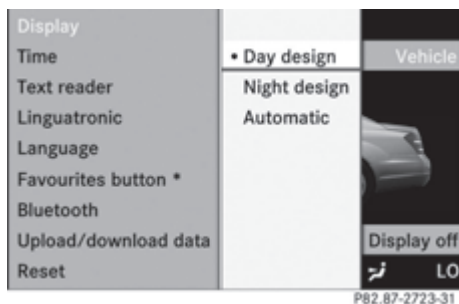
- ▶ **To switch off:** select Vehicle → Display off.
- ▶ **To switch back on again:** turn , slide , slide  or press .

or

- ▶ Press the  button.

Display design

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Display.



- ▶ Select Day design or Night design or Automatic.

- i** When the Automatic setting is selected, COMAND evaluates the readings from the automatic vehicle light sensor and switches between the display designs automatically.







Time settings

Setting the time

- i** The navigation system* requires the correct time for destination guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance and for calculating the provisional arrival time.





The time can only be set in 30-minute increments. COMAND automatically sets the precise time.

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Time → Time.







- ▶ **To select hours or minutes:** slide  .
- ▶ **To set the value:** turn , slide  .
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .

Setting the time zone

- i** The navigation system* requires the correct time zone for destination guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance and for calculating the provisional arrival time.

- ▶ **To set the time zone:** select Vehicle → System → Time → Time zone. The country list appears. The  dot in front of a list entry indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the country in which you are currently driving. A time zone list may also be displayed, depending on the country selected.
- ▶ Select the desired time zone.
- ▶ Select summer time or standard time. The  dot in front of a list entry indicates the current setting.
- ▶ **To store the setting and exit the menu:** slide  .

Setting the date

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Time → Date.
- ▶ **To select the month or year:** slide  .
- ▶ **To set the value:** turn , slide  .
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .

Setting the time/date format

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Time → Format.
The format list appears. The • dots in front of the list entries indicate the current setting.
- ▶ **To change the format settings:** select the desired format.
- ▶ **To store the setting and exit the menu:** slide ←⊙→.

Linguatronic* settings

Switching the help window on or off

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Linguatronic.
- ▶ Select Help window.
You have switched the help window on or off. A tick appears when the help window is switched on.

Individualisation

Using voice training, you can fine tune Linguatronic* to your own voice and thus improve voice recognition. The ability of the system to recognise the commands of other users does not deteriorate as a result.

Voice training comprises two parts. You train the system to recognise digits in the first part and specific commands in the second part.

Starting new individualisation

- ① It is only possible to start individualisation when the vehicle is stationary. After starting the session, the system guides you through the training with spoken instructions.

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Linguatronic → Start new individualisation.
A prompt appears asking whether you would like further information.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select No, the first part of individualisation begins.
If you select Yes, a message will be shown.
- ▶ **To close the list:** select OK.
The first part of individualisation begins.
At the end of the first part, you will see a prompt asking whether you wish to begin the second part.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select No, individualisation will be cancelled. The data from the first part is stored automatically.
If you select Yes, the second part will begin.
Individualisation is completed at the end of the second part. You will see a message to this effect. The data from the second part is stored automatically.

Cancelling the first or second part of individualisation

- ▶ Select Cancel].
A prompt appears asking whether you really do wish to cancel.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, individualisation will be cancelled. The data from the part cancelled is not stored.
If you select No, the part during which you stopped begins again.

* optional

Deleting existing individualisation data

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Linguatronic → Delete individualisation. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to delete.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
The individualisation data will either be deleted or not, depending on your selection.

Language settings

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Language. The language list appears. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** select the desired language.

Assigning the programmable button (favourites)



① Programmable button

You can assign the following predefined functions to the * programmable button:

- Driver's seat massage*: you can switch the massage function for the driver's seat on and off.
- Front-passenger seat massage*: you can switch the massage function for the front-passenger seat on and off.
- Driver's and front-passenger seat massage*: you can switch the massage

function for the driver's and front-passenger seats on and off.

- Display off: you can switch the COMAND display off or on.
 - Tow-away protection*: you can prime or deactivate tow-away protection*.
 - Interior motion sensor*: you can prime or deactivate the interior motion sensor*.
 - Tow-away protection and interior motion sensor*: you can prime or deactivate tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor*.
 - Repeat navigation command*: you can have the most recent recommendation by the navigation system* repeated.
- ▶ Select Vehicle → System → Favourite. The list of predefined functions appears. The ● dot in front of the list entry indicates the current setting.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** turn and select the desired function.
 - ▶ **To store the setting and exit the menu:** press .

Reset

- i** You can reset COMAND to the factory settings. This will delete all personal data (e.g. address book entries, entries in the destination memory* and in the list of previous destinations in the navigation system)*.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** → **System** → **Reset**.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.
If you select **Yes**, a prompt will appear again asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.
If you select **Yes**, COMAND will be reset and restarted.

Vehicle

Introduction to the vehicle menu

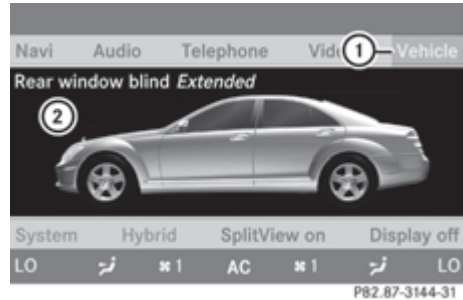
i Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▶ page 62).

In this menu, you can set the following vehicle functions:

- Multicontour seat settings*
- Rear window blind*
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off time
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off time
- Ambient lighting*
- Automatic folding mirror
- Locator lighting
- Automatic locking feature
- Interior motion sensor*
- Tow-away protection*
- Boot lid opening limiter*

You can open the "Vehicle" menu in one of two ways.

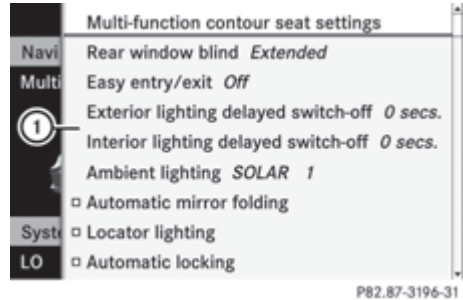
Opening the "Vehicle" menu from the main area in the centre of the display



- ① "Vehicle" menu item
- ② Main area

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** ①.
Main area ② is active. You can select individual vehicle functions by sliding ←→ or turning [↻].

Opening from the "Vehicle" menu



- ① "Vehicle" submenu
- ▶ Select **Vehicle** → **Vehicle**.
"Vehicle" submenu ① is opened. You can select the individual vehicle functions from this menu by sliding ←→ or turning [↻] and making your selection with [↵].

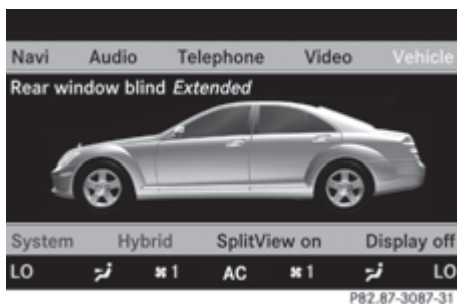
In the next section, it is the first procedure that is always described.

* optional

Retracting/extending the rear window blind*

! Make sure that the rear window blind can move freely. Otherwise, the blind or other objects could be damaged.

i The rear window blind is switched off at temperatures below -20 °C.



P82.87-3087-31

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Rear window blind function:** slide ←⊙→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To retract/extend the rear window blind:** press ⊙.

Folding in the exterior mirrors automatically

In the Automatic mirror folding menu, you can set the exterior mirror so that it automatically folds in when the vehicle is locked.



P82.87-3088-31

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Automatic mirror folding menu:** slide ←⊙→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To switch automatic mirror folding on/off:** press ⊙.

Setting the easy-entry/exit feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

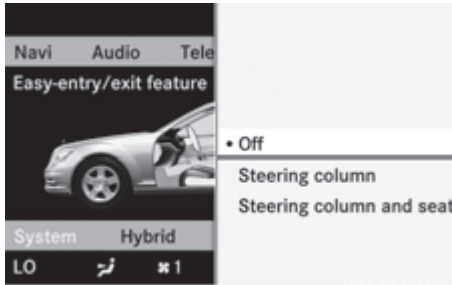
If there is a risk of entrapment by the steering column, move the steering wheel adjustment lever or press the memory button.

If there is a risk of entrapment by the seat, you can also cancel the adjustment procedure by moving the seat adjustment switch. The steering column and driver's seat* stop moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY feature and become trapped as a result.

You can make a setting in COMAND so that the steering wheel swings upwards and/or the driver's seat moves backwards before you get into the vehicle. You can make the following settings:

- Off: the function is switched off.
- Steering column: the steering wheel swings upwards.
- Steering column and seat*: the steering wheel swings upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards.



P82.87-3122-31

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Easy-entry/exit feature:** slide ←⊙→ or turn Ⓢ.
- ▶ **To select a setting:** slide ↑⊙↓ or turn Ⓢ.
The current setting is indicated by a • dot.

Setting the delayed switch-off time

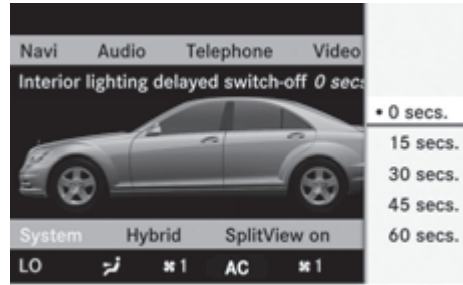
Interior lighting: you can set whether and for how long you wish the interior lighting to remain on in the dark after you have removed the key from the ignition lock.

Exterior light: you can set whether and for how long you want the exterior lighting to remain on in the dark after the doors have been closed. The exterior lighting automatically switches off after the switch-off delay has elapsed.

You may select from the following settings:

- 0 seconds: delayed switch-off is deactivated.
- 15, 30, 45, 60 seconds: delayed switch-off is activated.

- i** You can reactivate this function by opening a door within one minute. If none of the doors are opened after the key is removed from the ignition lock or if a door is not closed after it has been opened, the exterior lights switch off after 60 seconds.



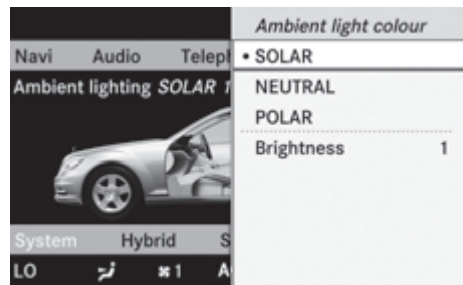
P82.87-3124-31

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Interior lighting delayed switch-off/Exterior lighting delayed switch-off menu:** slide ←⊙→ or turn Ⓢ.
A menu appears.
The current setting is indicated by a • dot.
- ▶ **To select a setting:** slide ↑⊙↓ or turn Ⓢ.
The selected setting is indicated by a • dot.

Setting the ambient lighting*

You can make the following settings:

- SOLAR (yellow interior lighting)
- NEUTRAL (white interior lighting)
- POLAR (blue interior lighting)
- Brightness of the interior lighting on a scale of 0 (off) to 5 (bright)



P82.87-3127-31

* optional

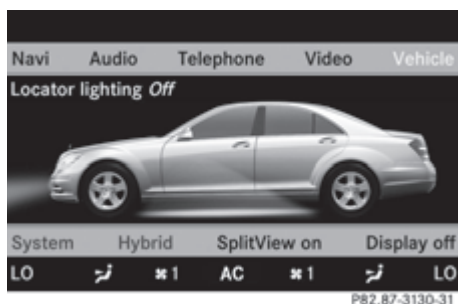
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Ambient lighting menu:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
A menu appears.
The current setting is indicated by a ● dot.
- ▶ **To select a setting:** slide ↑○↓ or turn [⊙].
The selected setting is indicated by a ● dot.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

If you switch on the locator lighting, the following come on in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the remote control:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps
- the lamps in the exterior mirror

the locator lighting switches off again when you open the driver's door. If you do not open the driver's door, the locator lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds.

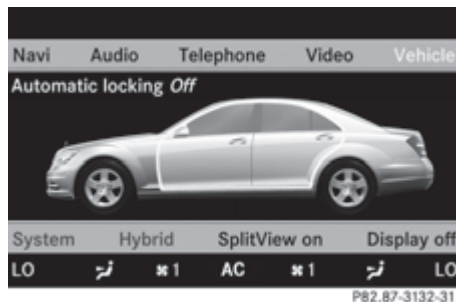


- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Locator lighting function:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To switch the locator lighting off or on:** press ⊙.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

You can use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking feature. If the automatic locking feature is activated, your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

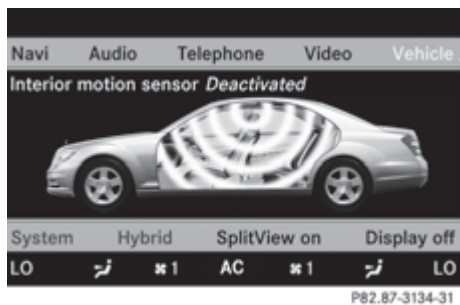
You will find further information about the automatic locking feature in the "Automatic locking feature" section (▷ page 190).



- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Automatic locking feature:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To switch the automatic locking feature off/on:** press ⊙.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor*

- ▶ **i** You can assign this function to the programmable button (▷ page 172).

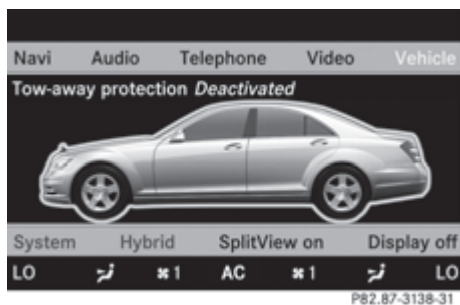


P82.87-3134-31

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Interior motion sensor function:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To prime/deactivate the interior motion sensor:** press ⊙.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection*

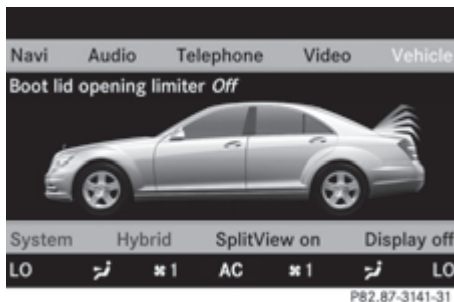
- ❗ You can assign this function to the programmable button (▷ page 172).



P82.87-3138-31

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Tow-away protection function:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To prime/deactivate tow-away protection:** press ⊙.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter*



P82.87-3141-31

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To select the Boot lid opening limiter function:** slide ←○→ or turn [⊙].
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate the boot lid opening limiter:** press ⊙.

Automatic air conditioning

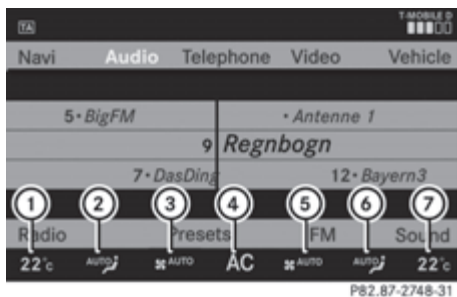
Introduction to the automatic air conditioning

You can operate the automatic air-conditioning system using COMAND or the buttons on the upper section of the centre console (▷ page 277).

Several special automatic air conditioning functions can only be adjusted using COMAND.

You can access the menu for the automatic air-conditioning system via the air-conditioning function bar.

To do so, make certain that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.



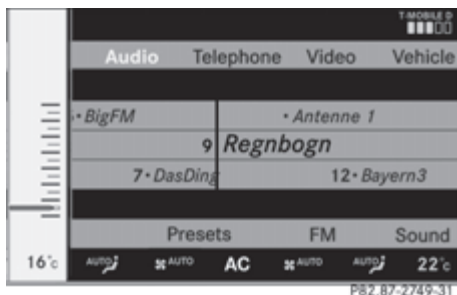
Air-conditioning function bar

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To set the air distribution, left
- ③ To set the airflow, left
- ④ Air-conditioning main menu (▶ page 179)
- ⑤ To set the airflow, right
- ⑥ To set the air distribution, right
- ⑦ To set the temperature, right

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger side.

- ▶ Air conditioning function bar → select temperature, left ① or right ⑦.

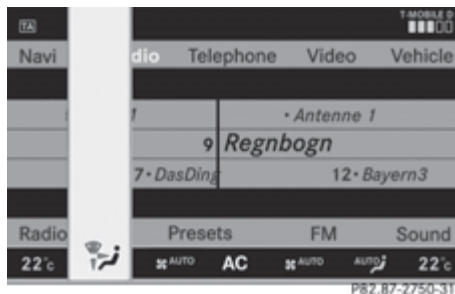


- ▶ **To change the temperature:** slide or turn .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Setting the air distribution

You can set the air distribution separately for the driver's side and for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Air-conditioning function bar → Air distribution, select left ② or right ⑥.



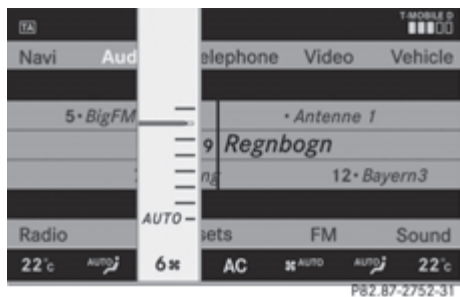
- Directs air through the demister vents
- Directs air through the centre and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell vents
- Directs air through the centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre and side air vents
- Controls air distribution automatically

- ▶ **To change the air distribution:** turn .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Setting the airflow

You can set the airflow separately for the driver's side and for the front-passenger side.

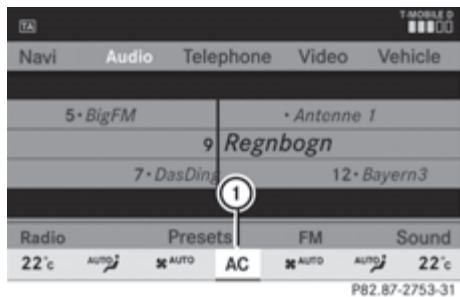
- ▶ Air-conditioning function bar → Airflow, select left ③ or right ⑤.



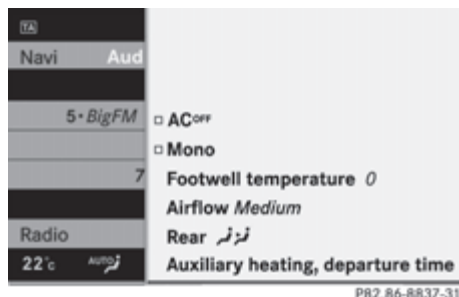
- ▶ **To change the airflow:** slide or turn .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Main menu for the air-conditioning system

Using COMAND, you can set additional functions that cannot be called up using the control panel in the centre console. Call up these functions using the air-conditioning menu.



- ▶ **To open the air-conditioning main menu:** use the COMAND controller to select on the air-conditioning function bar and press .
- The "Air conditioning" submenu opens:



Air-conditioning main menu

You can:

- switch cooling with dehumidification on/off ()
- control the air conditioning centrally (Mono)
- adjust the footwell temperature
- set the Airflow for the air vents
- operate the Rear* air conditioning from the front
- set the Auxiliary heating* departure time



Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

Cooling is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the selected interior temperature for the vehicle. Cooling also dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle and, thereby, prevents the windows from misting up.

Risk of accident

If you deactivate the cooling function with air dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled in warm weather and the air will not be dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.


* optional

- i** Condensation may collect on the underside of the vehicle when the cooler is operating.
- ▶ Open the air-conditioning main menu via the air-conditioning function bar.
 - ▶ **To switch on:** select AC^{OFF} and press .
 - ▶ **To switch off:** select AC^{OFF} and press . A tick appears.



Controlling the air conditioning centrally

You can use the Mono function to set all the air-conditioning zones in the vehicle to the same settings. If the Mono function is switched on and you adjust the air conditioning on the driver's side, these changes will also be made in all the air-conditioning zones.

- ▶ Open the air-conditioning main menu via the air-conditioning function bar.
- ▶ Select Mono and press . A tick appears when the function is selected.



The Mono function is automatically switched off if you:


- change settings for the automatic air-conditioning system on the front-passenger side using COMAND.
- press a rocker switch to operate the automatic air-conditioning system on the front-passenger side.
- press one of the rocker switches on the rear-compartment control panel*.

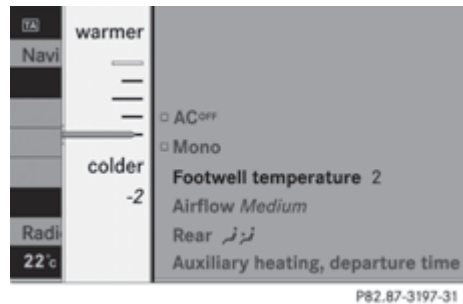
Adjusting the footwell temperature





You can use the Footwell temperature function to set the temperature difference between the footwell and the rest of the vehicle interior.

- i** This setting is quite effective in automatic mode, especially at low outside temperatures.

The greater the value you set, the higher the temperature in the footwell.

- ▶ Open the air-conditioning main menu via the air-conditioning function bar.
- ▶ Select Footwell temperature and press . A scale appears.



- ▶ **To change the temperature difference:** slide   or turn .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Adjusting the blower settings for the air vents


This function allows you to determine the way the air is blown through the air vents in automatic mode.

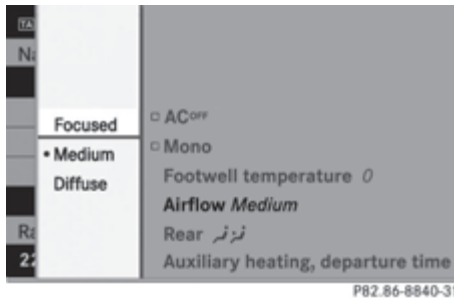
You can select:






- Focused (high blower setting)
- Medium (standard setting)
- Diffuse (low blower setting)

i This setting is quite effective in automatic mode, especially at high outside temperatures.

If the vehicle has become very warm and the automatic air-conditioning system is cooling the interior, the blower settings are briefly suspended.

- ▶ Open the air-conditioning main menu via the air-conditioning function bar.
- ▶ Select **Airflow** and press . A menu appears. The current setting is indicated by a • dot.





- ▶ **To change the airflow:** slide   or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

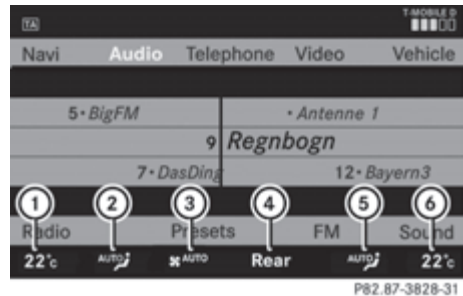
Operating the rear-compartment air conditioning from the front*

The rear-compartment air conditioning is operated in the same way as the air conditioning for the driver and front passenger.

* optional

Switching on operation of the rear-compartment air conditioning from the front

- ▶ Open the air-conditioning main menu via the air-conditioning function bar.
- ▶ Select **Rear**  and press . Rear appears in the main menu on the air-conditioning function bar. The rear-compartment air conditioning can be controlled from the front.




Air-conditioning function bar for the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment

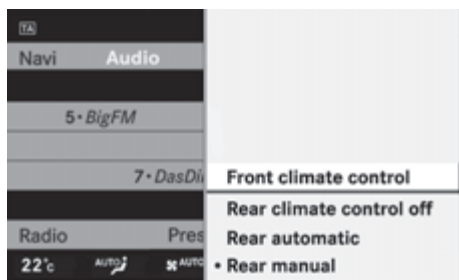
- ① Temperature in the rear compartment, left
- ② Air distribution in the rear compartment, left
- ③ Airflow in the rear compartment
- ④ Main menu for the rear-compartment air conditioning
- ⑤ Air distribution in the rear compartment, right
- ⑥ Temperature in the rear compartment, right

Main menu for the rear-compartment air conditioning

In the main menu for the rear-compartment air conditioning, you can:


- switch back to operation of the front air-conditioning system
- switch off the rear-compartment air conditioning
- switch automatic mode for the rear-compartment air conditioning on/off

- **To open the air-conditioning main menu:** select and press  in the air-conditioning function bar.



P82.86-8843-31


The current setting is indicated by a ● dot. To switch back from operation of the rear-compartment air conditioning from the front:

- In the air conditioning main menu, select **Front climate control** and press . The air-conditioning function bar shows the air conditioning settings for the driver and front passenger.

To switch off the rear-compartment air conditioning:

- In the air conditioning main menu, select **Rear climate control** and press .


To switch on automatic mode for the rear-compartment air conditioning:

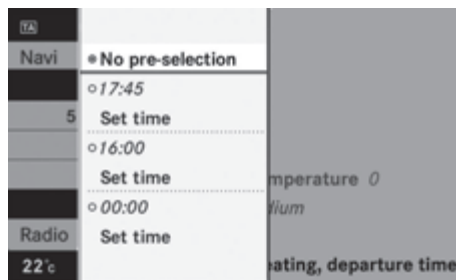
- In the air conditioning main menu, select **Rear automatic** and press . Automatic mode for the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on.

Auxiliary heating* departure time

You can use the **Auxiliary heating, departure time** function to:

- enter a departure time at which the vehicle is preheated by the auxiliary heating
- select a time from the three stored departure times
- **To select the auxiliary heating departure time submenu:** in the air-condition-


ing main menu, select **Auxiliary heating, departure time** and press .



P82.86-8844-31

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further 5 minutes and then switches off.


Selecting a departure time

- In the air-conditioning main menu, select **Auxiliary heating, departure time** and press .

The current setting is indicated by a ● dot.




P82.86-8676-31

- Select the desired departure time and press . The yellow indicator lamp lights up on the button for the auxiliary heating on the centre console.

A selected departure time is only initiated once and is not repeated daily. Once the departure time has been reached, the system switches back to the **No pre-selection** option.

Deselecting a departure time


- ▶ In the air-conditioning main menu, select Auxiliary heating, departure time and press .

The current setting is indicated by a ● dot.

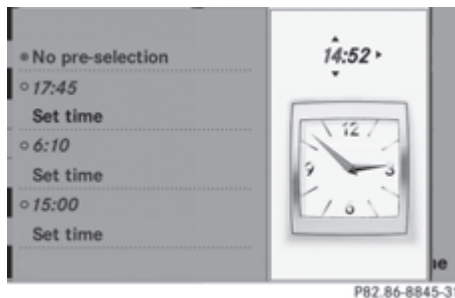






- ▶ Select No pre-selection and press .

Entering a departure time

- ▶ In the air-conditioning main menu, select Auxiliary heating, departure time and press .

- ▶ Select Set time and press .




- ▶ **To change the hours or minutes:** slide  or turn .
- ▶ **To switch between hours and minutes:** slide .
- ▶ **To store the departure time:** press .

Seats

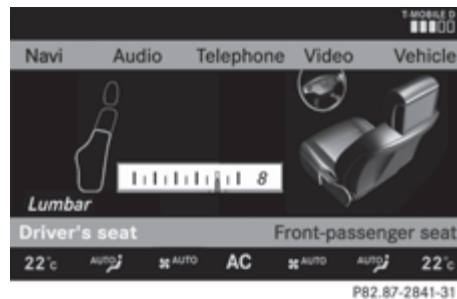
Lumbar support

- i** Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▶ page 62).


The lumbar support in the backrest of the driver's and front-passenger seats can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.


- ▶ **To select the seat:** press the  function button.



The main area of the COMAND display is active. A scale appears.




- ▶ **To move to the lower menu bar:** slide .

- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

- i** When you press the  function button, the previously adjusted seat is active.

- ▶ **To adjust the lumbar support:** slide  or turn  until the desired setting is reached.

- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Multicontour seat*

- i** Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▶ page 62).


The contour of the driver's seat and front-passenger seat backrests can be individually adjusted to provide optimum support for your back. This is achieved by controlling the pressure in the air chambers in the multicontour seat.

The adjustments are made using the COMAND display.

* optional




- 1** When you adjust the multicontour seat, you may hear the air being pumped in or released.

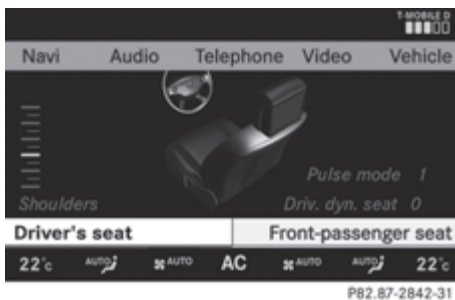
You can adjust the following air cushions:






- seat side bolsters
 - seat backrest side bolsters
 - backrest curvature in the lumbar region
 - backrest curvature in the upper back region
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  function button.

Selecting the seat

You must first select the seat for which you wish to make adjustments.


- ▶ Press the  function button.
The main area is active.
- ▶ **To move to the lower menu bar:** slide  .



- ▶ **To select a seat:** slide   or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

Exiting the menu

There are several ways of exiting the menu for the multicontour seat:

- ▶ Press the  function button again.
- or
- ▶ Press any function button.

or

- ▶ Select another main function from the basic menu.






Display values

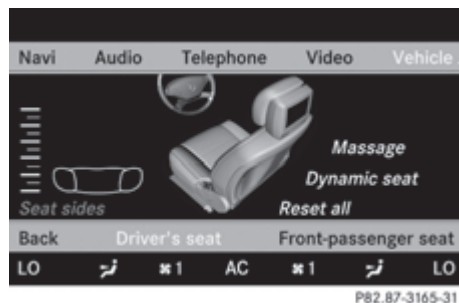
Two values are displayed on the setting scale if you adjust the multicontour seat:






- Red: this is the set value which you specify when making the adjustment.
- White: this is the current actual value, which is slowly brought into line with the set value.

Adjusting the seat side bolsters

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the seat side bolsters.

- ▶ Select the seat (▶ page 184).
- ▶ **To select** Seat sides: slide   or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .
- A scale appears.

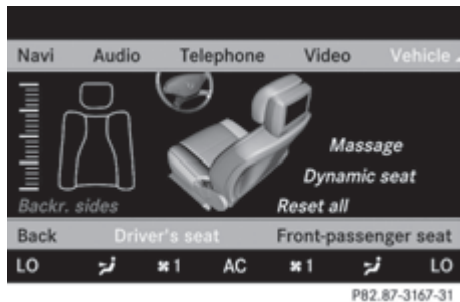


- ▶ Slide   or turn   until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .

Adjusting the seat backrest side bolsters

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the seat backrest side bolsters.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ **To select the Backrest sides:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press \odot .
A scale appears.

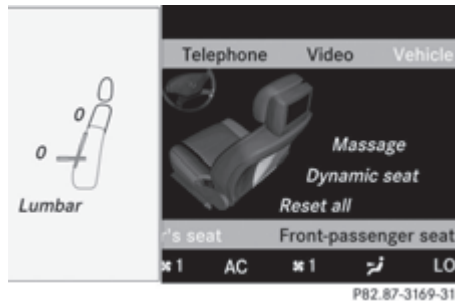


- ▶ Slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$ until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press \odot .

Adjusting the backrest curvature in the lumbar region

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the lumbar region of the backrest.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ **To select Lumbar:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press \odot .
A crosshair appears. You can make two settings:
 - **Vertical:** to move the point of greatest lumbar support up or down
 - **Horizontal:** to adjust the amount of support

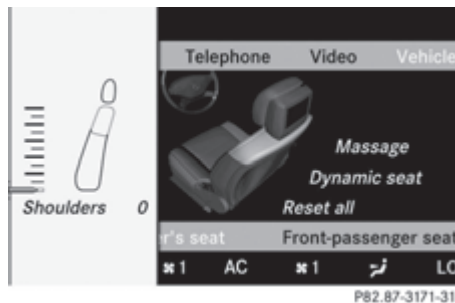


- ▶ Slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press \odot .

Adjusting the backrest curvature in the upper back region

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the upper back region of the backrest.




- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ **To select Shoulders:** slide $\leftarrow \odot \rightarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$.
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press \odot .
A scale appears.



- ▶ Slide $\uparrow \odot \downarrow$ or turn $\left[\odot \right]$ until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press \odot .






Resetting adjustments

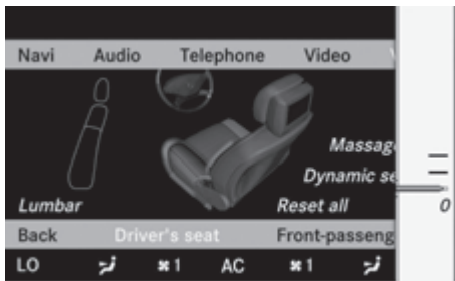
You can reset the seat settings to the factory settings.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ Select Reset all settings: slide or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .






Active multicontour seat*

The dynamic function of the active multicontour seat automatically adapts the side bolsters of the backrest to your current driving style.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ **To select** Driv. dyn. seat: slide   or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press . A scale appears. You can select:
 - 0: Off
 - 1: Level 1
 - 2: Level 2








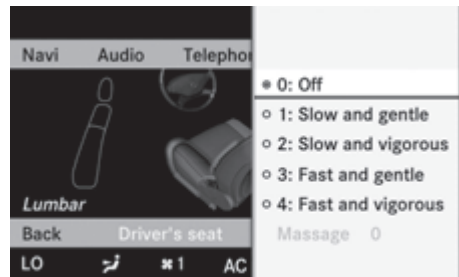
P82.87-3173-31

- ▶ Slide   or turn   until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press .






Message function (PULSE)*

The message function helps you to prevent muscle tension on long journeys.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 184).
- ▶ **To select** Massage: slide   or turn  .
- ▶ **To confirm your selection:** press . A list appears. You can select different types of massage function:
 - 0: Off
 - 1: Slow and gentle
 - 2: Slow and vigorous
 - 3: Fast and gentle
 - 4: Fast and vigorous



P82.87-3175-31

- ▶ Slide   or turn   until the desired setting is reached.
- ▶ **To save the setting:** press . The message function runs for approximately 6 to 20 minutes, depending on the setting.

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Opening and closing | 188 |
| Boot | 190 |
| Key positions | 192 |
| Seats | 193 |
| Steering wheel | 199 |
| Mirrors | 201 |
| Memory functions* | 202 |
| Seat belts | 203 |
| Lights | 207 |
| Windscreen wipers | 214 |
| Side windows | 214 |
| Driving and parking | 217 |
| Automatic transmission | 221 |
| Instrument cluster | 227 |
| On-board computer | 228 |
| Driving systems | 243 |
| Air conditioning | 276 |
| Sliding sunroof | 290 |
| Loading and stowing | 294 |
| Features | 301 |



Opening and closing

Key

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

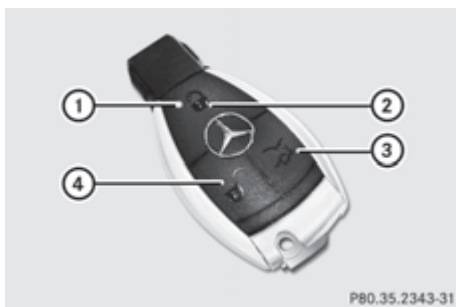
- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap




Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could thereby endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  To lock the vehicle
- ③  To unlock the boot lid
- ④  To unlock the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in COMAND.

If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will

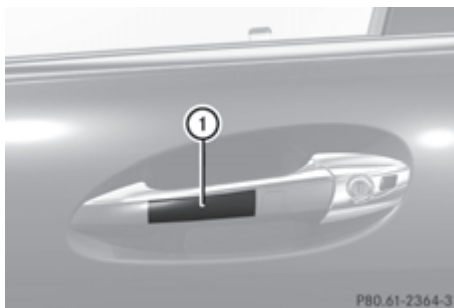
automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

KEYLESS GO*

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO. To do this, you only need carry the key with you. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's door handles, KEYLESS GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key.

The distance to the vehicle's door handle from which you wish to lock or unlock the vehicle must not be greater than 1 m.

When starting the engine and whilst driving, KEYLESS GO also checks whether a valid key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.



► **To unlock the vehicle:** pull the door handle.

► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.



If you pull on the handle of the boot lid, only the boot of the vehicle is unlocked.

i If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, the sensor surfaces are deactivated automatically.




Pull on the door handle to unlock the door and switch on the ignition once to reactivate the sensors.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.



The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The KEYLESS GO* function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle on the front-passenger door or on the rear doors.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch sensor surface ① on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Additional information

- Convenience opening (▷ page 216)
- Convenience closing (▷ page 216)
- Opening and closing in an emergency (▷ page 392)

* optional

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside even if it has been locked, unless the child-proof locks have been activated (▷ page 51).



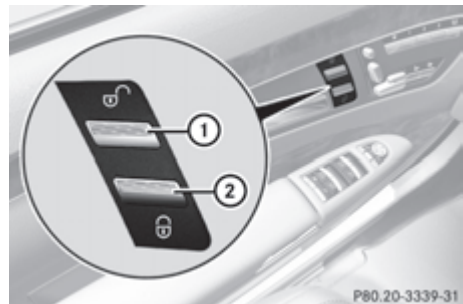
- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

Automatic locking

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can switch the automatic locking function on and off using COMAND (▷ page 176).

- ① The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Power closing feature

The power closing mechanism pulls the doors* and boot lid into their locks automatically even if they are only partly closed.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the doors and boot lid.

If there is a danger of being trapped, pull the door handle on the inside or outside or press on the boot lock.

Do not activate the power closing function by tampering with the lock mechanism. You could otherwise injure yourself.

Risk of accident

Make sure that the doors and boot lid are always fully closed. Otherwise, a door or the boot lid could open during the journey and endanger yourself or others.

Power closing (doors)*

- ▶ Push the door into the first detent position of the lock.
The power closing mechanism will pull the door closed completely.

Power closing (boot lid)

- ▶ Lightly push closed the boot lid.
The power closing mechanism will pull the boot lid closed completely.

Boot

Points to remember

Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the boot lid is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the boot lid is always closed when the engine is running.

- ❗ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The boot lid can be:

- opened and closed manually (▷ page 190)
- opened and closed* automatically from outside (▷ page 191)
- opened and closed* automatically from inside (▷ page 192)

Opening and closing manually

- ▶ **To open:** press the  button on the key.



P88.50-2911-31

* optional

- ▶ Pull handle ①.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid.

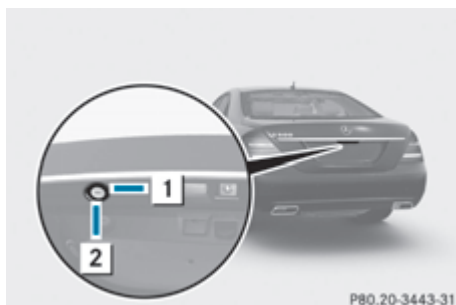


- ▶ **To close:** pull down the tailgate using one of recesses ①.

Locking the boot separately

You can lock the boot separately.²⁹ If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the boot remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 392).



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the tailgate lock.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element.


Automatically opening/closing* the vehicle from inside

Opening the spare wheel bracket

You can open the boot lid with the key.

⚠ Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid opening and closing procedures to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the opening or closing procedure, press the closing button* in the boot lid again or pull the handle on the outside of the boot lid.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key until the boot lid opens.

Closing the spare wheel bracket

You can close the boot lid automatically by using the closing button³⁰ or locking button³¹.



- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ① in the boot lid.
- ▶ **To close and lock simultaneously:**

²⁹ Not available in all countries.

³⁰ Only on vehicles with the boot lid remote closing feature.

³¹ Only on vehicles with the boot lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS GO.

* optional



Press locking button ② in the boot lid.

- ❗ If you leave a KEYLESS GO key* in the boot, the boot lid will not lock.

Automatically opening/closing* the vehicle from inside

You can open/close the boot lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ Risk of injury

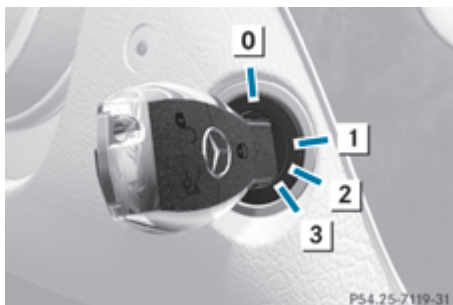
Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Release the boot lid remote operating button to stop the closing procedure.



- ▶ **To open:** press remote operating button for boot lid ① until the boot lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch for boot lid ① until the boot lid is closed.

Key positions

Key



- 0 To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine

- ❗ Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS GO*

If you press the Start/Stop button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.



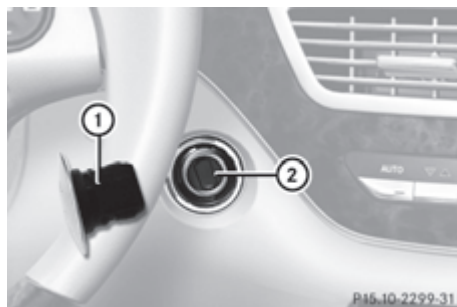
* optional

- ▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to "key removed".
- ▶ Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ① once.
It is now possible to switch on the wind-screen wipers, for example.
- ❗ If you open the driver's door in this position, the power supply is disconnected again.
- ▶ Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.
- ❗ If you press Start/Stop button ① in this position once and the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock and start the vehicle with a key as usual.

- ❗ You do not need to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle.



- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.
- ❗ If you switch from key mode to KEYLESS GO mode, the system requires a two-second recognition period before you can use the Start/Stop button.

Seats

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of injury

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

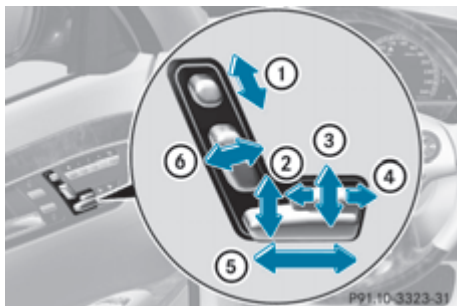
- ❗ When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

- ❗ The head restraints in the front seats are fitted with the NECK-PRO system. For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For design reasons, the rear-compartment head restraints cannot be removed.

Please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

Adjusting the seat electrically



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion angle
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑥ Backrest angle

- ① If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the front-passenger seat and the electrically adjustable rear seats* are brought into a more favourable position.
- ① **Vehicles with memory function***: the settings for the seats can be stored with the memory function* (▷ page 202).

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

- ① The head restraint height is automatically adjusted relative to the seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- ① When the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock, the front-passenger seat head restraint is lowered, if:

- the front-passenger seat belt is not engaged
- no occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat
- the vehicle is stationary

When the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock, the front-passenger seat head restraint moves back to the original position if the front-passenger seat belt is engaged or an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat.

- ① To ensure the largest possible range of seat settings, certain seat adjustment functions will automatically activate other seat adjustment functions.

NECK-PRO head restraints

Adjusting



- ▶ Pull or push the bottom of NECK-PRO head restraint ①.

Resetting

The NECK-PRO head restraints are moved forwards in the event of a rear collision in the direction of travel and have to be reset afterwards (▷ page 394).

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat*

Risk of injury

When adjusting a front-passenger seat that is occupied, make sure that it is as far away from the front-passenger airbag as possible. The front passenger could otherwise sustain serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident or braking manoeuvre.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when adjusting the seat.

The front-passenger seat can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if the seats move.

You can use the seat switches on the driver's side to adjust the front-passenger seat.



► **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

If the indicator lamp in button ① is lit, you can access the following functions for the front-passenger seat:

- seat adjustment
- seat heating/ventilation*
- memory function*

Lumbar support

You can adjust the lumbar support using COMAND (▷ page 183).

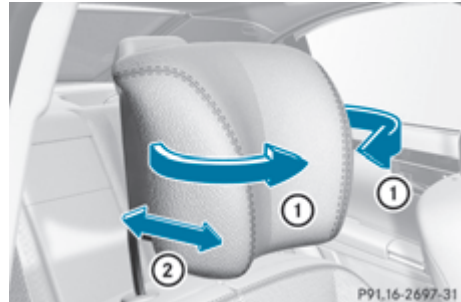
* optional

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints*

Adjusting

Risk of injury

When folding back the side cushions, do not hold the area between the side cushion and the cushion holder. There is a danger of becoming trapped.



You can adjust side cushions ① of the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints individually.

► **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull side bolsters ① into the desired position.

► **To move forwards and backwards:** pull or push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints in the direction of arrow ②.

Resetting

During a rear impact in the direction of travel the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints are moved forward and must then be readjusted (▷ page 394).

Multicontour seat*

You can adjust the multi-contour seat using COMAND (▷ page 183).

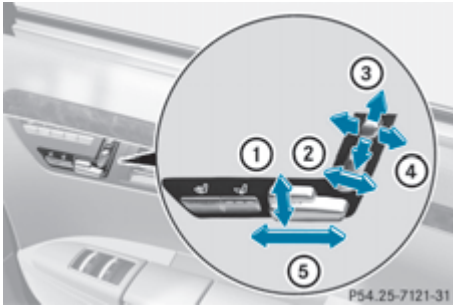
Active multicontour seat*

You can adjust the active multi-contour seat using COMAND (▷ page 186).

- ① If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the air pressure in the air chambers (the side cushions of the seat cushion and backrest) of the multi-contour seat* or active multi-contour seat* is increased.

Rear seats

Electrically adjustable outer seats in the rear*



Seat cushion angle

- ▶ Slide button ① upwards or downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Backrest angle and seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Slide button ② or button ⑤ in the direction of the arrow to the left or right.

⚠ Risk of injury

A seat belt can only offer its intended degree of protection when the backrest is almost vertical and the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that interfere with the correct routing of the seat belt. Adjust the backrest so that it is as upright as possible. Never travel with the backrest inclined too far backwards. Otherwise, you could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Folding the head restraint up or back

- ▶ Slide button ③ upwards or downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the head restraint angle

- ▶ Slide button ④ to the left or right in the direction of the arrow.

Head restraints in the rear compartment

⚠ Risk of injury

On a seat which is occupied, pull the head restraint up into the upright position. This reduces the risk of injury to the passenger in the event of an accident.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when folding the head restraints up or back.

Folding back

You can use the button in the centre console to fold the head restraints up or back.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
The rear-compartment head restraints are folded back.

Folding into position electrically (outer head restraints)*

When a passenger in the rear compartment engages the seat belt, the head restraint of that outer seat folds into position automatically.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the head restraints have folded into position.

Folding into position manually (centre head restraint)



- ▶ Pull the head restraint up until it engages.

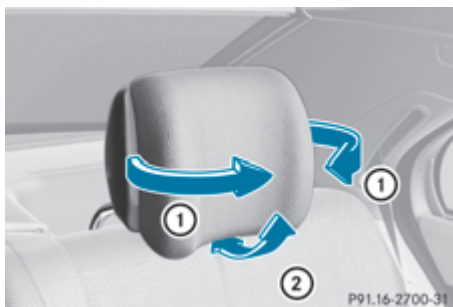
⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the head restraints engage fully. Otherwise, the back of the rear passenger's head is not supported in the event of a rear collision. As a result, the passenger could be injured.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints*

⚠ Risk of injury

When folding back the head restraint side bolsters, do not put your hands between the side bolster and the cushion holder. There is a danger of becoming trapped.



You can adjust side bolsters ① of the luxury head restraint individually.

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull side bolsters ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint angle:** hold the head restraint by the upper edge and slide it forwards or back in the direction of arrow ②.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the rear*

⚠ Risk of injury

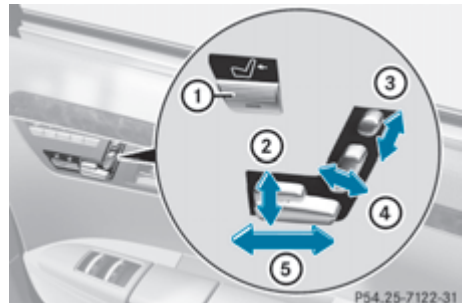
When adjusting a front-passenger seat that is occupied, make sure that it is as far away from the front-passenger airbag as possible. The front passenger could otherwise sustain serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident or braking manoeuvre.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when adjusting the seat.

The front-passenger seat can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if the seats move.

You can use the override button to disable this function (▷ page 51).

The button is located in the rear door on the front-passenger side.



- ① To select the front-passenger seat or rear-compartment seat
- ② Seat height
- ③ Head restraint height

* optional

- ④ Backrest angle
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

► **To select the front-passenger seat:**
press button ①.

The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

- Adjust the front-passenger seat with buttons ②, ③, ④ and ⑤.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat completely to the front if you are transporting luggage in the luggage net in the front-passenger footwell. This could otherwise damage the luggage.

► **To select the rear-compartment seat:**
press button ①.

The rear-compartment seat is selected again.

Multi-contour seat in the rear*

You can use the buttons in the centre console to adjust the multi-contour seats for the outer seats in the rear-compartment.



Selecting a rear-compartment seat

- Slide rocker switch ① or ⑦ forwards or backwards.
The indicator lamp in the selected button lights up briefly.

Seat backrest side cushions

- **To narrow:** push rocker switch ⑥ forwards.
- **To broaden:** pull rocker switch ⑥ backwards.

Backrest contour

- **To increase the curvature:** push rocker switch ⑤ forwards.
- **To decrease the curvature:** pull rocker switch ⑤ backwards.

Position of the backrest contour

- **To move up:** push rocker switch ④ forwards.
- **To move down:** pull rocker switch ④ backwards.

Gentle massage

- **To activate:** push rocker switch ③ forwards.
- **To deactivate:** pull rocker switch ③ backwards.

Strong massage

- **To activate:** push rocker switch ② forwards.
- **To deactivate:** pull rocker switch ② backwards.

Seat ventilation*

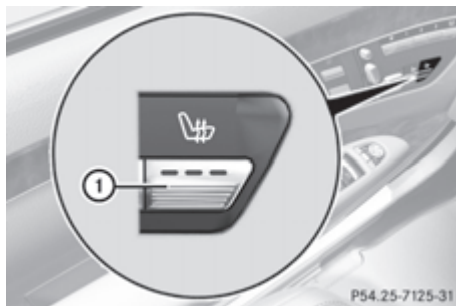
The three blue indicator lamps in the button indicate the ventilation level you have selected.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the required ventilation level is set.
- ❗ If you open the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* using the key (▷ page 216), the seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- ❗ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



- ❗ The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

* optional

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- ❗ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Steering wheel

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of injury

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

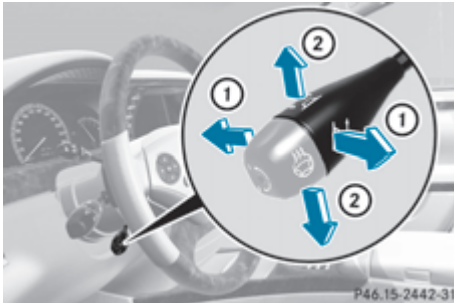
When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the lever in direction of arrow **①** or **②**.
Indicator lamp **③** lights up or goes out.

i The steering wheel heating is switched off automatically after about 24 minutes.

Adjusting the steering wheel



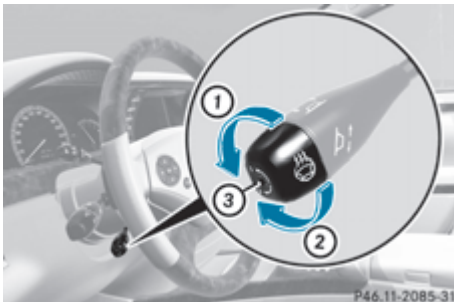
- ① Fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Height adjustment

- ▶ Press the lever in the direction of arrow **①** or **②** until the steering wheel is in the desired position.

You can find more information under:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 200)
- Storing settings* (▷ page 202)

Steering wheel heating*



Easy-entry/exit feature

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat* slides back if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position **1**

i The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop. The driver's seat only moves backwards if it is not already in the rearmost position.

If you insert the key into the ignition with the driver's door* closed, the position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat will be changed to the last selected position.

i The adjustment procedure stops when you begin driving.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

If there is a risk of entrapment by the steering column, move the steering wheel adjustment lever or press the position button of the memory function.

If there is a risk of entrapment by the seat, you can also cancel the adjustment procedure by moving the seat adjustment switch. The steering column and driver's seat* stop moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and, thereby, unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY feature and become trapped.

The last driving position of the steering wheel or the seat* is saved if:

- the ignition is switched off

or

- a memory position* is stored.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using COMAND (▷ page 174).

- i** The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature* can only be activated after an accident if the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is activated in the on-board computer.

When the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering wheel column will move upwards irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle or rescue the occupants.

Mirrors

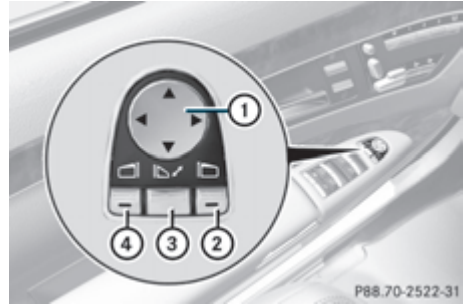
Exterior mirrors

Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.



Adjusting the exterior mirrors

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button **2** for the right-hand exterior mirror or button **4** for the left-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
- ▶ Press adjustment button **1** up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set in a way which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Vehicles with memory function*: you can find further information in the "Saving settings" section (▷ page 202).

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **3**.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the corresponding function is activated in COMAND (▷ page 174):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and

then open the driver's or front-passenger door

- ❶ The mirrors do not fold out if they were folded in manually.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, when the rear window blind* is extended, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions, and you may, thereby, cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Memory functions*

Storing settings

Using the memory button you can store up to three different settings, e. g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
- active multicontour seat*: activated/deactivated
- multicontour seat*: the side bolsters of the seat cushion and the backrest as well as

the contour of the backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions

- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Risk of injury

The memory function can still be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Otherwise, they could become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and as a result cause an accident.



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 193).
- ▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 199) and the mirrors (▷ page 201).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and press storage position switch **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds until you hear an acknowledgement tone. The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
- i** If you release the storage position switch, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The multicontour seat* setting or the lumbar support adjustment are still carried out.

Storing a parking position

To make it easier to park, you can set and store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

Setting and storing the parking position



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button **3** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button **2** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb. The parking position is stored.

i If you shift the automatic transmission into another gear, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

- i** You can also store the parking position using the memory button **M** **1**:
 - ▶ With the key in position **2** in the ignition lock and with the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button **2** to set the exterior mirror such that the rear wheel and kerb are visible.
 - ▶ Press memory button **M** **1** and one of the arrows on adjustment button **2** within three seconds. The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up the parking position

- ▶ When the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is activated, engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:
 - as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
 - about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
 - if you press button **4** for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This

* optional

reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. Therefore, you should avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.
- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident, and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.

- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, they always should be secured in a suitable child restraint system on a suitable vehicle seat. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Risk of injury

If the backrest is not almost vertical, the seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or which has been modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



Fastening the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 193).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Depending on its specifications, the vehicle may be equipped with a belt adjustment function*: the belt adjusts automatically to the upper body shape of the occupants of the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 205).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 206).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Seat-belt adjustment*

Depending on its specifications, your vehicle may be equipped with a belt adjustment function.

The belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants. The belt strap is tightened slightly when:


- you engage the belt tongue in the buckle and then turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.


The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the belt sash. The belt should not be held during the adjustment. You can switch the belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 243).


Unfastening the belt

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger


The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. It is either lit continuously or flashes. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger already have their seat belt fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. It

* optional

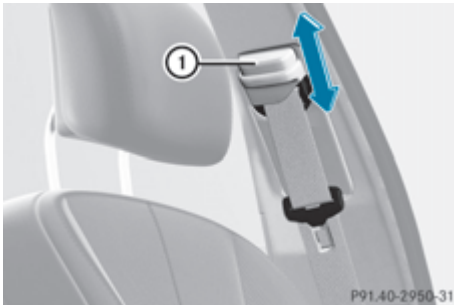
then goes out if both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

- i** Further information about the  seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 381).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Rear seat belt status indicator





The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator tells you if any of the rear passengers do not have their seat belt fastened. The status indicator also tells you how many of the belt tongues are inserted into the seat belt buckles.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator appears in the multi-function display for around 30 seconds if:

- you set off and have reached a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while driving.
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle.

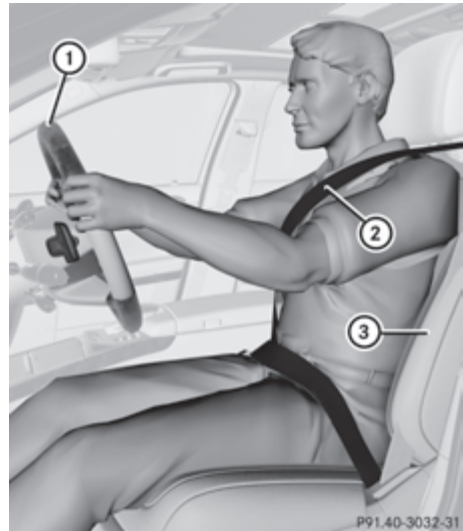
You can also cancel the messages immediately (▷ page 342).

The following messages appear in the multi-function display:

-  No rear seat belt engaged
-  1 rear seat belt engaged
-  2 rear seat belts engaged
-  3 rear seat belts engaged

- i** The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

Correct driver's seat position



⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

- ▶ Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 193).
Make sure that:
 - you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible.
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position.
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly.
 - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
 - you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
 - you can depress the pedals properly.
 - you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint.
- ▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 199).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
 - you can move your legs freely.
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 203).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body.
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.

Lights**Light switch**

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal and voluntary requirements. In these countries, daytime driving lights are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

- i** If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- 1 Left-hand parking lamp
- 2 Right-hand parking lamp
- 3 Lights off/daytime driving lights
- 4 Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights
- 5 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 6 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
- 7 Foglamps³²
- 8 Rear foglamp

i The exterior lighting (except for side lamps and parking lamps) automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the driver's door while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position **0**).

! Switch off the side lamps and parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . The indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

Daytime driving lights

You can activate or deactivate "daytime driving lights" using the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to or .

Engine start: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

Automatic headlamp mode

Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to the position, the light will not come on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from to in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.


- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .

Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamp is switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

Engine start: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights³³ or the side lamp and the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.


³² Only vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps without the Intelligent Light System* are equipped with front foglamps.






³³ If you have activated the "Daytime driving lights" function in the on-board computer.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

Foglamps (bi-xenon headlamps without the Intelligent Light System*)






Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.





- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to  or . If the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the foglamps.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The  green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The  green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Rear foglamp

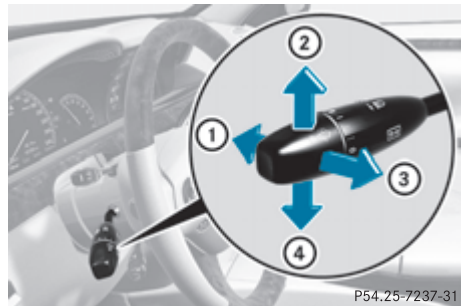
On vehicles with foglamps

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to  or . When the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the rear foglamp.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the second stop. The  yellow indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The  yellow indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.



On vehicles without foglamps

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the rear foglamp.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the stop. The  yellow indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The  yellow indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)







Turn signals

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.
- ▶ **i** If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the respective direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

* optional

Manual main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
- ▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow . The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist*

Depending on the road and traffic conditions, the headlamp range control of the dipped-beam headlamps and the main-beam headlamps is controlled using an optical sensor located at the front of the overhead control panel. This reduces the glare to other road users and improves the illumination of the road. There is no sudden change in light intensity during the transition from dipped-beam to main-beam headlamps.

Risk of accident

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, vision and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or deactivated:







- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- if the area of the windscreen around the optical sensor is dirty, misted up or covered up, e.g. by a sticker.

The system may not recognise the following road users:


- Road users that have no lighting, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users that have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is not clearly visible, e.g. road users behind a crash barrier
- On rare occasions, road users that have lights may be recognised too late or not at all.

The automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated, or they may be activated despite road users travelling in front of, or approaching, the vehicle.


Thus, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Always observe traffic conditions and, if necessary, dip the lights manually.

- ▶ **To activate:** activate Adaptive Highbeam Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to .
- ▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow . When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. If you are driving faster than 55 km/h and no other road users are recognised, the main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up. If you are driving slower than 45 km/h and other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit, the main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster stays on. Adaptive control of the headlamp

range adjustment starts at a speed of approximately 40 km/h.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.




Headlamp flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow .

Hazard warning lamps



The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button . All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch ( page 209), only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button .

Headlamp cleaning system

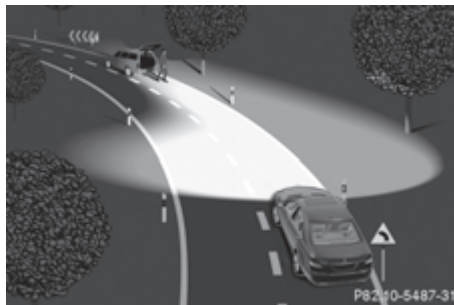
The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning

system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Intelligent Light System*

The Intelligent Light System is a system which adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. The bi-xenon headlamps offer enhanced functions to improve illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light system, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range fog-lamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

Active light system



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

* optional

Cornering light



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road surface in the broad direction you are turning, e.g. making it easier to see in tight corners. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either by the turn signal or by the steering wheel being turned.
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h, the cornering light function is activated by the steering wheel being turned.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 70 km/h or you switch off the turn signal or move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode



Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1,000 m.
- If you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h.

Motorway mode remains active unless your speed drops below 80 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h.

Extended range foglamps

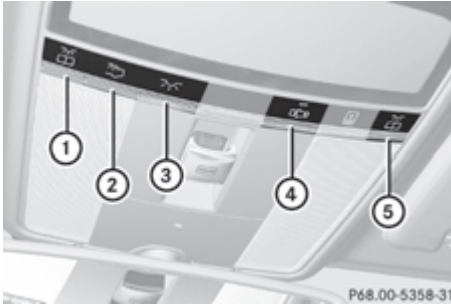


The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving more slowly than 70 km/h and switch on the rear foglamp. If your speed does not exceed 100 km/h, the extended foglamp function remains active.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or you switch off the rear foglamp.

Interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

- ① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ③ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ④ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ⑤ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

- ① Reading lamp
- ② To switch the reading lamp and interior lighting on
 To switch the reading lamp on

To switch the reading lamp off

- ③ Interior lighting

Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. The OFF indicator lamp goes out/lights up.

The interior lighting switches on automatically in darkness, when you unlock the vehicle, open a door or remove the key from the ignition lock.

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using COMAND (▷ page 175). If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Emergency accident lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 211).

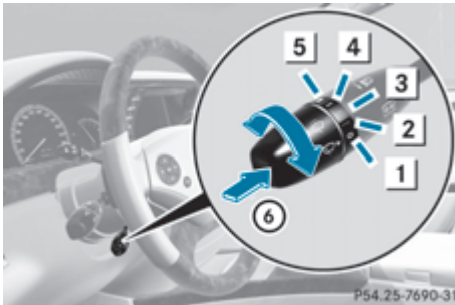
or

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the key.

or

- ▶ Press the button (▷ page 213).

Windscreen wipers



Combination switch

- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Intermittent wipe, low³⁴
- 3 ... Intermittent wipe, high³⁵
- 4 — Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 = Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 [Washer symbol] / [Washer symbol] To wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

! With intermittent wiping with rain sensor: Due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ... or ... position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the ... position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ... position and therefore the windscreen wiper will wipe more frequently.

³⁴ Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.

³⁵ Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

Risk of injury

When opening the side windows, make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame. Keep clear of the side window during the opening procedure. Otherwise, you could be drawn in or trapped between the side window and the door frame by the downwards movement of the window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or pull it upwards to close the side window again.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or press it again to open the side window again.

Risk of injury

Children may injure themselves if they operate the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures
- press the central unlocking switch and thereby override the child-proof locks and open the door

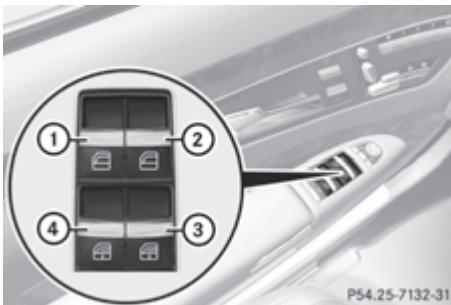
If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and injure themselves, or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks/override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or side windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

i Related topics:

- convenience opening from the outside (▷ page 216) or from the inside (▷ page 285)
- convenience closing from the outside (▷ page 216) or from the inside (▷ page 285)
- disabling the controls in the rear compartment (override feature) (▷ page 51)
- automatic closing of the side windows (PRE-SAFE®) (▷ page 44)



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

i You can continue to operate the side windows when you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.

i The switches on the driver's door take precedence over the switches on the other doors.

- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

- ▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

i If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is blocked during closing and reopens slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window blocks again during closing and reopens slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sun blinds* on the rear side windows

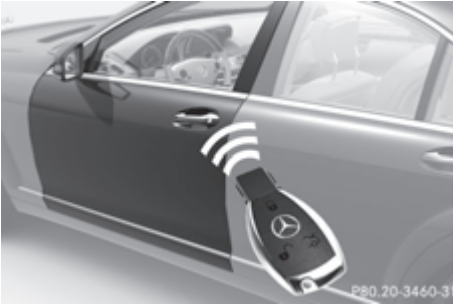
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch when the side window is closed.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the corresponding switch.



Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:


- open the side windows
- open the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds*
- switch on the seat ventilation* of the driver's seat

i The "Convenience opening" feature can only be operated using the key.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle by pressing the  button.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are in the desired position.

If one of the sunblinds* is closed, the sunblind* will open first.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the side windows and the sliding/tilting

sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are in the desired position.

Convenience closing

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:



- close the side windows
- close the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof*

On vehicles with roller sunblinds*, you can then close the roller sunblinds*.

Risk of injury

When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

With the key:

- release the  button.
- press the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* and the roller sunblinds* open again.



With KEYLESS GO*:

- release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- pull the door handle immediately and hold it.


The side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* and the roller sunblinds* open.

Using the key

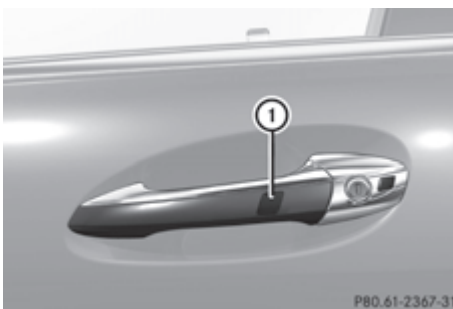


- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the  button.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding sunroof* are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are closed.

On vehicles with roller sunblinds*:

- ▶ Press the  button again until the roller sunblinds* close.

Using KEYLESS GO*



- ▶ Touch the sensor surface on door handle ① until the side windows and the slid-

ing/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are fully closed.

- ① Make sure you only touch sensor surface ①.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* are closed.

On vehicles with roller sunblinds*:

- ▶ Touch the sensor surface on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds* close.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Risk of accident

Do not put any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of one another.

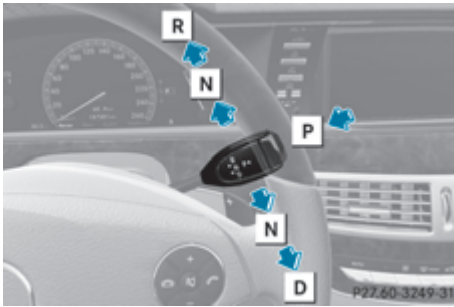
Otherwise, the objects or floormats could get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

- ⚠ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

Automatic transmission



DIRECT SELECT lever

P Park position with parking lock

N Neutral

R Reverse gear

D Drive position


► Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.


i The engine can also be started when the DIRECT SELECT lever is in position **N**.

Starting the engine using the key

► **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 192) and release it. The engine starts automatically.

► **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 192).

The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 192) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

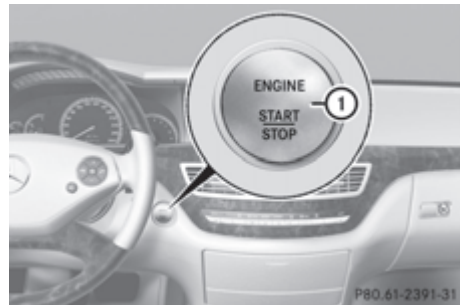
i You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Starting the engine using KEYLESS GO*


Risk of injury


Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO* key. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

i The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock.



► Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

► **Petrol engine:** press Start/Stop button  once. The engine starts.

► **Diesel engine:** press Start/Stop button  once. Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

L Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

* optional

! AMG vehicles: at low engine temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. Avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold in order to protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation.

i It is only possible to move the DIRECT SELECT lever to the desired position from position **P** if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 176).

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
 - ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D** or **R**.
 - ▶ Release the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake is automatically released (▷ page 220).
- i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.



Risk of accident

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.



Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the DIRECT SELECT lever is in position **N**.
- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Parking



Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, as you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They might release the electric parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.



Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with flammable materials such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied
- move the DIRECT SELECT lever into position **P** and remove the ignition key
- for steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards kerb

Electric parking brake



Releasing the electric parking brake manually

- ▶ Pull handle ①.

The red warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released when the key in the ignition lock is in position **1** or the ignition is switched on using the Start/Stop button.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- the automatic transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the bonnet is closed.
- your seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the automatic transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.

For the parking brake to be released automatically if your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you shift out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.

Engaging the electric parking brake manually

- ▶ Push handle ①.

The red warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- i** The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

Engaging the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is automatically engaged if HOLD

(▷ page 256) or Distronic

Plus* (▷ page 246) brakes your vehicle until it is stationary and at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is opened and the seat belt is not fastened.
- the bonnet is released.
- the boot lid is opened while the automatic transmission is in position **R**.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.


- i** In addition to the electric parking brake, **P** may also be engaged automatically.

Emergency braking with the electric parking brake

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency using the electric parking brake.

- ▶ While driving, push the handle of the electric parking brake (▷ page 220).

- i** The vehicle is braked as long as the electric parking brake lever is depressed. The longer you apply the electric parking brake handle, the stronger the vehicle is braked.

The  red indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster during braking. The Release parking brake message appears in the multi-function display and a warning tone sounds.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Switching off the engine

Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking will then require significantly greater effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Therefore, do not switch off the engine while you are driving.

- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **P**.

Using the key

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▶ page 192) in the ignition lock and remove it. The parking lock is activated.

- i** If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **N**.

If you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even when a door is opened.

Using KEYLESS GO*

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▶ page 192). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out (▶ page 27).

- i** If you use the Start/Stop button to switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **N**. If you open the driver's or front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

- i** The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

Automatic transmission

Notes on the transmission

Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floor mats on top of one another.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Automatic transmission

- i** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

* optional

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.



DIRECT SELECT lever

P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive position

- i** The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **N**, **R**, or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 223).

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of the arrow **P**.

- i** Depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to disengage park position **P** and to shift the transmission to neutral position **N**.

If you want to shift from park position **P** directly to reverse gear **R**, depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

If you want to shift from park position **P** directly to drive position **D**, depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

- !** If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key or switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- HOLD (▷ page 256) or Distronic Plus* (▷ page 246) brake your vehicle until it is stationary and at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
 - the engine is switched off.
 - the driver's door is opened and the seat belt is not fastened.
 - there is a system malfunction.
 - the power supply is insufficient.

In addition to park position **P**, the electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Shifting to neutral N

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Engaging reverse gear R

- !** Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance. The vehicle switches to the automatic drive program.

Changing gears

The automatic transmission shifts into individual gears automatically. This automatic gearshifting behaviour is determined by:

- drive position **D** (▷ page 223) with shift ranges **6, 5, 4, 3, 2** and **1** (▷ page 224)
- the selected drive program **(C/S/M)** (▷ page 225)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 223)
- the road speed
- a possible shift range restriction

Gear indicator

The current gear is shown in the multi-function display.



P54.32-7521-31

① Gear indicator

! If the gear indicator in the multi-function display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired gear is engaged. Ideally, you should select position **D** and drive program **C** or **S**. Do not restrict the shift range.

Transmission positions

P

Park position

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only select **P** when your vehicle is stationary. If you switch off the engine using the key and then remove the key or open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission will automatically shift to park position **P**. If you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to park position **P**.

R

Reverse gear

Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N

Neutral

Do not shift the automatic transmission to **N** while you are driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. If you switch off the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to neutral **N**.

If ESP[®] is deactivated or faulty, only shift the automatic transmission to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D

Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Shift down to shift range **3** or **2** depending on the incline of the uphill or downhill gradient (▷ page 224), even if cruise control is activated.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles* and manual drive program*

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. You can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles in the manual drive program.



- ① Left-hand paddle: to shift down
- ② Right-hand paddle: to shift up

Shift ranges

In transmission position **D**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

The shift range selected is shown in the multi-function display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- i** If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from over-revving, even if the shift range is restricted.

| Driving situation | |
|-------------------|---|
| 3 | The braking effect of the engine can be used in this position |
| 2 | To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions |
| 1 | To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches |

Extending the shift range/shifting up

- ▶ Pull right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
The shift range is derestricted. If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- i** If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted.

AMG vehicles

If you have selected the AMG menu in the on-board computer (> page 235), UP appears in the instrument cluster, instructing you to shift up.

- ❗ In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.

Restricting the shift range/shifting down

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle. The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to this gear. If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- ❗ In order to prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down when the engine speed is too high.

Derestricting the shift range

- ▶ Pull on the right-hand paddle until the digit for the gear disappears from the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**. The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle repeatedly until the optimum gear is reached. The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Program selector button

The program selector button influences:

- the drive program
- the AIRMATIC (> page 257) or ABC* (> page 259) suspension settings
- the engine management



You can choose the following drive programs:

| | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| C Comfort | comfortable, economic driving |
| S Sport | sporty driving style |
| M Manual | manual gearshifting |

- the automatic transmission shifting up later.
- the late shift point of the automatic transmission can lead to higher fuel consumption.

Manual drive program

i Regardless of whether automatic drive program **C** or **S** or manual drive program **M** is selected, the automatic transmission always switches to the drive program **C** when you next start the engine.

- ▶ **To select a drive program:** press program selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter (**C/S/M**) for the desired drive program appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 223).

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and suspension settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner, resulting in the vehicle maintaining lower engine speeds and thereby consuming less fuel.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and suspension configuration.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

You can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles in manual drive program **M**. As in drive program **S**, the engine, transmission and suspension settings are dynamic. Manual gearshift program **M** can be selected by using the program selector button.

- ▶ **To activate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **M** appears in the multi-function display.

The automatic transmission changes to manual drive program **M**. Automatic gearshifting is deactivated.

If the automatic transmission is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multi-function display (▷ page 223).

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine. The automatic transmission then switches to drive program **C**.

Upshifting

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 224).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Vehicles with AMG engines

- ❗ In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.

Downshifting

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 225).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- ❗ If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

Kickdown

- ❗ **Vehicles with an AMG engine:** it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

* optional

- ❗ **Vehicles without an AMG engine:** if you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear at maximum engine speed. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 27).

Risk of accident

If the instrument cluster or the multi-function display fails, it can no longer show any display messages.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, display messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Coolant temperature display

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side. Under normal operating conditions and with

the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

- ❗ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Outside temperature display

⚠ Risk of accident

If the temperature is slightly above freezing, the road may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adjust your driving style, the vehicle may start to skid. For this reason, you should always adjust your driving style and speed to the weather conditions.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

On-board computer

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

⚠ Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.







⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Multifunction steering wheel


You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.




- | | |
|---|--|
| ① | Multi-function display |
| ② |   Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call* Calls up redial memory/phone book entry with several telephone numbers.   Increases/reduces the volume Operates RACETIMER ³⁶ .  Mute |
| ③ |  Activates voice control*; see separate operating instructions |



³⁶ Only AMG vehicles.

* optional

④  **Press briefly:**
Back, switches off voice control*, hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used.



 **Press and hold:**
selects the standard display

⑤   Selects a menu


  **Press briefly:**
Selects a function or scrolls through lists.

In the Audio menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*.

In the Telephone* menu, changes to the phone book or selects a name or a phone number.

  **Press and hold:**
In the Audio selects a station from the alphabetical list of stations, starts rapid scrolling through an audio/video disc*.

In the Telephone* menu, starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.

 Confirms selections and hides display messages

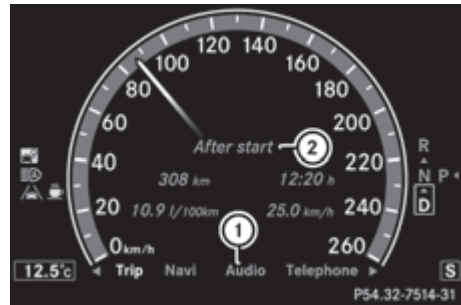
In the Telephone* menu, switches to the phone book and starts dialling.
In the Audio menu, stops the station search function at the desired station.

Multi-function display

To activate the multi-function display:

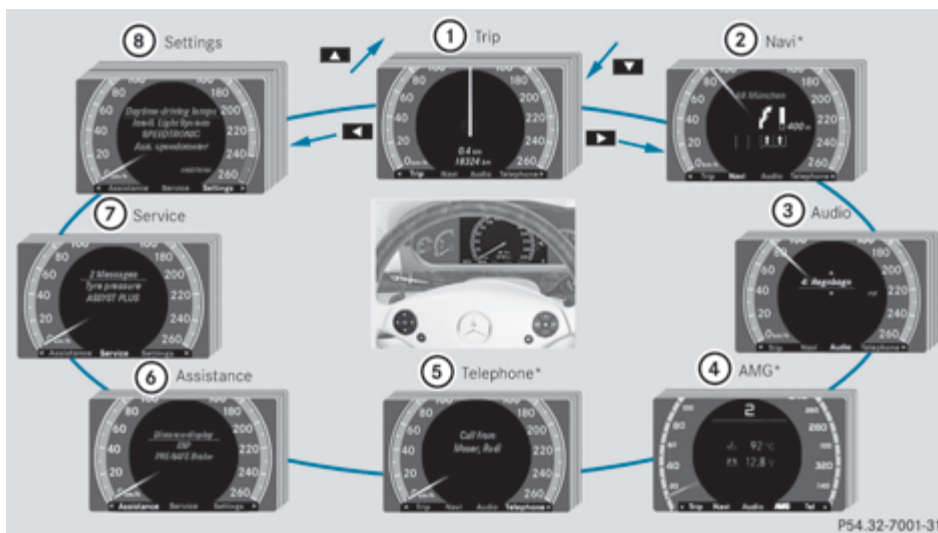
- switch on the ignition.
- switch on the lights.
- open a door.

Values, settings and display messages are shown in the description field in the multi-function display.



- ① Menu bar
- ② Description field

Menus and submenus



| | Function |
|---|--|
| ① | Trip menu (▷ page 230) |
| ② | Navi* menu (navigation details) (▷ page 232) |
| ③ | Audio menu (▷ page 233) |
| ④ | AMG* menu (▷ page 235) |
| ⑤ | Tel* menu (▷ page 237) |
| ⑥ | Assistance (▷ page 239) menu |

| | Function |
|---|---|
| ⑦ | Service menu (▷ page 241) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up display messages (▷ page 342) • Restarts the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 321) or checks the tyre pressure electronically* (▷ page 322) • Calls up when a service is due (▷ page 332) • Checks the engine oil level (▷ page 314) |
| ⑧ | Settings menu (▷ page 241) |

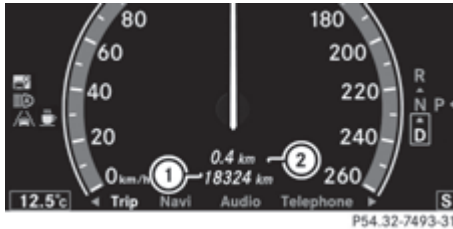
The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

Trip menu

- ① Reset the trip meter or trip computer (▷ page 232).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Standard display



- ▶ Press and hold the button until the Trip menu with total distance ① and trip distance ② appear.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the After start trip meter are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the After reset trip meter are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press or to select After start or After reset.



"From start" trip computer (example)

- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

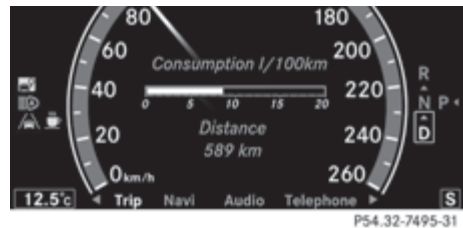
The trip computer After Start is reset automatically if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than 4 hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres/miles have been exceeded.

The trip computer After reset is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres/miles.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption*

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select Distance.



The approximate range which can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

* optional

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.



- ▶ Press the or button to select digital speedometer ①.

Resetting

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.

You can reset the values for the following functions:

- trip meter
- trip computer "From start"
- trip computer "From reset"
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the button.



Resetting the trip meter (example)

- ▶ Press the button to select Yes and press the button to confirm.

Navigation* menu

The multi-function display shows the COMAND navigation instructions in the Navi menu.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive

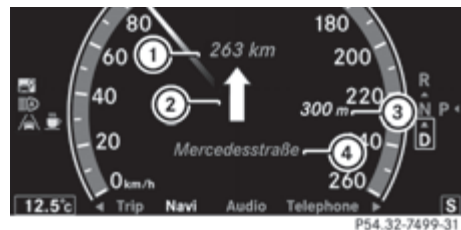


Vehicle heading display (example)

- ① Vehicle heading
- ② Current road*

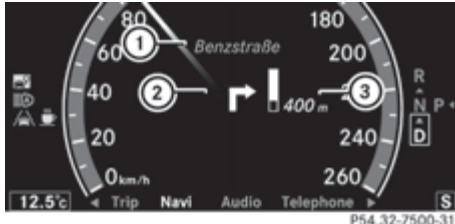
Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to destination
- ② Symbol for "follow the road's course"
- ③ Distance to next change of direction
- ④ Current road

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation

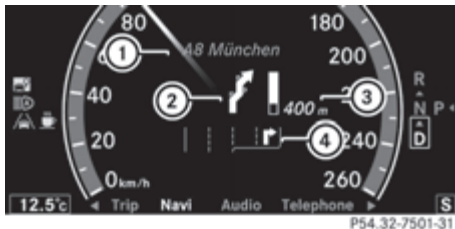


- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Symbol for change of direction
- ③ Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

When a change of direction is announced, you will see visual distance display ③ next to symbol for change of direction ②. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Symbol for change of direction
- ③ Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ④ Lane recommendation

On multiple-lane roads, COMAND can provide a lane recommendation ④ for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



- ① Uninterrupted lane
- ② New lane during a change of direction
- ③ Lane recommended for the change of direction

Further information on lane recommendations (▷ page 158).

Navigation status indicators in the multi-function display

Display messages are shown in the multi-function display, for example:

- : you have reached the destination.
- New route...: COMAND is calculating the new route.
- Direction of dest. Off map or Direction of dest. Off road: there is no digital map information for the current vehicle position.
- Direction of dest. No route: COMAND cannot calculate a route to the selected destination.

Audio menu

The functions in the Audio menu are used to operate the audio system.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Activate COMAND and select the desired function (▷ page 71).








Selecting a radio station

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using COMAND.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Audio menu.



- ① Memory slot (only if the channel is stored)
- ② Station
- ③ Waveband

- ▶ **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the alphabetical station list** (only possible in the FM and DAB wavebands): press and briefly hold the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station with the station search function** (only if COMAND does not receive RDS data): press and briefly hold the  or  button.
- ▶ Press  to stop the station search function at the desired station.





- ① Further information on DAB* radio mode³⁷ (Digital Audio Broadcasting) (▶ page 79).



Operating the audio player or audio media

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Audio menu.



CD player display (example)

- ① Current track
 - ② Disc (disc number only for DVD changer*)
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the  or  button.
 - ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the  or  button until the desired track has been reached.

If you press and hold  or  rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function.

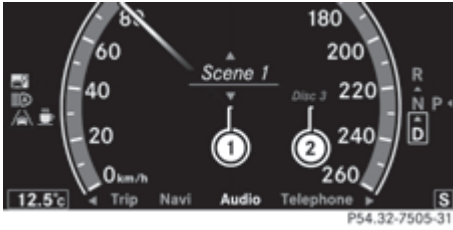
If track information is stored on the medium, the multi-function display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (Auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating the video DVD

You can only start video DVD playback in COMAND.

³⁷ Only for certain countries.

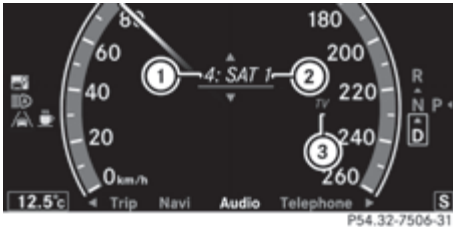
- ▶ Press the or button to select the Audio menu.



- ① Current scene
- ② Disc (disc number only for DVD changer*)
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the or the button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the or button until the desired scene has been reached.

Operating the TV*

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Audio menu.



- ① Memory slot (only if the channel is stored)
- ② Current channel
- ③ Function
- ▶ **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the or button.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the alphabetical channel list:** press and briefly hold the or button.
- ▶ **To select a channel with the channel search function** (only if COMAND does

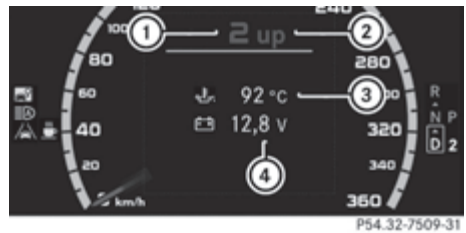
not receive channel lists): press and briefly hold the or button.

- ▶ Press to stop the station search function at the desired station.

AMG* menu

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the AMG menu.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift instruction
- ③ Engine oil temperature
- ④ On-board voltage

Shift up instruction ② indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range. Shift up instruction ② blocks other messages in the multi-function display until you have shifted up.

When the engine oil temperature is below 80 °C, the oil temperature is shown in blue. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

RACETIMER

You can use the RACETIMER to store lap times.

While you have the RACETIMER displayed, you will not be able to adjust the volume using the and buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.

* optional



P54.32-7510-31

- ① Seconds indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- ③ Lap

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To start:** press the button to start the RACETIMER.
- ▶ **To display the intermediate time:** press the button to show the intermediate time.
The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- ▶ **To stop:** press the button to stop the RACETIMER.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. When you turn the key to position **2** or **3** and then press the button, timing is continued.

Storing the lap time and starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps.

- ▶ Press the button to show the intermediate time during timing.
The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- ▶ Press the button again within five seconds.
The displayed intermediate time is stored as a lap time.
Timing starts for a new lap. The new lap is timed from when the intermediate time is called up.



P54.32-7511-31

- ① RACETIMER
- ② Fastest lap time (best lap)

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Press the button to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press the button to reset the lap time to "0".

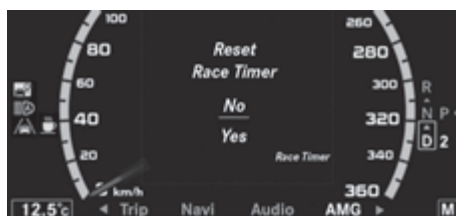
Deleting all laps

You cannot delete individual stored laps.

- ▶ Press the button to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press and hold the button for a minimum of three seconds.
- ▶ Press the button to start the RACETIMER.
All laps are deleted.

or

- ▶ Press the button to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press the button.
Reset Race Timer appears in the multi-function display.



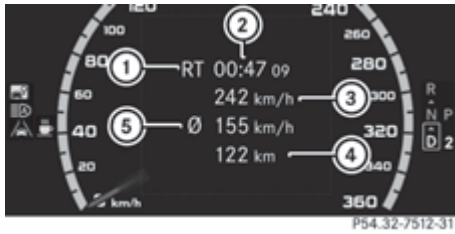
P54.32-7508-31

- ▶ Press the button to select Yes and press the button to confirm.
All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

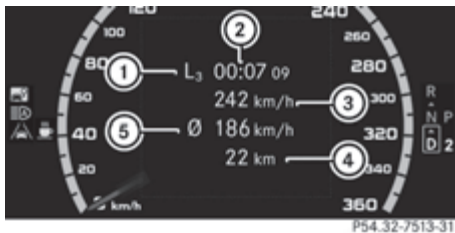


- ① RACETIMER overall evaluation
- ② Total time driven
- ③ Top speed
- ④ Distance covered
- ⑤ Average speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



- ① Lap
- ② Lap time

- ③ Top speed during lap
- ④ Lap length
- ⑤ Average lap speed

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Telephone menu*

Functions and displays are dependent on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle. You can place your mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket* (▷ page 305) or set up a Bluetooth connection to COMAND (▷ page 115).

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Telephone menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

Once you have inserted the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket*, the multi-function display shows the Please enter PIN display message.

- ▶ Enter the PIN via the mobile phone, Linguatronic* or COMAND.
The mobile phone will search for a network.

* optional

Mobile phone operational

The multi-function display shows the Telephone ready message or the name of the GSM network provider. If your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range, the multi-function display shows the No service message.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the Telephone menu, a message appears in the multi-function display, for example:



▶ Press the  button to accept the call.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting/ending a call

▶ Press the  button.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Dialling a number from the phone book

You can use the mobile phone to enter new telephone numbers into the phone book (see COMAND (▶ page 128)). If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.




When you insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket or establish a Bluetooth connection to COMAND, COMAND imports the phone book from the mobile phone. This can take some time.

While the on-board computer reads in the SIM card:



- you can dial a telephone number from the redial memory (Calls dialled list).
- you can dial a telephone number from the telephone book stored in COMAND.
- the multi-function display shows the Reading data... display message below the phone book entries.

When the multi-function display shows the display message Updating data..., COMAND has finished importing data. The multi-function display then shows all the phone book entries in COMAND and the mobile phone.






▶ Press the  or  button to select the Telephone menu.

▶ Press the ,  or  button to call up the phone book.

▶ Press the , or  button to select the desired name.

To scroll rapidly, press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second. After passing through eight entries, the rapid scroll speeds up.

Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ If several telephone numbers are stored for one name : use  or  to open the list of stored numbers and press  or  to select the desired telephone number.



▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.

The number dialled is stored in the redial memory.

The telephone number dialled appears in the multi-function display. If the name is










stored in the phone book, it is also displayed.

or

- ▶ If you do not want to make a call: press the  or  button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory (Calls dialled list).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired phone number or name. To scroll rapidly, press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.

Assistance menu

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.


In the Assistance menu you can:

- display Speed Limit Assist* (▷ page 239)
- activate/deactivate the Speed Limit Assist message function* (▷ page 239)
- show the distance display* (▷ page 240)
- switch ESP® on/off (▷ page 240)
- activate/deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake* (▷ page 240)
- activate/deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 240)
- activate/deactivate Blind Spot Assist* (▷ page 241)
- activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist* (▷ page 241)






* optional

Speed Limit Assist*

In the Speed Limit Assist function, a detected speed limit is displayed under certain conditions. You can set Speed Limit Assist to display a detected speed limit automatically for five seconds. Other messages in the multi-function display will be faded out for this length of time.

When Speed Limit Assist is operational and the message function is activated, the multi-function display shows the  symbol when the ignition is switched on.






Displaying Speed Limit Assist



- ▶ Press  or  to select the Assistance menu.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select Speed Limit Assist.
 - ▶ Press the  button.
- Speed Limit Assist appears in the multi-function display.

When a speed limit is detected, this appears in the multi-function display until:

- the speed limit ceases to apply.
- you pass city limits.
- the type of road changes, e.g. motorway or country road.
- the speed limit is not detected anymore after a certain distance.






Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Assistance menu.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select Speed Limit Assist.
 - ▶ Press the  button.
- Speed Limit Assist appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press .
A detected speed limit appears automatically for five seconds.


Showing the distance display*

This function is only available with DISTRONIC Plus*.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Distance display.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The DISTRONIC Plus* distance display appears in the multi-function display.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

Risk of accident





If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:




- Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP®.
- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle may otherwise begin to skid.


If you drive too fast, ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

Further information about ESP® (▷ page 55)



- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select ESP.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press  again.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

Risk of accident







If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or is unavailable due to a malfunction. The risk that your vehicle may start to skid then increases in certain situations.


Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

- ▶ **To activate:** press  again.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.





Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake*

This function is only available with DISTRONIC Plus*.


- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press  again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is activated, the multi-function display shows the  symbol.





Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Attention Assist menu.





- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press **OK** again.


When ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the  symbol appears in the multi-function display when the ignition is on.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist*

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Blind Spot Assist
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press **OK** again.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist*

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Assistance menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Lane Keeping Assist menu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press **OK** again.

When Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the  symbol appears in the multi-function display when the ignition is on.

Service menu

In the Service menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 342)
- reset the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 321) or check the tyre pressure electronically* (▷ page 322)

- call up the service due date (▷ page 332)
- check the engine oil level* (▷ page 314)

Settings menu





Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

In the Settings menu you can:

- switch the daytime driving lights on/off (▷ page 241)
- activate/deactivate the Intelligent Light System* (▷ page 242)
- switch Adaptive Main-beam Assist* on/off (▷ page 242)
- set permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 256)
- show/hide the additional speedometer (▷ page 242)
- select the units for speed/distance (▷ page 242)
- activate/deactivate the radar sensor system* (▷ page 243)
- switch belt adjustment* on/off (▷ page 243)

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

If you set Daytime driving lamps and the light switch is in the **0** or **A** position, the daytime driving lights are switched on automatically when the engine is running. The dipped-beam headlamps switch on automatically in the dark. If you turn the light switch to a different position, the corresponding lights are switched on.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select Daytime driving lights.

- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press again.

Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System*

Select Intell. Light System to switch on or switch off the following functions:

- motorway mode
- active light function
- cornering light function
- extended range foglamps
- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press or to select Intell. Light System.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press again.

Tourist mode

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps.

If tourist mode is activated, the multi-function display shows the Intell. Light System Inoperative display message in the Intell. Light System function. Motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are deactivated.

Have tourist mode activated as near to the border as possible before crossing into these countries. The headlamps are switched to symmetrical dipped beam. When symmetrical beam is activated, the edge of the carriageway is no longer illuminated as wide and high. Note that not all light functions are available when tourist mode is activated.

When you again drive on the same side of the road as in the country of registration, have tourist mode deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre, as soon as possible after crossing the border.

Switching Adaptive Main-beam Assist* on/off

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the or to select Adapt. Main-beam Ass.
- ▶ Press the button.
You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the button to save the setting.

Showing/hiding the additional speedometer

The additional speedometer can be shown in the multi-function display.

Vehicles with a kilometre speedometer: the additional speedometer has mph units.

Vehicles with a miles speedometer: the additional speedometer has km/h units.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press or to select Dig. speedo.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press again.







Selecting the units for speed/distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether the multi-function display shows km/h or mph in certain cases.

The selected units apply to:







- the analogue speedometer
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the distance values in the navigation system*
- cruise control
- Speedtronic
- DISTRONIC PLUS*
- the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The digital speedometer shows alternative speed units (▷ page 242).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select Units.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To select a different display unit:** press  again.
The unit switches km/h and mph.

Switching belt adjustment* on/off

Further information on belt adjustment (▷ page 205).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select Belt adjustment.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.







Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system*

! You must deactivate the radar sensor system in certain countries and near radio telescope facilities. Further information

can be found in the index under "Radar sensor system".

Vehicles with a navigation system*: the radar sensor system is deactivated automatically if you are close to radio telescope facilities.

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS* (▷ page 246)
- BAS PLUS* (▷ page 54)
- Parking Guidance* (▷ page 262)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake* (▷ page 57)
- Blind Spot Assist* (▷ page 272)
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select Radar sensor system.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS* and Speedtronic, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- HOLD, which makes pulling away easier, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- AIRMATIC and Active Body Control* (ABC), which is used to adjust the vehicle's suspension system
- 4MATIC* (permanent four-wheel drive), for optimum traction
- PARKTRONIC* and Parking Guidance*, which assist you in finding a parking space and in manoeuvring into it

* optional

- reversing camera*, which assists you when parking
- ATTENTION ASSIST, which helps you detect tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration
- Speed Limit Assist*, which shows you speed limits that are detected in the multi-function display
- Night View Assist Plus*, which assists you when driving in the dark
- Blind Spot Assist*, which assists you when changing lanes
- Lane Keeping Assist*, which warns you against leaving your lane unintentionally

The ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS*, adaptive brake lights, ESP®, EBV, ADAPTIVE BRAKE and PRE-SAFE® Brake* driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (> page 52).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

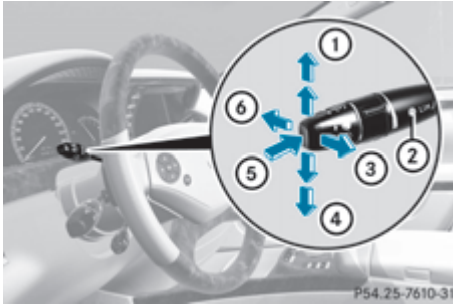
- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
Cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
Variable Speedtronic is selected.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When you switch on cruise control, the stored speed appears in the multi-function display for five seconds and is then indicated in the speedometer by a triangle. The speedometer dial lights up between the set speed and the maximum speed.

Selecting cruise control

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes off. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h and ESP® is activated (▷ page 55).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake,

cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **④** for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **④** for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards **⑥**.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **⑤**.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp **②** in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you drive at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the automatic transmission to **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise

control off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Distronic Plus*

- i** Distronic Plus is not available in all countries.

Distronic Plus regulates the speed and automatically maintains the distance to the vehicle in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Risk of accident

The brake pedal is retracted when Distronic Plus brakes. Do not restrict the movement of the pedal in any way.

- Do not put any objects in the footwell.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are fixed securely.
- Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could become trapped.

You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of accident

Distronic Plus is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Distronic Plus does not react to:

- pedestrians
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stationary or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

Distronic Plus may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic Plus is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, Distronic Plus causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

Risk of accident

Distronic Plus cannot take account of road and traffic conditions. If Distronic does not recognise or no longer recognises the vehicle in front, do not activate Distronic or, if it is already active, deactivate it. This is especially the case:

- before corners
- in filter lanes
- when changing to a lane with faster moving traffic
- in complex driving situations or where the lanes are diverted, e.g. at roadworks on a motorway

Otherwise, Distronic Plus maintains the current speed or accelerates up to the set speed.

Distronic Plus cannot take account of weather conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic Plus:

- if the roads are slippery, snow-covered or icy. The wheels could lose their grip when braking or accelerating. The vehicle could start to skid.
- if the sensors are dirty or there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain or fog. Distance control may be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic Plus is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

- !** You must deactivate the radar sensor system in certain countries and near radio telescope facilities. Further information can be found in the index under "Radar sensor system".

Vehicles with COMAND and navigation system*: you must deactivate the radar sensor system near radio telescope facilities (▷ page 446).


If you want Distronic Plus to assist you, the radar sensor system must be activated and operational.

If no car is driving in front of you, Distronic Plus works like cruise control in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h. If a vehicle is driving in front of you, Distronic Plus works in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use Distronic Plus while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Risk of accident

Distronic Plus brakes your vehicle at a maximum of 4 m/s^2 depending on its speed. This corresponds to approximately 40% of your vehicle's maximum brake force. You must also apply the brakes yourself if this braking power is not sufficient.

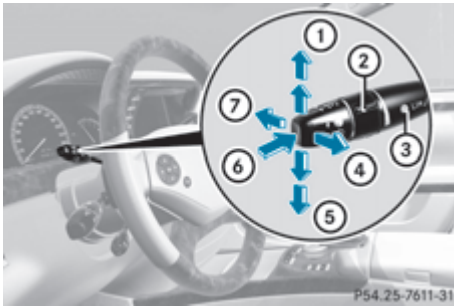
If Distronic Plus detects a risk of collision with a vehicle in front, an intermittent warning tone sounds. In addition, the  distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. Brake to avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever

With the cruise control lever you can operate Distronic Plus and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:


- LIM indicator lamp off:
Distronic Plus is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
Variable Speedtronic is selected.




- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To adjust the specified distance
- ③ LIM indicator lamp
- ④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed
- ⑤ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑥ To switch between Distronic Plus and variable Speedtronic
- ⑦ To deactivate Distronic Plus

Selecting Distronic Plus

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp  is off. If it is off, Distronic Plus is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow .

LIM indicator lamp  in the cruise control lever goes off. Distronic Plus is selected.

Activating Distronic Plus, storing the current speed and maintaining it

Risk of accident

The vehicle can be braked when Distronic Plus is activated. For this reason, deactivate Distronic Plus if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

You can activate Distronic Plus in the following circumstances:

- about two minutes after the engine is started
- when the engine is running
- if you do not brake during the journey
- if your vehicle is not secured by the electric parking brake
- if ESP[®] is activated
- if the automatic transmission is in position **D**
- if the bonnet is closed
- if the driver's door is closed and you switch from **P** to **D** or your seat belt is fastened.

Activating while driving

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you can only activate Distronic Plus if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multi-function display. If the vehicle in front is not shown in the multi-function display and is no longer being detected, because it has changed lanes, for example, Distronic Plus is deactivated and you hear a warning tone.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
Distronic Plus is selected.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

i If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS** suspended message appears in the multi-function display. Then, the distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will not be governed. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate Distronic Plus once your vehicle is stationary as well.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
Distronic Plus is selected.
- i** Distronic Plus can only be activated at under 30 km/h if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the Distronic Plus distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
- i** You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the thumbwheel on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 250).

Pulling away

- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- or
- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

Driving

If there is no vehicle in front, Distronic Plus operates in the same way as cruise control. If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, Distronic Plus causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If Distronic Plus detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed, but only up to the stored speed.

Risk of accident

If you depress the brake, Distronic Plus is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary. Distronic Plus then no longer brakes your vehicle. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, its speed and for braking in good time.

Stopping

Risk of accident

The Distronic Plus braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- Distronic Plus is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- the system or the power supply is disrupted, e.g. due to battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

Risk of accident

Never get out of the vehicle when Distronic Plus is activated.

Distronic Plus must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

Distronic Plus does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.
- i** Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill about four metres behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the thumbwheel on the cruise-control lever.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **⑤** for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **⑤** for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **⑤** for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

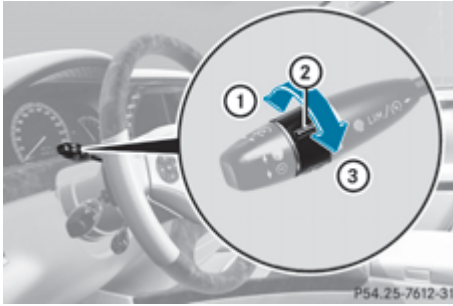
Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you **④**.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Setting the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can read this distance in the multi-function display (▷ page 251).



- ▶ **To increase:** turn thumbwheel ② towards ③.
Then, DISTRONIC Plus maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn thumbwheel ② towards ①.
Then, DISTRONIC Plus maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

① Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

DISTRONIC Plus displays in the speedometer



When you switch on DISTRONIC Plus, triangle ② shows the stored speed.

① For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC Plus.

If DISTRONIC Plus detects a vehicle in front, the speedometer dial lights up between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ②.

DISTRONIC Plus displays in the multi-function display

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 240) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display and activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake*.

Display when DISTRONIC Plus is switched off

- ▶ Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

When DISTRONIC Plus is deactivated, you will see the following in the multi-function display:



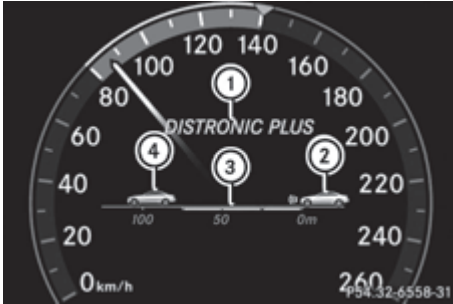
- ① Symbol for activated PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ② Vehicle in front, if detected
- ③ Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
- ④ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
- ⑤ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC Plus is switched on

- ▶ Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

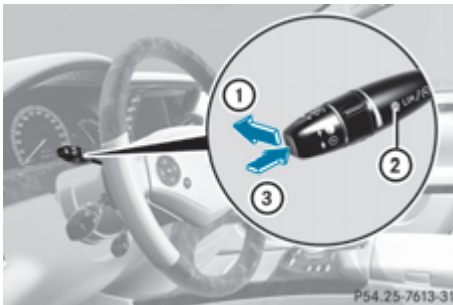
You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC Plus. When DISTRONIC Plus is activated, you will see the following in the multi-function display:

* optional



- ① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
- ② Own vehicle
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
- ④ Vehicle in front, if detected

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

- ① The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

- ① DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

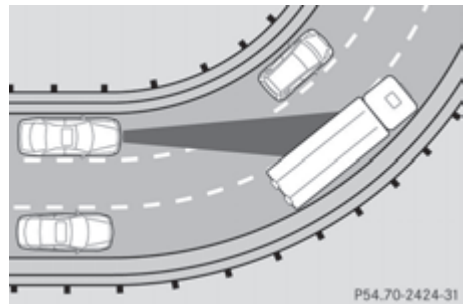
- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 25 km/h and there is no vehicle in front, or the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the automatic transmission to **N**, **P** or **R**
- the vehicle is near a radio telescope facility: only vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system* (▷ page 446).

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

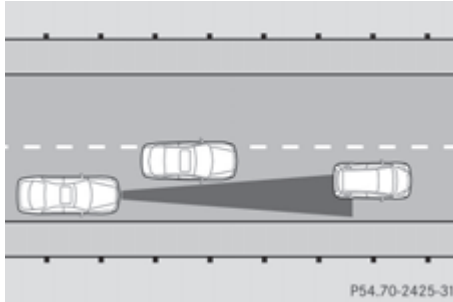
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, entering and exiting a bend



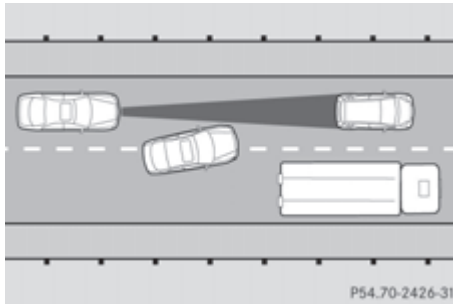
The ability of DISTRONIC Plus to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or too late.

Vehicles travelling on a different line



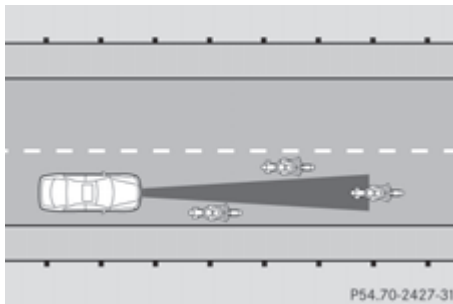
DISTRONIC Plus may not detect vehicles travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



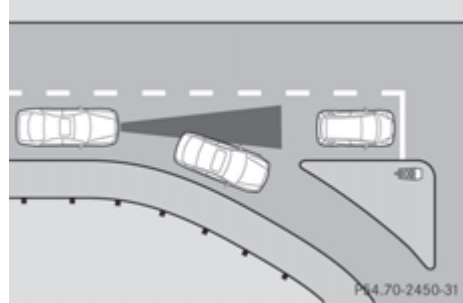
DISTRONIC Plus has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



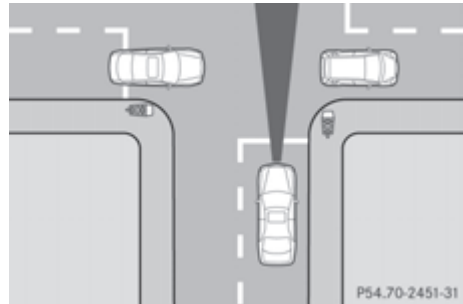
DISTRONIC Plus does not detect the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC Plus does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. For example, if the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC Plus will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC Plus may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC Plus at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must

select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Risk of accident


Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (▷ page 256)

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

-  The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

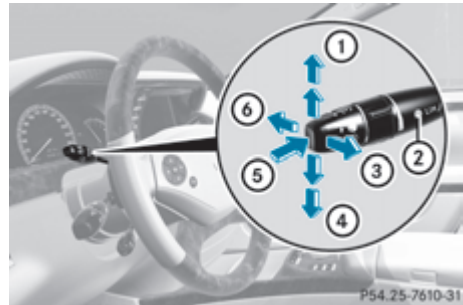
Variable Speedtronic

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS* and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS* is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
Variable Speedtronic is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS* and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

⚠ Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic when you do not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed higher than the stored limit speed allows. You could, otherwise, cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

⚠ Risk of injury

Vehicles with DISTRONIC Plus*: variable Speedtronic brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. As it does so, the brake pedal is depressed. Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could become trapped.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The current speed is stored and shown in the multi-function display. The speedometer dial lights up between the start of the scale and the stored speed.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed**⚠ Risk of accident**

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC Plus* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal

beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic

- i** Permanent Speedtronic is only available in certain countries.






You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

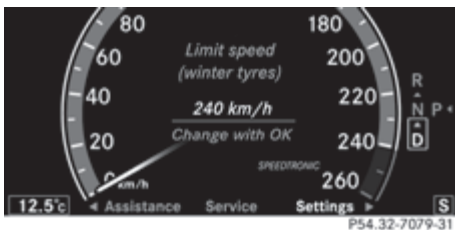
Just before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multi-function display.




Permanent Speedtronic remains active, even if variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select SPEEDTRONIC.
- ▶ To change this, press .



- ▶ Press the  button again.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set permanent Speedtronic in increments of ten

(240 km/h to 160 km/h). Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated with the Off setting.

- ▶ Press  to save the entry.

HOLD

HOLD assists the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and HOLD deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

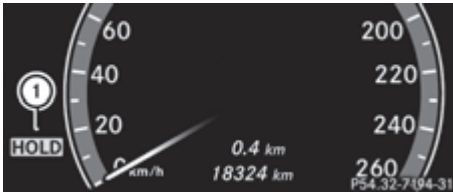
Activation conditions

You can activate HOLD if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the automatic transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. If the automatic transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.

Activating HOLD

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake.



▶ Rapidly continue to depress the brake until HOLD ① appears in the instrument cluster. HOLD is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

❗ You cannot activate HOLD when Distronic Plus* is activated.

❗ If HOLD is not activated when you depress the brake pedal, wait for a short time and then try again.

Risk of accident

The vehicle's brakes are applied when HOLD is activated. For this reason, deactivate HOLD if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Deactivating HOLD

HOLD is deactivated if:

- you depress the accelerator pedal with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the automatic transmission to **P**.
- you release the brakes fully and apply them again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD goes out in the instrument cluster.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate Distronic Plus*.

❗ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Risk of accident

Never get out of the vehicle when HOLD is activated.

HOLD must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

HOLD does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The HOLD braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- HOLD is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

Risk of accident

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate HOLD and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

AIRMATIC

Vehicle level

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to reduce petrol consumption and improve driving safety.

The "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels can be set.

Depending on the vehicle height that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height dependent on the current speed. The vehicle is lowered by up to 20 mm as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

Setting the vehicle level manually

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle while low-

ering the vehicle when it is stationary. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.



- ▶ **To select raised level:** start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level. The **Vehicle rising** message appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ **To select the standard level:** start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

i The "Raised level" setting is cancelled at vehicle speeds above 120 km/h or if the speed has been between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for more than approximately three minutes. If you do not drive within this speed range, the raised level remains stored, even when the key is removed from the ignition lock.

Suspension tuning

The Adaptive Damping System (ADS) automatically controls the calibration of the dampers and springs.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



Sports tuning

The firmer suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is off:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

The **AIRMATIC SPORT** message appears in the multi-function display.

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is on:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

The AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears in the multi-function display.

Active Body Control* (ABC)

Vehicle level

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to reduce petrol consumption and improve driving safety.

Depending on the vehicle height that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height dependent on the current speed. The vehicle is lowered by up to 15 mm as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

Risk of injury

S 63 AMG, S 65 AMG

The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. Therefore, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.

S 63 AMG, S 65 AMG

The vehicle is lowered by about 10 mm when the engine is switched off. When parking, make sure that you stop your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as it is lowered. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Setting the vehicle level manually

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle while lowering the vehicle when it is stationary. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.



► **To select the raised level:** start the engine.


If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

► Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

► **To select the standard level:** start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

► Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

 The vehicle level setting remains saved when the vehicle is restarted.

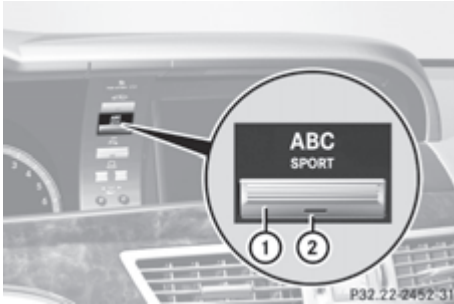
Suspension tuning

The electronically controlled ABC chassis system is permanently active. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The tuning of the ABC chassis system is controlled at each wheel individually.

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort
- the vehicle load

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



Sports tuning

The firmer suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you prefer firm suspension tuning.

- **If indicator lamp ② is off:** press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

The ABC Active Body Control SPORT message appears in the multi-function display.

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer comfortable handling.

- **If indicator lamp ② is on:** press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

The ABC Active Body Control COMFORT message appears in the multi-function display.

4MATIC* (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle when-

ever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

Risk of accident

4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- accelerate less when driving.
- adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.

- ❗ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC*

Risk of accident

PARKTRONIC is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Risk of injury

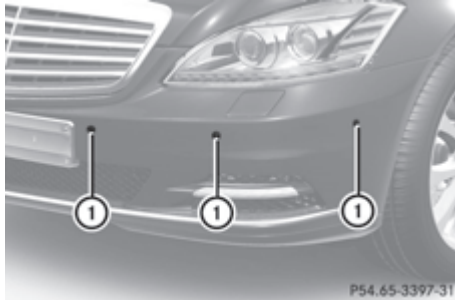
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It assists you when parking by displaying the distance between your vehicle and an obstacle. It also emits a warning tone when you approach an obstacle.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you switch on the ignition, release the electric parking brake or start the engine and shift the automatic transmission to **D**, **R** or **N**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at lower speeds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated when you shift the automatic transmission to **P** or engage the electric parking brake and switch off the engine.

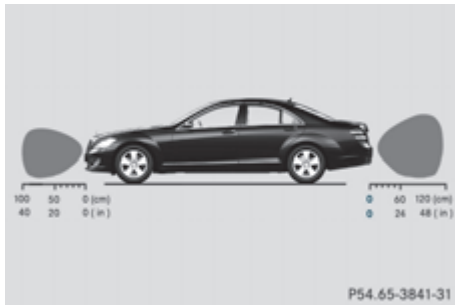
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



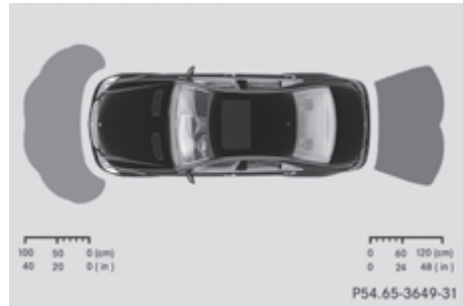
① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

| | |
|---------|----------------------|
| Centre | Approximately 100 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 60 cm |

Rear sensors

| | |
|---------|----------------------|
| Centre | Approximately 120 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 80 cm |

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brake system or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

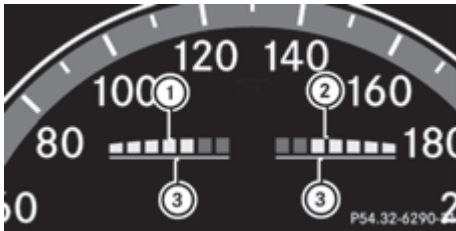
Minimum distance

| | |
|---------|---------------------|
| Centre | Approximately 20 cm |
| Corners | Approximately 20 cm |

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.



Warning display for front area

- ① Left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Operational readiness symbols

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if the yellow operational readiness symbols ③ light up.

The automatic transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running:

| Automatic transmission position | Warning display |
|---------------------------------|---|
| D | Front area activated |
| R | Rear and front areas activated |
| N | If electric parking brake is engaged: none If electric parking brake is released: rear and front areas are activated |
| P | No areas activated |

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance to the obstacle. When the first red segment lights up, you hear an intermittent warning for about two seconds. From the second red segment, you hear a continuous warning. You have reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC



- ① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC
- ② Indicator lamp

PARKTRONIC is deactivated if indicator lamp ② is lit.

Trailer towing*

When you attach a trailer, PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area as soon as you have established an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

- ⚠ Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Parking Guidance*

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instruc-

* optional

tions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 260).

Risk of accident

Parking Guidance is merely an aid and may recommend parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. For example, these might be spaces where parking is prohibited, driveways, unsuitable surfaces, etc.

Parking Guidance measures the parking space as you drive past it. Any later changes to the parking space are not taken into account. For instance, this may be the case when the vehicle parked in front of or behind the space changes its position or when an obstacle is moved into the parking space.

Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility for paying attention. If you rely solely on Parking Guidance, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring.

Risk of accident

Objects located above the height range of Parking Guidance will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e. g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. In some circumstances, Parking Guidance might therefore issue steering instructions too soon. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Parking Guidance in such situations.

Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat kerbs.

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces which are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer tow-bars might not be identified properly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages during the parking procedure (▷ page 260).
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle you should not use Parking Guidance.
- Never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel* fitted.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

* optional

Detecting parking spaces



Detected parking space

- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. At speeds below 30 km/h, you see white parking symbol ② in the instrument cluster as a status indicator. Parking Guidance only shows parking spaces on the passenger side in the default setting. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear. If a parking space is detected, parking symbol ② changes to blue. Additionally, an arrow pointing to the right ③ or left ① is shown.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are closed in at the back
- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are at least 1.3 m longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

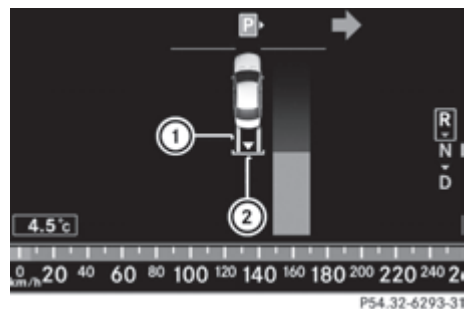
The following instructions refer to parking in a space on the front-passenger side. To park in a space on the driver's side, mirror the instructions.

Risk of accident

PARKTRONIC and Parking Guidance are merely parking aids and may not detect all obstacles. They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.

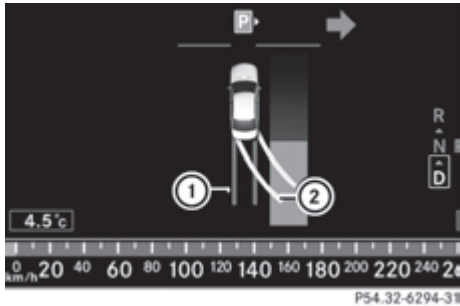
You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the blue parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The multi-function display shows the message: Check surroundings Confirm with OK.
- ▶ Press **OK** on the multi-function steering wheel to confirm.
The display in the instrument cluster switches to Parking Guidance.



- ① Green lane
- ② The white bracket marks the target position.

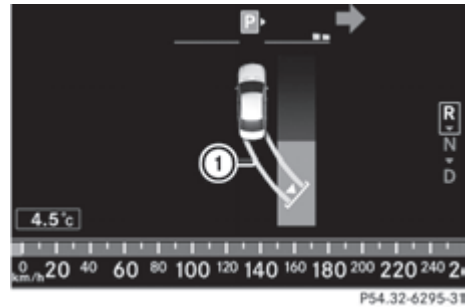
- ▶ Depending on the distance, you may have to reverse along the lane towards the parking space. This is also represented by a green lane ①. Continue reversing until you hear an acoustic signal. Stop; the parking position has been reached and is marked by white bracket ② with an arrow for the target position.



Steering tips

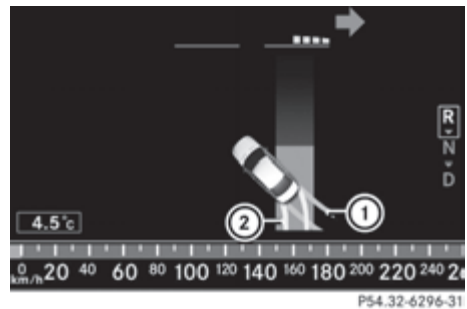
- ① The red lane indicates the lane you are in with the steering wheel in its current position.
- ② The yellow lane indicates the lane you will reach when you have turned the steering wheel in the required direction.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary until red lane ① and yellow lane ② overlap. Lane ② is then marked in green and you hear an acoustic signal. If the parking space is inside the area displayed, the end of the green lane is marked with a white bracket and an arrow showing the target position.

Reversing into a parking space



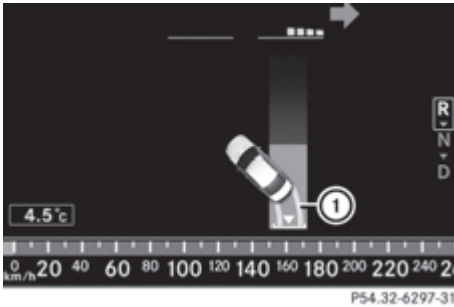
- ① The lane turns green when the steering wheel is turned in the correct direction.
- ▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a signal. The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer.

Countersteering



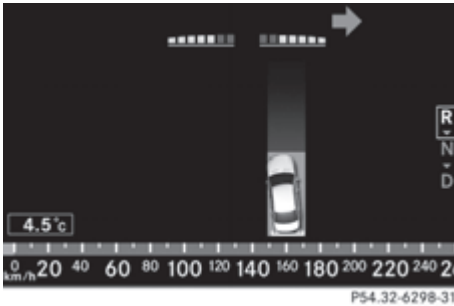
- ① The red lane indicates the lane you are in with the steering wheel in its current position.
- ② The yellow lane indicates the lane you will reach when you have turned the steering wheel in the required direction.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary until red lane ① and yellow lane ② overlap. Lane ② is then marked in green and you hear an acoustic signal. A white arrow and white bracket are shown to indicate the target position.

Driving to the final position



① The lane turns green when the steering wheel is turned in the correct direction.

- ▶ Keep the steering wheel turned in that direction and reverse carefully until you have reached the final position. The Parking Guidance finished message appears in the multi-function display and a warning tone sounds.



Final position

Depending on the size of the parking space, you may now be in an angled position in the parking space. If possible, Parking Guidance will guide you as far back as possible towards the rear limit of the parking space.

- ▶ Manoeuvre, if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 260).

Cancelling Parking Guidance

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the dashboard (▷ page 260).

Parking Guidance is cancelled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated. No message appears in the multi-function display.

Parking Guidance is cancelled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space, or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol disappears and the Parking Guidance cancelled message appears in the multi-function display.

Trailer towing*

For vehicles with a trailer coupling, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Parking Guidance. When the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Parking Guidance ceases to be available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

Reversing camera*

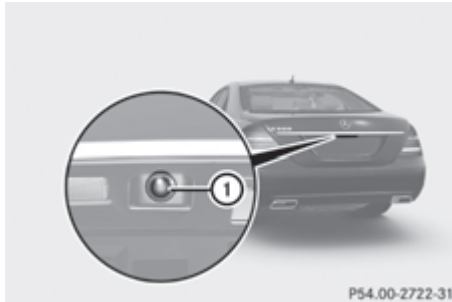
The reversing camera is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

In addition to the camera function, it assists you by providing guide lines when you are reversing.

Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The reversing camera is located in the handle strip of the boot lid.



① Reversing camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror.

Risk of accident

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted or incorrect manner, or may not even display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- very near to the rear bumper
- below the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the boot lid handle

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and next to the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Risk of accident

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or function in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog

- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and your vehicle while you are parking.

Activating the reversing camera

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

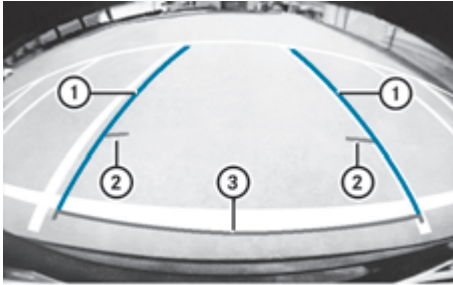
Risk of accident

Please note that objects not on ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are. These include:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- trailer tow bars
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

The lines are only guides, not accurate measurements of the distance to an obstacle.

Therefore, you should never pass the red line when approaching an obstacle. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Red guide line ③, approximately 0.25 m, and yellow guide line ②, approximately 1.0 m, show the approximate distance from the rear end of the vehicle. Blue line ① depicts the width required for the vehicle. It helps you to position the vehicle at the side of the road, e.g. at the kerb.

ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you on long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active at speeds between 80 and 180 km/h. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests a break.

Risk of accident

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid and may detect your tiredness or lapses in concentration too late or not at all. It is not a substitute for a well rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue may cause you to recognise hazardous situations too late, misjudge a situation or react slower. For this reason, make sure you feel rested before you begin driving and during your journey. Always take breaks in good time and regularly, especially during long journeys. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

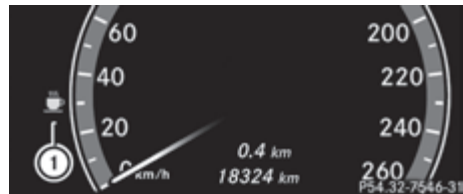
ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or increasing inattentiveness taking into consideration the following criteria:

- personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- driving conditions, e.g. time, driving time

ATTENTION ASSIST's functionality is restricted and warnings are delayed or do not appear at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. large bumps or potholes
- there is a strong side wind
- you have adopted a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or driving with a high rate of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 80 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- if you are currently operating or making a call using COMAND
- in active driving situations, for example, if you are changing lanes or changing the vehicle speed

Warning and display messages in the multi-function display



- Activate ATTENTION ASSIST with the on-board computer (▷ page 240). Symbol ① appears in the multi-function display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, it will not warn you until at least 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone and the Attention Assist: Time for a break? message appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects fatigue or increasing inattentiveness, you will see a warning again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

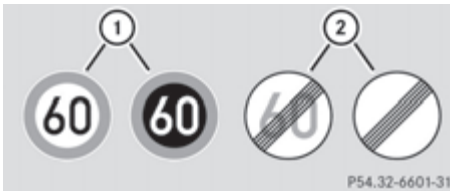
ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts judging your tiredness anew if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Speed Limit Assist*

- ① Speed Limit Assist is not operational in all countries.

Speed limits detected by Speed Limit Assist, in conjunction with your navigation system*, are shown in the multi-function display. The display appears when road signs stating the highest permissible speed are detected.

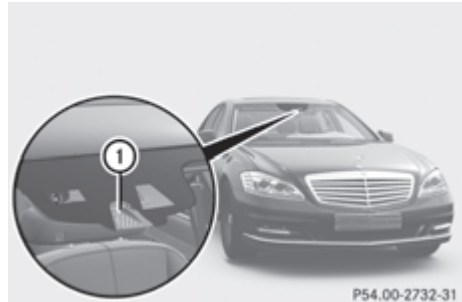


Example

- ① Road signs showing the speed limit
 - ② End of speed limit zone
- ① Sign ② indicating the end of a speed limit zone is detected, but is not shown in the multi-function display.

* optional

Speed Limit Assist detects these signs with a camera at the top of the windscreen.



- ① Speed Limit Assist camera

⚠ Risk of accident

Speed Limit Assist is only an aid and may detect speed limit signs incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic.
- the windscreen is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- if the road signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees.
- if the road signs are not sufficiently illuminated.
- if there are ambiguous road signs, for instance near building sites or on multi-lane roads.

Road signs always have priority over the Speed Limit Assist display. Speed Limit Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Multi-function display



- ① Speed Limit Assist is available and the warning function is switched on in the on-board computer
- ② Road signs showing the speed limit
- ③ Units used in the road sign displayed

- ▶ Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (▷ page 239).

Symbol ① appears. When a road sign is detected it appears in multi-function display ② for about five seconds. Other items in the multi-function display are hidden for the time being.

or

- ▶ Display Speed Limit Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 239). When a road sign is detected it appears in multi-function display ②.

Road sign ② is generally displayed until:

- the road sign indicating the end of the speed limit zone is detected.
- you make a turn.
- you leave or enter a city or town.
- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, secondary road).
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the road sign being repeated or detected again.

Night View Assist Plus*

Night View Assist Plus uses infrared as well as the normal headlamps to light up the road. A camera at the top of the windscreen picks up the infrared light and displays it in black and white in the multi-function display. The multi-function display corresponds to a road lit up by main-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. If pedestrian recognition is activated, pedestrians recognised by the system are highlighted in the Night View Assist Plus display.

⚠ Risk of accident

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid designed to assist driving and does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. Continue to look through the windscreen instead of relying on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for safety and must drive in accordance with traffic conditions. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- the windscreen is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- on bends, on uphill gradients or downhill gradients.

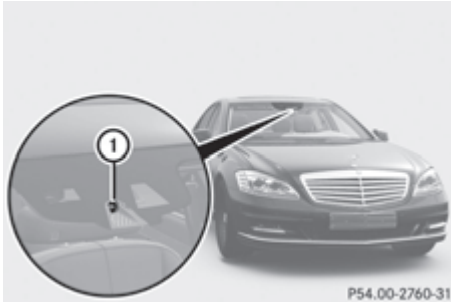
Light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles does not affect the Night View Assist Plus display in the multi-function display. This is also the case if you cannot switch on the main-beam headlamps because of oncoming traffic.

⚠ Risk of accident

Night View Assist Plus does not detect objects in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. Continue to look through the windscreen when manoeuvring. Make sure that there are

no people or animals in the area in which you are manoeuvring.


- 1 Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and does not dazzle. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.



1 Night View Assist Plus camera

Activating/deactivating

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- it is dark.
- the light switch is in the **A** or  position.
- the automatic transmission is not in position **R**.



- ▶ Press rocker switch 1 up or down. The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the multi-function display.

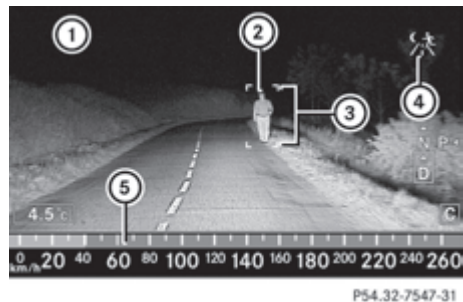
- 1 The infrared headlamps only switch on when the vehicle is driving at speeds of about 10 km/h. This means that you do not have the full visual range while stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working.

Multi-function display

When you activate Night View Assist Plus, the speed display in the multi-function display changes. The speed display is shown as a bar at the bottom edge of the multi-function display. This line is no longer available for basic menus. You have to deactivate Night View Assist Plus if you wish to change a setting using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Pedestrian recognition

The Night View Assist Plus recognises pedestrians using typical characteristics, i. e. a silhouette in the shape of a person.



- 1 Night View Assist Plus display
- 2 Pedestrian recognised
- 3 Framing
- 4 Symbol for active pedestrian recognition
- 5 Speed display

Pedestrian recognition is activated, if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated
- you are faster than about 10 km/h
- the surroundings are dark, e. g. when driving out of town without street lighting.

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ④ appears. If a pedestrian is now recognised, they are framed ③ and thereby highlighted. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windscreen to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gauged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians.

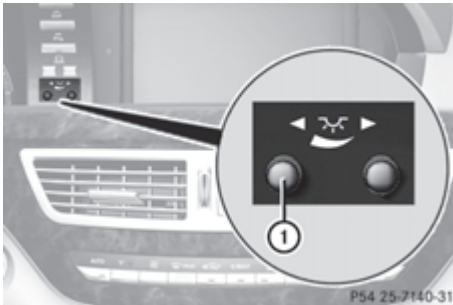
Risk of accident

Pedestrian recognition may be impaired or inoperative, if:

- pedestrians are partially or completely obscured by objects, e.g. by parked vehicles
- the silhouette in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians do not contrast with the surroundings
- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying

- i** Animals are not recognised by pedestrian recognition.

Adjusting the brightness of the multi-function display



- ▶ **To make brighter or dimmer:** make sure that Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- ▶ Turn control knob ① to the right or left.

Misted up or dirty windscreen

If the windscreen in front of the camera is misted up or dirty on the inside or outside, the Night View Assist Plus display is affected.

- ▶ **To demist:** check the automatic air-conditioning settings (> page 284) and fold down the camera cover.
- ▶ **To clean the windscreen on the inside:** fold down the camera cover and use a soft cloth to clean the windscreen in front of the camera.

Blind Spot Assist*

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the area on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you when you change lanes at speeds above 30 km/h. In each case, a warning lamp appears in the exterior mirror as soon as a vehicle is detected in the area monitored. When you switch on the corresponding turn signal prior to changing lanes, you receive an optical and acoustic collision warning. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

Risk of accident

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and may not detect all vehicles. Blind Spot Assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

The radar sensor system is automatically deactivated near radio telescope facilities (> page 446).

For Blind Spot Assist to help you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational.

Risk of accident

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions.

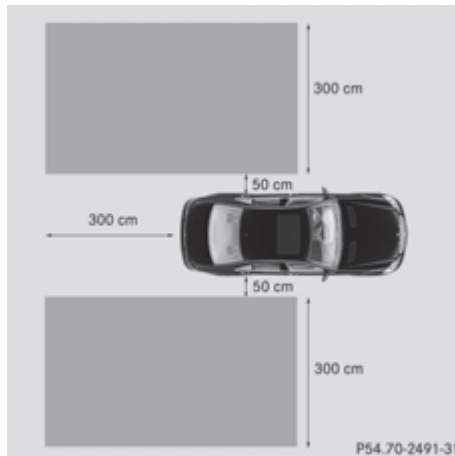
Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Monitoring range of the sensors

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to three metres behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle as shown in the diagram.



Risk of accident

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighbouring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at the edge of their lane that is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, the system may be unable to distinguish the neighbouring lane from the one beyond it. For this reason, vehicles in the farther lane may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at the edge of the lane that is nearest your vehicle. Due to the nature of the system, warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. For example, the radar sensors must not be covered by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, Blind Spot Assist may not work properly.

Information and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red.

If Blind Spot Assist is switched on and the engine is running, indicator lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always issued when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out after reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Risk of accident

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below 30 km/h, and the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to

recognise dangers in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 243) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 241) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - Red warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors are lit.
- ▶ Start the engine.
 - Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors now light up yellow.

Trailer towing*

Blind Spot Assist is deactivated when you connect the trailer to your vehicle electrically. The Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the multi-function display.

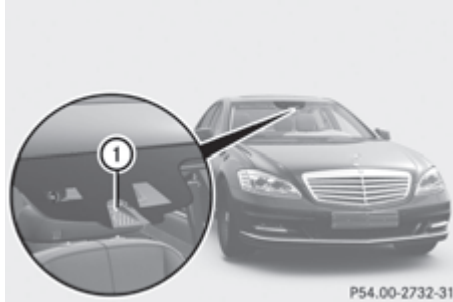
Lane Keeping Assist*

If you select km/h on the on-board computer in the Display unit Speed-/odometer: function (▷ page 242), Lane Keeping Assist is activated from speeds of 60 km/h. If the mph display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at between 35 and 40 mph. If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road, it warns you before before you leave your lane unintentionally. Usually the warning is given when a front wheel passes over a lane

* optional

marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windscreen.



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning occurs earlier if:

- you cut a corner on the outside.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings, as crossing these often results in a critical situation, e.g. in the case of hard shoulders or crash barriers.

The warning occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut a corner on the inside.

No warning occurs if:

- you actively steer, brake or depress the accelerator pedal, e.g. when changing lane, overtaking, accelerating or leaving the motorway.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you drive around a very sharp bend.

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Risk of accident

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic.
- the windscreen is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- there are no lane markings.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short.
- there are ambiguous lane markings on the road, e.g. near roadworks.
- there are short-term changes to the markings, e.g. filter lanes or motorway exits.
- the road is narrow and winding.


Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.


Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Activating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

Symbol  is shown and lights up brown.

When Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use symbol  lights up green.

This is the case, if:

- Lane Keeping Assist recognises lane border markings on the road surface
- you are travelling at speeds exceeding 60 km/h or between 35 and 40 mph, depending on the settings in the on-board computer.



Air conditioning

General notes

The automatic air conditioning controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle

interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

The automatic air conditioning is only operational when the engine is running.³⁸ Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding sunroof* closed.

-  Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 216). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
-  The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

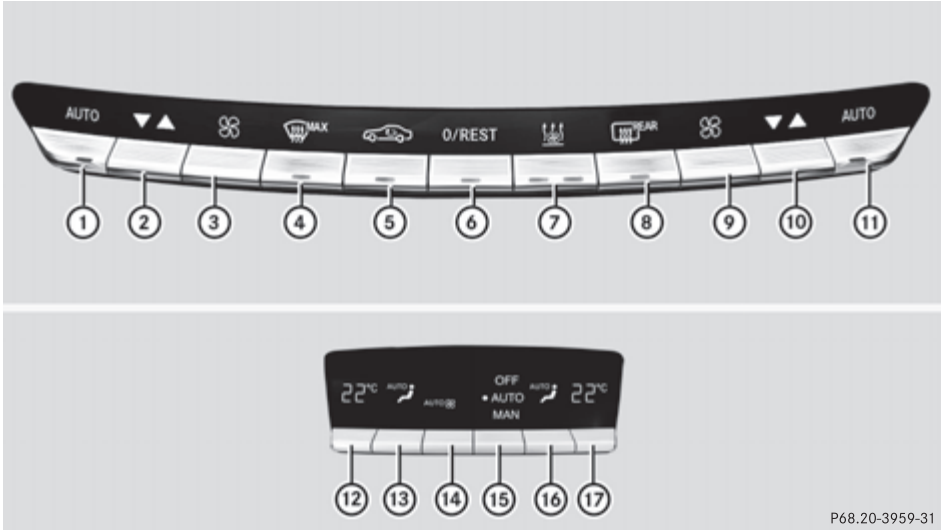
Risk of accident

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

³⁸ The "residual heat" function can only be switched on/off if the ignition is switched off.

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

Automatic air conditioning



P68.20-3959-31

| | Function |
|---------------------------|--|
| Front control unit | |
| ① | Controls the air conditioning automatically, left |
| ② | Sets the temperature, left |
| ③ | Sets the airflow, left |
| ④ | Demists the windscreen |
| ⑤ | Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode |
| ⑥ | Switches the air conditioning on/off ³⁹ Switches the residual heat function on/off ³⁹ |
| ⑦ | Activates/deactivates auxiliary heating* |

| | Function |
|----------------------------|--|
| ⑧ | Switches the rear window heating on/off |
| ⑨ | Sets the airflow, right |
| ⑩ | Sets the temperature, right |
| ⑪ | Controls the air conditioning automatically, right |
| Rear control panel* | |
| ⑫ | Sets the temperature, left |
| ⑬ | Sets the air distribution, left |
| ⑭ | Sets the airflow |

³⁹ On vehicles without auxiliary heating*, these functions have separate rocker switches.

* optional

| Function | |
|----------|---|
| 15 | Press OFF to deactivate the rear-compartment air conditioning Press AUTO to control the rear-compartment air conditioning automatically Press MAN to control the rear-compartment air conditioning manually |
| 16 | Sets the air distribution, right |
| 17 | Sets the temperature, right |

- i** Instructions and recommendations for optimum air conditioning:
- activate the air conditioning using the **AUTO** rocker switch. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** rocker switch comes on.
 - set the temperature to 22 °C.
 - only use the "demisting" function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
 - only use the "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air.
 - use the "residual heat" function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Switching the air conditioning on/off

- i** When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.
- i** Activate the air conditioning primarily using the **AUTO** rocker switch (▷ page 279).


Activating and deactivating the front-compartment air conditioning via the front control unit

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **O/REST** rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **O/REST** rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch comes on.



Activating and deactivating the rear-compartment air conditioning via the front control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the **تدفق** rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 181).
The rear-compartment air conditioning can be controlled via the front control unit using the **تدفق** rear compartment function.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **O/REST** rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **O/REST** rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch comes on.

Activating and deactivating the rear-compartment air conditioning via the rear control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down and select AUTO.

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up or down and select MAN.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down and select OFF.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thematic is in cooling mode.

You can activate or deactivate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function via COMAND (▷ page 179).


Controlling the air conditioning automatically


In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the tem-


perature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.


The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

Controlling the front-compartment air conditioning via the front control unit

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.


The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.





The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out.


or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using COMAND (▷ page 178).

The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out.

Controlling the rear-compartment air conditioning automatically via the front control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the  rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 181).
The rear-compartment air conditioning can be controlled via the front control unit using the "rear compartment"  function.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** rocker switch goes out.



or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using COMAND (▷ page 178). The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** rocker switch goes out.

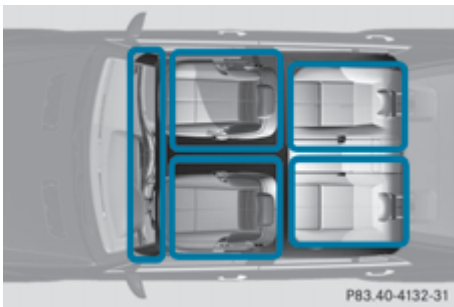
i To return to the standard display, activate the front air conditioning function via COMAND (▷ page 181).

i The rear-compartment display returns to the standard display automatically after five seconds.

Controlling the rear-compartment air conditioning automatically via the rear control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press rocker switch  up or down and select **AUTO** (▷ page 277).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press rocker switch  up or down and select **MAN** or **OFF** (▷ page 277).


Setting the temperature






Automatic air-conditioning zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the left and right sides of the rear compartment and the footwells.

Setting the front-compartment temperature using the front control unit

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  rocker switch up or down. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- i** You can also use COMAND (▷ page 178) to set the temperature.

Setting the rear-compartment temperature using the front control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the  rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 181). The rear-compartment air conditioning can be controlled via the front control unit using the  rear compartment function.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  rocker switch up or down. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- i** To return to the standard display, activate the "front air conditioning" function via COMAND (▷ page 181).

i The rear-compartment display returns to the standard display automatically after five seconds.

Setting the rear-compartment temperature using the rear control unit*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch (12) or (17) up or down (▷ page 277). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the footwell temperature

- ❗ The footwell temperature can be set via COMAND (▷ page 180).

Adjusting the air vents

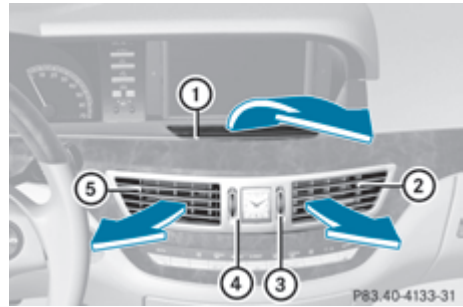
Risk of injury

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the bonnet free of blockage, such as ice, snow or leaves.
 - never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.
- ❗ For draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the centre detent position.

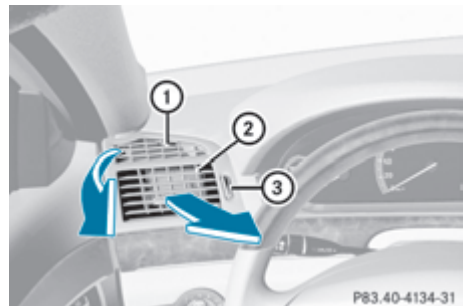
Setting the centre air vents



- ① Fixed centre air vent
- ② Centre air vent, right
- ③ Control for right-hand centre air vent
- ④ Control for left-hand centre air vent
- ⑤ Centre air vent, left

- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controls (3) and (4) up or down.

Setting the side air vents



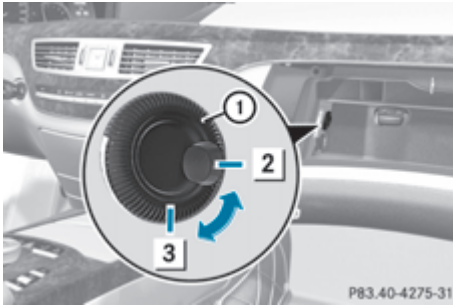
- ▶ **To open/close:** turn control (3) up or down.

- ❗ Demister vent (1) is never completely shut, even if side air vent (2) is shut.

Setting the glove compartment air vent

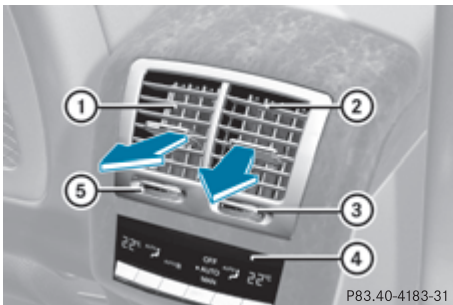
The glove compartment can be ventilated when the automatic air-conditioning system is activated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

! At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



- ▶ **To open:** turn control ① anti-clockwise from position ③ to position ②.
- ▶ **To close:** turn control ① clockwise from position ② to position ③.

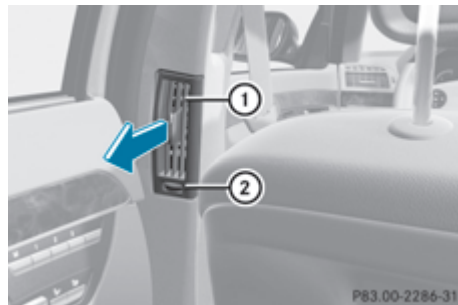
Setting the rear-compartment air vents



- ① Rear-compartment air vent, left
 - ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
 - ③ Control for right-hand rear-compartment air vent
 - ④ Rear-compartment control unit* for automatic climate control
 - ⑤ Control for left-hand rear-compartment air vent
- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controls ③ or ⑤ to the right or left.

i In vehicles without rear-compartment air conditioning*: close the rear-compartment air vents when heating mode is activated, as no warm air flows through the rear-compartment air vents in the basic heating setting.

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents






- ① Rear-compartment side air vent
- ② Control for rear-compartment side air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn control ② to the right or to the left.

Setting the air distribution

The air distribution can be set individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- directs the airflow through the demister vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, as well as the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

-  directs the airflow through the demister, centre and side air vents, as well as the footwell air vents
-  directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, as well as the demister vents
-  adjusts the air distribution automatically

Setting the air distribution in the front/rear compartment using COMAND

The air distribution can be set using COMAND (> page 178).

Setting the rear-compartment air distribution via the rear control unit*


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press rocker switch (13) or (16) up or down repeatedly (> page 277) until the desired air distribution symbol is shown in the display.

Setting the airflow




You can select different airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

You can also use COMAND to set the airflow (> page 178).

Setting the front-compartment airflow using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  rocker switch up or down.

Setting the rear-compartment airflow using the front control panel*



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the  rear compartment function via COMAND (> page 181). The rear-compartment air conditioning can be controlled via the front control panel using the  rear compartment function.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  rocker switch up or down.

Setting the rear-compartment airflow using the Rear-compartment control panel*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch (14) up or down (> page 277).

Demisting the windscreen

i You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on.

The system automatically switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow⁴⁰
- high temperature⁴⁰
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

⁴⁰ Depending on the outside temperature.

* optional

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up or down.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the "cooling function with air dehumidification" function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the demisting function.

- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Activate the automatic air conditioning.

- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.



Switching the rear window heating on/off

Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

- i** The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only

switches off automatically after several minutes.






- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on.
- i** Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out.



i Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:


- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C


Convenience opening/closing


Risk of injury


Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side windows when they are being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  rocker switch again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the side windows in the opposite direction as appropriate. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof* /panorama sliding sunroof*. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  rocker switch again. If necessary, press the switch that stops, opens or closes the sliding/tilting sunroof* /panorama sliding sunroof* in the opposite direction.


► **Convenience closing (vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*):** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* are closed. The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.


► **Convenience closing (vehicles without a sliding sunroof* /with a sliding/tilting sunroof*):** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* close automatically.

The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

► **Convenience opening (vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*):** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* have reached their original position.

The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

► **Convenience opening (vehicles without a sliding sunroof* /with a sliding/tilting sunroof*):** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* open automatically.

The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.





i If you open the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding sunroof* manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

i The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

* optional

- i** If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
 - ▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch comes on.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the  rocker switch goes out.
- i** The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:
- the ignition is switched on
 - the battery voltage drops

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation* on/off

Notes on the auxiliary heating/ventilation system

Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. Inhaling these exhaust fumes can be poisonous. You should therefore switch off the auxiliary heating in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

Risk of fire

When operating the auxiliary heating, parts of the vehicle may become very hot, and highly inflammable material such as fuels could be ignited. Operating the auxiliary heating is thus prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. You must therefore switch off the auxiliary heating at filling stations.

- i** Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before activating

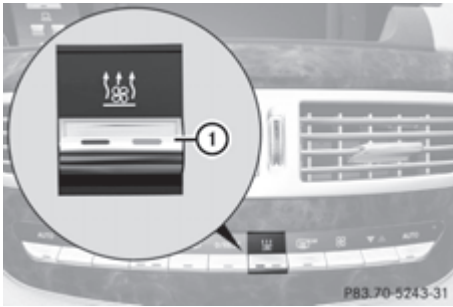
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated even when the air conditioning is being controlled manually. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated or deactivated using the remote control or the rocker switch on the centre console.

You can use COMAND (▷ page 182) or the remote control to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected.



Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console rocker switch





The colours of the indicator lamps on the rocker switch have the following meanings:

- Blue Auxiliary ventilation activated
- Red Auxiliary heating activated
- Yellow Departure time preselected (▷ page 182)

Switching on auxiliary heating/ventilation

- ▶ Press  rocker switch ① up or down. The red or the blue indicator lamp in  rocker switch ① lights up.

Switching off auxiliary heating/ventilation

- ▶ Press  rocker switch ① up or down. The red or the blue indicator lamp in  rocker switch ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

i The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

i A battery symbol appears in the display when the batteries in the remote control are low. Replace the remote control batteries (▷ page 396).



Auxiliary heating remote control

- ① Display
- ② → To check the status/set the departure time
- ③ **OFF** – to deactivate auxiliary heating/ventilation
- ④ **ON** – to activate auxiliary heating/ventilation
- ⑤ ← To check the status/set the departure time

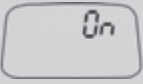



Using the remote control, you can:

- activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating/ventilation
- check the status of the auxiliary heating/ventilation
- select a departure time
- set a departure time

Switching on auxiliary heating/ventilation

- ▶ Press the **ON** button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

| Display | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | The auxiliary heating/ventilation is activated. |
|  | A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating/ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty (▷ page 391). |
|  | The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty (▷ page 391). |
|  | The heating system has a fault or there is insufficient fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating is not working. The auxiliary ventilation is still functioning (▷ page 391). |



Switching off auxiliary heating/ventilation

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

- i** This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Press the **OFF** button.

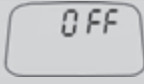


The following messages can appear in the display:



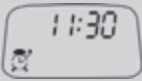
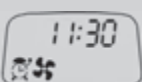

| Display | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | The auxiliary heating/ventilation is deactivated. |
|  | The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty (▷ page 391). |

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating


- ▶ Press the ← or → button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

| Display | Meaning |
|---|--|
|  | The auxiliary heating/ventilation is deactivated. |
|  | A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating/ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty (▷ page 391). |
|  | The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty (▷ page 391). |


| | |
|---|--|
|  | The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. |
|  | The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently selected. The departure time appears in the display. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently selected. The departure time appears in the display. |

Setting a departure time

- ▶ Press the ← or → button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
 - ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously.
The  symbol in the remote control display flashes.
 - ▶ Press the ← or → button to set the desired departure time.
- i** The longer you press the ← or → button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously.
The new departure time is stored.

Activating a set departure time

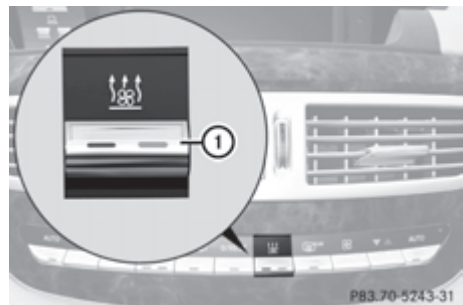
- ▶ Press the ← or → button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** button.
The  symbol and the departure time appear in the display.

Deactivating a set departure time





- ▶ Press the ← or → button.
The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press button →.
The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the **OFF** button.
The display message OFF appears in the display.

Activating/deactivating the heater booster function*

The heater booster function helps the engine to reach its operating temperature faster during its warm-up phase, as well as helping to heat the vehicle interior faster. The heater booster function switches on when outside temperatures are low and the coolant temperature is less than 70 °C. You can also activate the heater booster manually.



* optional

- i** The fuel tank must be filled up to the reserve fuel level at least.
- ▶ Start the engine.
 - ▶ **To switch on:** briefly press  rocker switch ① up or down.
Red indicator lamp in  rocker switch ① lights up.
 - ▶ **To switch off:** briefly press  rocker switch ① up or down.
Red indicator lamp in  rocker switch ① goes out.

Sliding sunroof

General notes

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding sunroof.

Risk of injury

Children could injure themselves if they operate the sliding sunroof.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Risk of injury

The glass in the panorama sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

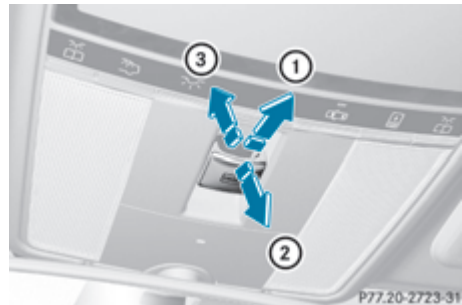
- i** Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

- i** When the sliding sunroof is open, apart from the normal airflow noises resonance noises may also occur. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

i Related topics:

- convenience opening from the outside (▷ page 216) or from the inside (▷ page 285)
- convenience closing from the outside (▷ page 216) or from the inside (▷ page 285)
- automatic closing of the sliding sunroof (PRE-SAFE) (▷ page 44)

Sliding/tilting sunroof*



Overhead control panel

- ① To open
 - ② To close/lower
 - ③ To raise
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Pull or push the switch in the corresponding direction.
- i** If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

* optional

When opened automatically, the sliding/tilting sunroof opens up to the position in which it was last stopped.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding/tilting sunroof. Once you have closed the sliding/tilting sunroof, you can close the cover by hand.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

Risk of injury

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding/tilting sunroof with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding/tilting sunroof.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.
The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed with more force.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing again:

- ▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.
The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.


Rain closing feature*


If the ignition key is removed and the vehicle is locked, the sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

* optional

The rear of the sliding/tilting sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the interior of the vehicle.

-  The sliding/tilting sunroof is opened slightly again if it is obstructed while being closed by the rain closing feature. The rain closing feature is then deactivated.

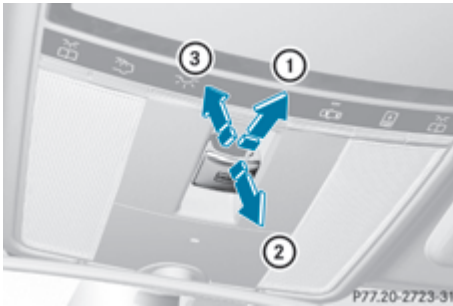
-  The sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport).

Resetting

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof if it does not open smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ The sliding/tilting sunroof is raised fully at the rear.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened or closed fully again (▷ page 290).
- ▶ If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Panorama sliding sunroof*

Overhead control panel

- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull or push the switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature**⚠ Risk of injury**

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the panorama sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the panorama sliding sunroof blocks during closing:

- ▶ Immediately after the panorama sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch again to the point of resistance in the direction of

arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

The panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force.

If the panorama sliding sunroof blocks during closing again:

- ▶ Immediately after the panorama sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch again to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Rain closing feature*

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

i If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the area of the wind-screen being monitored by the rain sensor (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Roller sunblinds for the panorama sliding sunroof*

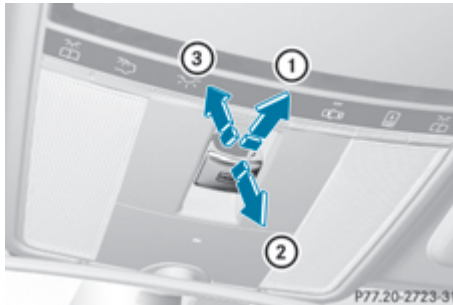
The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and press the opening switch.

Operating the front roller sunblind

The switch is on the front overhead control panel.



- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To open

- i** The front roller sunblind can only be closed when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull or push the switch in the corresponding direction.
- i** When you open the roller sunblind in the direction of arrow **③**, the panorama sliding sunroof is raised at the rear after the opening procedure.

Operating the rear roller sunblind for the panorama sliding sunroof from the front

The switch is on the front overhead control panel.



- ▶ **To open or close:** press switch **①**.
The rear roller sunblind opens or closes fully.
- ▶ **To stop:** press switch **①** again.

- i** You must first open or close the rear roller sunblind fully before you can move it in the other direction.

Operating the rear roller sunblind for the panorama sliding sunroof from the rear

The switch is on the rear door control panel.



- ▶ **To open/close manually:** press or pull switch **①** to the point of resistance and

hold it until the rear roller sunblind has reached the desired position.

- ▶ **To open/close fully:** press or pull switch ① briefly beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind

Reset the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not close smoothly.

The switch is on the front overhead control panel.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ① repeatedly until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ① repeatedly until the front roller sunblind is closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Check whether the front roller sunblind can be fully opened again (▷ page 293).

- ▶ Check whether the panorama sliding sunroof can be opened fully again (▷ page 292).
- ▶ If this is not the case, it will be necessary to reset the panorama sliding sunroof once more.

Resetting the rear sunblind

The rear roller sunblind can only be reset using the switch on the rear door control panel.



- ▶ Pull switch ① repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

Loading and stowing

Stowage compartments

⚠ Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

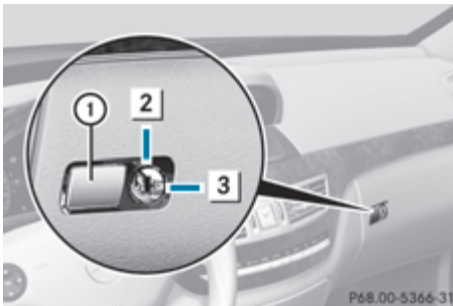
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be carried in the luggage net.

Do not carry hard objects in the ruffled pockets. Objects must not protrude over the top of the ruffled pockets.

Glove compartment

- ① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find the following installed in the glove compartment: an audio and video AUX jack, a USB socket or Media Interface*, a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod, USB devices, and a bracket for a remote control*.
- The glove compartment can be cooled (▷ page 281).



- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 392) into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position ③.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 392) into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position ②.

Spectacles compartment

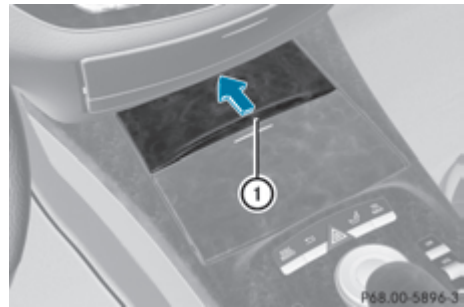
You can store spectacles in the overhead control panel.



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Stowage compartments in the centre console

Front stowage compartment



- ▶ **To open:** push handle ① forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** briefly press handle ① forwards in the direction of the arrow.

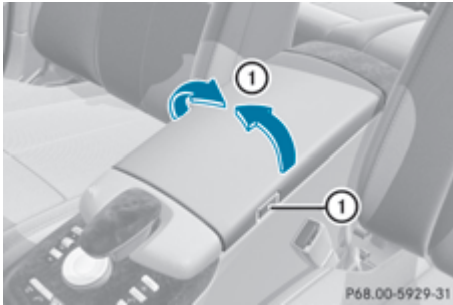
Rear stowage compartment



* optional

- ▶ **To open:** press marking ① at the front.

Stowage compartments under the armrest



- ▶ **To open the stowage compartment/ telephone compartment:** press button ① and fold the armrest to the left or right.
- ① In the stowage compartment there is a partition which can be used to divide up the stowage compartment.

Folding table*

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the folding table closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident, you could be injured by objects on the table or by the folding table itself.



- ▶ **To open:** press button ①. Folding table ② is released.
- ▶ Guide folding table ② upwards slowly in the direction of the arrow. Folding table ② engages audibly.
- ▶ Release folding table ② in the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold in:** lift folding table ② and guide it downwards.
- ▶ Push folding table ② against the seat back until it engages.

Stowage compartment under the rear seat armrest



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① upwards and fold up the armrest.

Stowage compartment underneath the rear seat armrest*



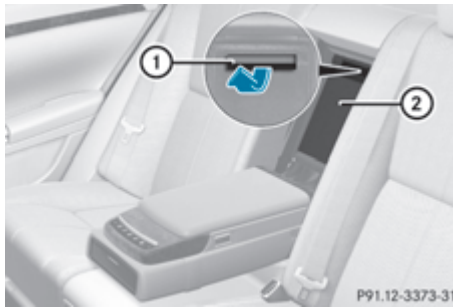
- ▶ **To open:** press button ① and fold up the armrest.

Stowage box between the rear seats (single seats in the rear compartment)*



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① backwards in the direction of the arrow.

Stowage box in the rear compartment*



- ▶ **To open:** fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

i It will be easier to open the cover when the rear seats are in the basic position.

Cup holder

⚠ Risk of injury

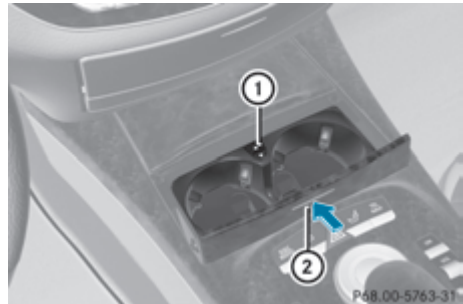
Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder* in front of the armrest

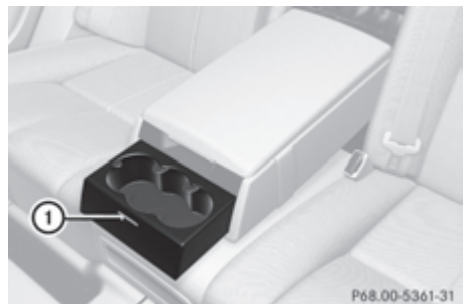


- ▶ **To open:** press marking ② at the front.

i You can remove the cup holder to clean it. Clean the cup holder with clean, luke-warm water only.

- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ① backwards and pull cup holder upwards.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the cup holder and slide catch ① forwards.

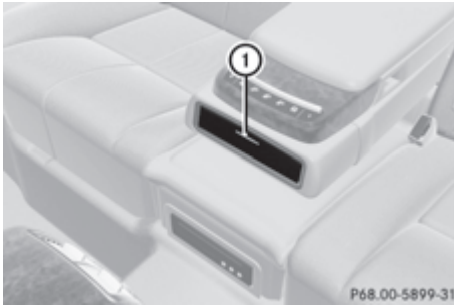
Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



* optional

- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ①.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest*



- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ①.

Luggage nets

Risk of injury

Only place lightweight items in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In the event of an accident, the luggage net will not secure the transported goods.

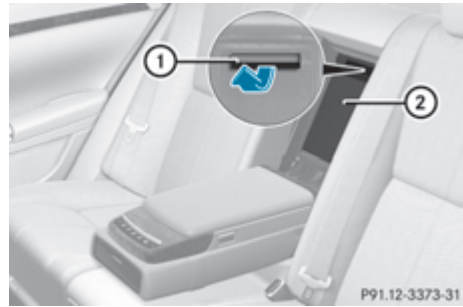
Skibag*

Risk of injury

The skibag is designed to carry up to four pairs of skis. Do not use the skibag to carry any other type of load.

The skibag must always be secured when laden. Otherwise, injuries could be caused by it in the event of an accident.

Unfolding the skibag and loading skis

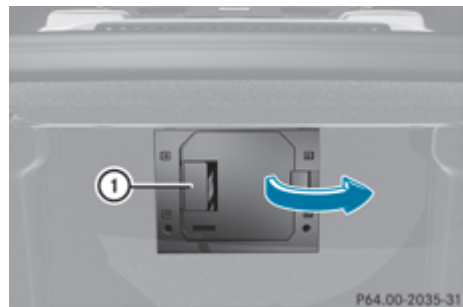


- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Turn handle ① and pull it upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold down cover ②.

- i** It will be easier to open the cover when the rear seats are in the basic position.



- ▶ Pull skibag ① into the vehicle interior and unfold it.



- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Pull handle ① on the flap.

* optional

- ▶ Fold the flap to the side until it is held in place by the magnet.
- ▶ Slide the skis into the skibag from the boot.



- ▶ Pull strap ① tight by the loose end until the skis are held firmly inside the skibag.



- ▶ Engage hook ① in securing ring ②.
- ▶ Pull the strap tight by the loose end.

Removing the skis and folding up the skibag

- ▶ Loosen the two straps.
- ▶ Remove hook ① from securing ring ②.
- ▶ Take the skis out of the skibag.
- ▶ Close the flap in the boot.
- ▶ Smooth out the skibag and fold it up.
- ▶ Stow the skibag in the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Fold the cover back up.

i You should always close the flap in the boot if you do not require the skibag. This

will prevent access to the boot from the vehicle interior.

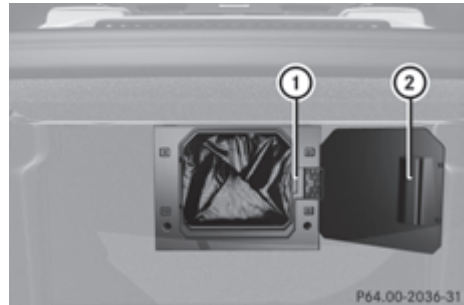
Removing the skibag

The skibag can be removed for cleaning or drying.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

When the skibag has been removed, always drive with the boot lid closed. Otherwise, exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Open the boot lid.



- ▶ Open flap ②.
- ▶ Press recess ① to the left and pull out the frame with the skibag.

Boot

Stowage well

On vehicles with TIREFIT or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*, it is possible to store a suitcase in the stowage well underneath the front part of the boot floor.

! Fold down the suitcase handle before closing the boot. You could otherwise damage the boot lid.

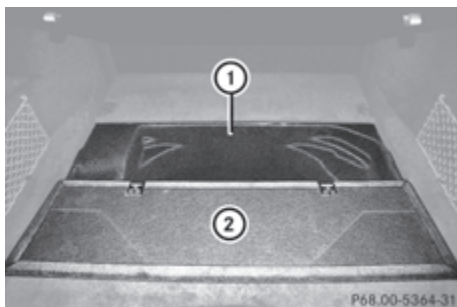
* optional



- ① Boot floor
- ② Stowage well for suitcases

Stowage well beneath the boot floor

On the S 600 model, the rear part of the boot floor can be folded forward.



- ① Stowage well
- ② Stowage compartment

Hook



! Do not use the hook to lash down loads.

► Pull down hook ② by tab ①.

Roof rack system*

⚠ Risk of accident

An incorrectly secured roof rack or load could work loose from the vehicle and thereby cause an accident. Follow the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

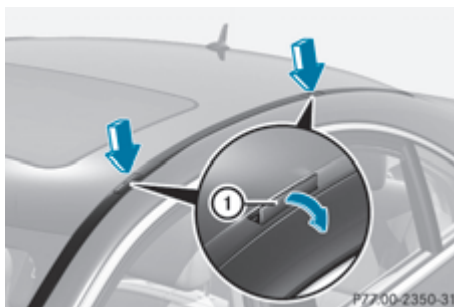
The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must observe the maximum roof load of 100 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, make sure that you can:

- raise the sliding/tilting sunroof* fully
- open the panorama sliding sunroof* fully
- open the boot lid fully



* optional

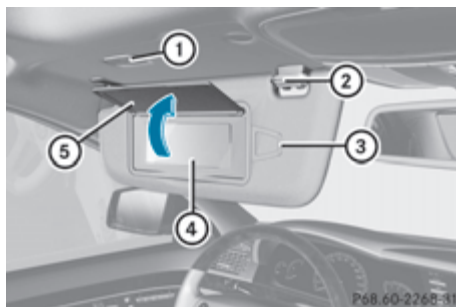
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①.
Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Sun visors

Risk of accident

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. Otherwise, you could be dazzled, impairing your view of traffic conditions. As a result, you could cause an accident.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor from retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Rear window roller sunblind*

- ⚠ Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

At temperatures below $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, the window blind cannot be operated.

Operating from the driver's seat



- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press button ① again.
The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the start position.

* optional

Operating from the rear compartment

The switch is located on the rear door control panel.



Extending

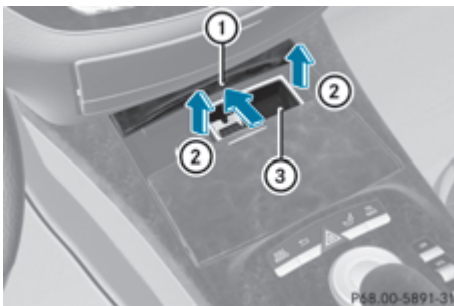
- ▶ Pull switch ① up and release it. The roller sunblind extends fully.
- ▶ **To stop:** press switch ① down briefly. The roller sunblind stops briefly and retracts again.

Retracting

- ▶ Press switch ① down past the point of resistance and release it. The roller sunblind retracts fully.
- ▶ **To stop:** pull switch ① up. The roller sunblind stops briefly and extends again.

Ashtray* (smoker's package)

Ashtray in the cockpit



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① at the mark forwards until it engages.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up and out ②.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front. The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear compartment

The ashtrays are located in the rear doors.



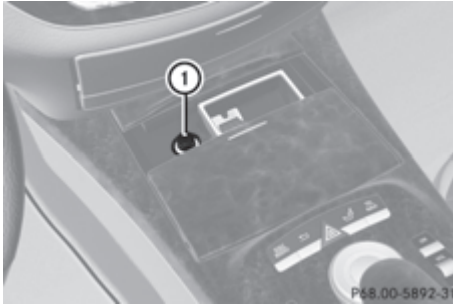
- ▶ **To open:** lift up cover ②.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press open cover ② past the stop. Insert ① pops out of the holder.
- ▶ Pull insert ① up to remove it.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter* (smoker's package)

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



Centre console, front



Centre console, rear compartment

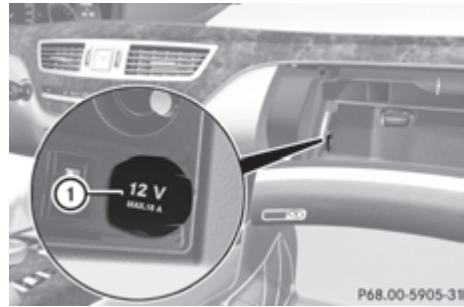
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter **1**.
Cigarette lighter **1** will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Dashboard socket



- 1** Socket in the glove compartment

A socket is additionally fitted in the centre console on vehicles with the non-smoker's package.



- 1** Socket on the centre console

Socket in the rear passenger compartment

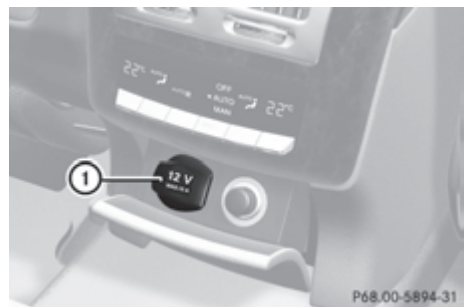


Illustration of a vehicle with the smoker's package*

- 1** Socket

* optional

On vehicles with the non-smoker's package, there are two sockets in the rear-compartment centre console.

Socket in the boot



① Socket

Vanity mirror in the rear compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①. The vanity mirror folds downwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold up the vanity mirror until it engages.

Coolbox*

⚠ Risk of fire

Do not cover the ventilation grille of the coolbox in the boot and do not transport highly flammable materials in the boot. Otherwise, there is a risk of fire.

The cooling output of the coolbox depends on the ambient temperature and the selected cooling level.

Should numerous electrical consumers be switched on or the battery not be sufficiently charged, the coolbox will reduce its cooling output or switch off. This is indicated by the flashing indicator lamp in the switch. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ② on the cover.
- ▶ Fold the cover out to the front.
- ▶ **To switch on the cooling:** press switch ③ to ON. The indicator lamp in the switch flashes for approximately 30 seconds and then lights up constantly.
- ▶ **To switch off the cooling:** press switch ③ to OFF. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
- ▶ **To set the cooling level to low or high:** press the left-hand or right-hand side of switch ① respectively.

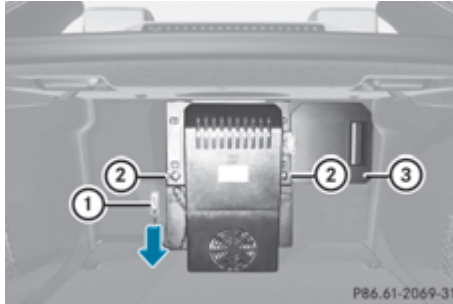
Caring for the coolbox

If you do not need to use the coolbox for an extended period, you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

Removing and fitting the coolbox

You can remove the coolbox for maintenance purposes or to fit the skibag (▷ page 298).

* optional



- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the coolbox.
- ▶ Pull mains plug ① down and remove.
- ▶ Unscrew both screws ②.
- ▶ Pull out the coolbox.
- ▶ Close flap ③.
- ▶ **To install:** swing flap ③ to the side until it is locked in place by the magnets.
- ▶ Insert the coolbox.
- ▶ Tighten both screws ②.
- ▶ Connect plug ①.

Mobile phone*

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so when the traffic situation allows. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and, thereby, jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate, reflection-free, exterior aerial.

Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones in the vehicle, and to minimise mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.



- i** There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Inserting the mobile phone

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 296).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate mobile phone bracket fitting instructions.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate mobile phone bracket fitting instructions.

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 237).

When you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

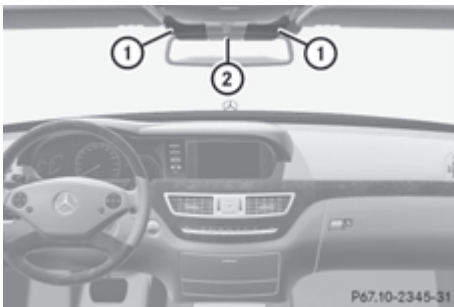
If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be ended.

Handset in the rear centre armrest* (Bluetooth handset)

The Bluetooth handset is located in the armrest in the rear compartment. You can find out more information on how to operate the Bluetooth handset, in the "Handset in rear armrest" supplement.

Infrared reflecting windscreen*

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



Vehicles without Night View Assist Plus*

- ① Areas transparent to radio waves (to the left and right of the rain sensor cover)
- ② Rain sensor cover



Vehicles with Night View Assist Plus*

- ① Area transparent to radio waves (to the left of the rain sensor cover)
- ② Rain sensor cover

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll systems, area ① on the windscreen is transparent to radio waves. In this area, you can install radio-controlled systems. The area can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windscreen.

Garage door opener*

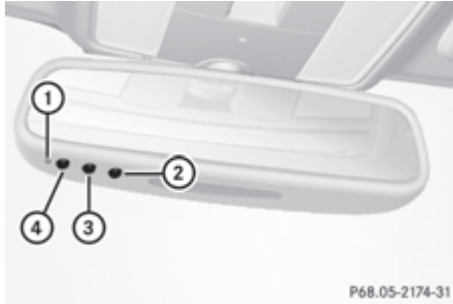
The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

- i** The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available from:

- any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- the HomeLink® hotline
(0) 08000 466 354 65 (free of charge) or
+49 (0) 6838 907-277 (charges apply)
- the Internet: www.homelink.com

* optional



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

Risk of accident

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

- i** You will achieve the best results by inserting new batteries in the garage door's remote control before programming it.
- ▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 308) before programming it for the first time.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons **2** to **4** on the integrated remote control. Indicator lamp **1** starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.
- i** Indicator lamp **1** flashes immediately the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp **1** will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Keep the transmitter buttons depressed.
- ▶ Point the garage door's remote control with the transmitter towards the left-hand side

of the rear-view mirror from a distance of 5 to 20 cm.

- i** The distance between the garage door's remote control and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Keep the transmitter button on the garage door's remote control depressed until indicator lamp **1** starts to flash rapidly. The programming was successful if indicator lamp **1** flashes rapidly.
- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the garage door's remote control and the integrated remote control.

If indicator lamp **1** goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not flash rapidly before this:

- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
- ▶ Repeat the programming procedure. When doing so, change the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

i If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the transmitter button on the rear-view mirror that you have programmed to operate the garage door.

Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.
- ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

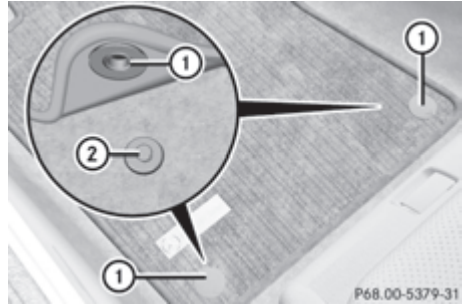
Clearing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. The memory is cleared.
- ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormat* on the driver's side

Risk of accident

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floor mats are used, and that the floor mats are properly secured. The floor mats must be correctly secured at all times using retainers and press-studs. Before you drive off check the floor mats and secure if necessary. A floor mat which is not properly secured can slip and, thereby, interfere with the movement of the pedals. Do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the floor mat in position.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull floor mat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Running-in notes | 310 |
| Refuelling | 310 |
| Engine compartment | 313 |
| Tyres and wheels | 317 |
| Winter driving | 324 |
| Driving tips | 325 |
| Driving abroad | 327 |
| Trailer towing* | 328 |
| Service | 331 |
| Care | 332 |



Running-in notes

The first 1,500 km

 Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only have optimal braking performance after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. This also applies when brake pads/linings or brake discs have been changed.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Therefore, you should drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional notes on running in AMG vehicles:

- do not drive faster than 140 km/h for the first 1,500 km.
 - only bring the engine up to a maximum speed of 4,500 rpm for a brief period.
- i** You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or the axle gear on your vehicle have been replaced.

Refuelling

Refuelling

 Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Before refuelling, turn off the engine and the auxiliary heating*.

 Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale fuel vapours.


 Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

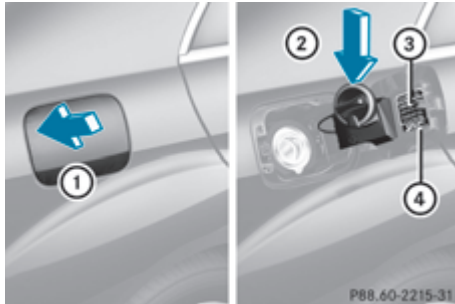
! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even a small quantity of the wrong fuel will damage the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the implied warranty.

! Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. This would require draining of the fuel tank and fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS GO*, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is to the rear on the right. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster .

The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ Fuel type

- ▶ **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- ▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine: if the fuel tank has been run completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 384).

Petrol (EN 228)

❗ Refuel using only unleaded, sulphur-free premium grade petrol with a minimum

octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

i As a temporary measure, only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the quality of the available petrol may not be adequate and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Further information on "Fuel" (▷ page 425).

AMG vehicles and twelve-cylinder engines

❗ Refuel using only unleaded Super Plus with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

i If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. You must avoid driving at full throttle.

❗ In emergencies, and only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use standard unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON.

However, using this fuel results in considerably higher petrol consumption and significantly reduced performance. Avoid driv-

ing at full throttle, and only drive in drive program **C**.

If no fuel other than regular petrol 91 RON/82.5 MON or a lower grade is permanently available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel by the local after-sales service.

Diesel (EN 590, DIN 51628)

Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

! Refuel using only diesel which conforms to European standard EN 590 or German standard DIN 51628. Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

! When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particulate filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight (50 ppm) should be used.

! In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! The use of fuels which do not meet the requirements of EN 590 or German standard DIN 51628 can cause increased wear, and damage the engine and the exhaust system.

Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel

- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the implied warranty.

Further information on "Fuel" (> page 425).

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be inadequate at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with winter diesel at temperatures of -5 °C or below.

You can use winter diesel at temperatures down to about -20 °C without any problems. If only "summer diesel" or less cold-resistant "winter diesel" (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become inadequate. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain further infor-

mation from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Opening

Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area. Otherwise, you could be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand.

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

The electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on.

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wiper is switched off. Remove the key or make sure that no ignition level has been selected on KEYLESS GO*. In the instrument cluster, all of the indicator lamps must be out.

* optional

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



- ▶ Pull bonnet release lever ①. The bonnet is released.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



- ▶ Pull handle ② of the bonnet catch outwards from the radiator grille and lift the bonnet from underneath by the radiator grille.

Closing

! Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

i If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the engine oil level

When doing so:

- the vehicle should be parked on level ground.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine is not at operating temperature (i.e. if you only start the engine briefly).

Using the on-board computer*

i Only possible on the S 600, S 420 CDI and the S 65 AMG. On all other models, a dipstick is used to check the engine oil level (▷ page 315).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 192) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select Engine oil level.
- ▶ Press the button.

The multi-function display shows the following message: Engine oil level

* optional

Measuring now Measurement correct
only if vehicle level

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multi-function display:

- Engine oil level OK
 - Add 1.0 l engine oil when next refuelling
 - Add 1.5 l engine oil when next refuelling
 - Add 2.0 l engine oil when next refuelling
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 315).

Other messages in the multi-function display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:

Eng. oil level
Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

! There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

If the Turn on ignition to see engine oil level message appears:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 192) in the ignition lock.

You will see the following message if you did not observe the required waiting period:


Waiting period for engine oil level not observed

- ▶ Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- ▶ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly).

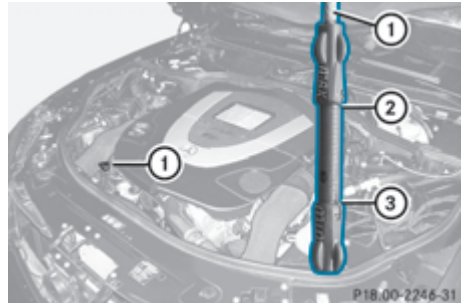
The following message appears if the engine is running:

Engine oil level Not when engine on

- ▶ Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature, or for about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if you had started the engine only briefly), before measuring.

i If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Using the oil dipstick



- ▶ Pull oil dipstick **1** out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick **1**.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick **1** into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again. The oil level is correct if the level is between the minimum mark **3** and maximum mark **2**.
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required .

① The difference in quantity between the minimum mark and maximum mark is approximately 2 litres.

! Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

For further information on engine oil, see (> page 426).

Coolant

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

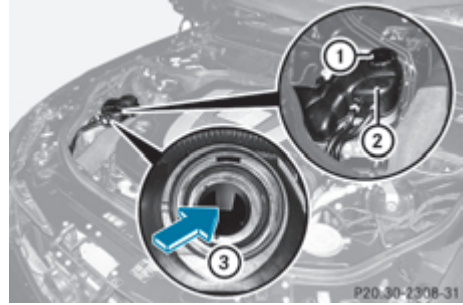
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 (> page 192) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster.

⚠ Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge

must display less than 70 °C. Otherwise, you could be scalded if hot coolant escapes.

The coolant expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.
- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

For further information on coolant, see (> page 428).

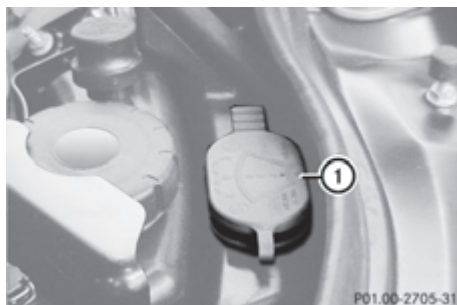
Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir for the windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system is located in the engine compartment on

the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



Vehicles without ABC*



Vehicles with ABC*

- i** Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

⚠ Risk of fire

Windscreen washer fluid is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling washer fluid concentrate.

- !** Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- ▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand.
 - ▶ **At temperatures above freezing:**

fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).

- ▶ **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water, antifreeze additive and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

- !** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:
- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
 - MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres* should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres, wheels or accessories Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the

* optional

wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

- ❗ Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

Risk of accident

Tyres, wheels or accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle or are not used as they should be, can impair driving safety. As a result, you could cause an accident. Before purchasing and using them, enquire about their suitability, legal stipulations and factory recommendations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.

- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

- ❗ Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 319). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve (such as tyre pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres including the spare tyre*, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 319).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective,

* optional

reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- ❗ You may fit a spare tyre* against the direction of rotation.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or with the tyre pressure monitor* and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

- ❗ Vehicles with the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit.⁴¹

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit when

fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- ❗ A TIREFIT kit is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 409).

Tyre tread

Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. Thus, you should replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less as they will no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

- ❗ You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

The applicable value for the spare wheel* / "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* is stated on the spare wheel and in the technical data section.

⁴¹ Only for certain countries.

* optional

 **Risk of accident**

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. Therefore, you should regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor*, the tyre pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

 **Risk of accident**

Do not fit anything else to the tyre valve other than the standard valve cap. In particular, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors which are screwed on to the valve may overload it and cause it to fail. Due to their design, the valve is kept open continuously, which may lead to air loss.

 **Risk of accident**

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz has been fitted on the tyre valve.


Tyre pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

If possible, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed you are driving at and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure may change by approximately 0.1 bar per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres and only correct it if

it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- increase the likelihood of tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

 The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Also check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel*.

 **Environmental note**

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure information:

the values on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap) are for the use of the vehicle in partially laden and fully laden condition whilst driving at maximum speed.

Despite the values stated on the tyre pressure information label, for the vehicle with "**partially laden up to 210 km/h**" status, the values can be reduced as follows, without a reduction in safety:

-0.4 bar/-6 psi: all models **without 4MATIC, not S 600 and not S 420 CDI**

-0.3 bar/-4 psi: all models **with 4MATIC, S 600 and S 420 CDI**

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, the fuel consumption may increase slightly.

Tyre pressure loss warning

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

► Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.

► Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 319).

Risk of accident



The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

► Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
In the multi-function display you will see the standard display (▷ page 229)

► Press the  or  button to select the Service menu.

► Press the  or  button to select Tyre pressure.

► Press the  button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK

If you wish to confirm the restart:

► Press the  button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Tyre press. now OK?

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Yes.


- ▶ Press the  button.

You will see the following message in the multi-function display:



Run Flat Indicator restarted

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ When the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press  or  to select Cancel.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor*

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are fitted to all wheels.






Risk of accident

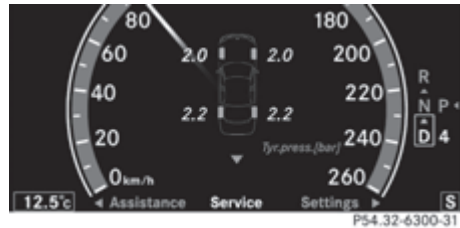
The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign body. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

- i** The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▶ page 192) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the  button.



The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes or if you have not driven faster than 25 km/h since starting the vehicle, the following message appears:

Tyre pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes

- i** The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. The tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge when the vehicle is at high altitude are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

- i** After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically recognises new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the

* optional

individual wheels is not possible, the display message Tyre Pressure Monitor Active is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the specified values for monitoring.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values, e.g. if you have:






- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

i You will find the menu overview on (▷ page 230).

If you wish to define the new reference values manually:


- ▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 319).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The current pressure in each individual tyre is displayed, or the following message appears:

Tyre pressures displayed after driving a few minutes

- ▶ Press the  button.
- The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Use current pressure values as new reference values

- ▶ Press the  button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Tyre pressure monitor restarted

After a few minutes of driving, the current pressures are adopted as the new monitoring values.

Cancelling the restart

- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ Press the  button to leave the menu.

Other messages in the multi-function display

If in multi-function display the following messages appear:

Please correct the tyre pressure

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

i If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Interchanging the wheels

Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work

relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **150 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Interchange the wheels every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor*, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the wheels interchanged/changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 323).

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and in wintry road conditions. Only winter tyres displaying the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide optimum grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow the ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC* driving systems to function optimally in winter, as these tyres have been designed specifically for driving in snow.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use and can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic⁴² to the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres (▷ page 256).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 319).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor* (▷ page 322).

⁴² Only available for certain countries.

Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains


For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- Only fit snow chains in pairs and to the rear wheels, even on vehicles with 4MATIC*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

On vehicles with AIRMATIC (▷ page 257) or Active Body Control (ABC)* (▷ page 259), if snow chains have been fitted, you may only drive at raised vehicle level.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

-  You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 55). This way, you can allow the

* optional

wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

Risk of accident

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Brakes

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

- i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control, Speedtronic, Distronic* or Distronic Plus*.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. You must brake harder.

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet surface, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads**⚠ Risk of accident**

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

⚠ Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum brak-

ing effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. Braking can therefore cause noises. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

Because of this, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear.

Tyre grip

Risk of accident

While the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise, you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth when the vehicle level is raised is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" chapter of the Service Booklet.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 310).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on sides of the road opposite to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- ▶ Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Remember to set the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam when you return to driving on the same side of the road as that of the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

Trailer towing*

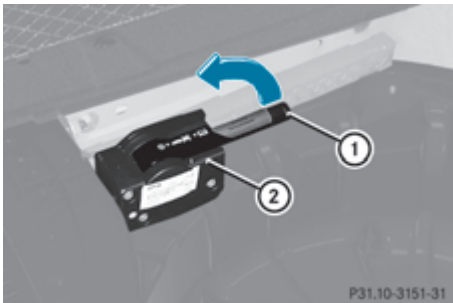
Folding out the ball coupling

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.






The telescopic lever is under the cover on the left-hand side of the boot.

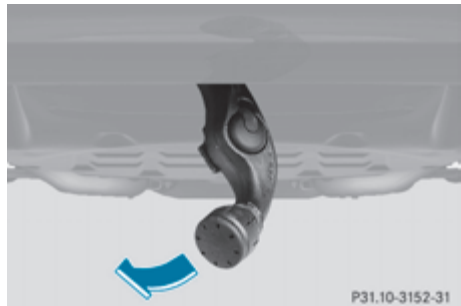



Risk of accident

Make sure that the ball coupling is fully engaged both when it is folded in and when it is folded out. The indicator lamp is not lit.

Do not pull the telescopic lever if a trailer is attached. The trailer could otherwise come loose.

- ▶ Pull telescopic lever  slightly upwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever  out forwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever  fully upwards. The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp  flashes.
- ▶ Guide telescopic lever  back again.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. Indicator lamp  goes out. The power socket folds down automatically. The multi-function display shows the Trailer hitch Check lock mech. message until the ball coupling is engaged.
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling.

Notes on towing a trailer

Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section .

The maximum drawbar load of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is 85 kg. However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer coupling or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

! Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

When towing a trailer, where possible set the tyre pressures for the permissible gross weight which you find in the table on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (higher values).

i On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter accord-

ing to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

Risk of injury

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and trailer drawbar.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Driving tips

Risk of accident

If the Check trailer hitch locking mechanism message appears in the multi-function display while the vehicle is in motion, pull over immediately and check whether the ball coupling is correctly engaged.

i Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▶ page 55).

In Germany, the maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer and is either 80 km/h or 100 km/h. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is.

Risk of accident

Always observe the maximum speed permitted in Germany for vehicle/trailer combinations, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted. This lowers the risk of an accident.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

i This also applies if you have activated cruise control, DISTRONIC*/DISTRONIC PLUS* or SPEEDTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-

climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

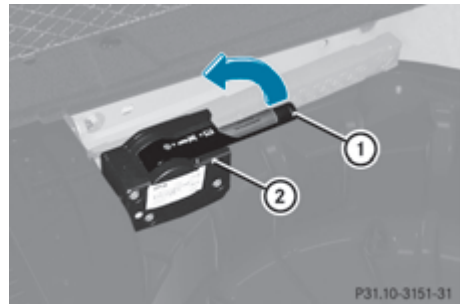
- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

⚠ Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Folding in the ball coupling

- i** Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.



- ▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

- ▶ Pull telescopic lever **1** slightly upwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever **1** out forwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever **1** fully upwards. The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp **2** flashes.
- ▶ Guide telescopic lever **1** back again.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp ② goes out and the message in the multi-function display disappears.

Trailer power supply

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

- ⚠ You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

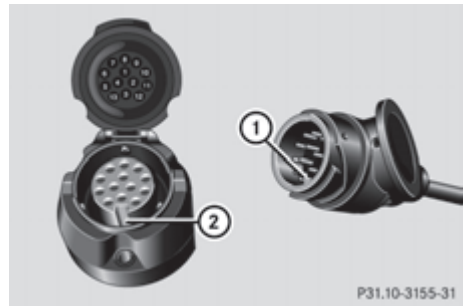
You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0**, respectively.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Make the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

- ⚠ Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date. The service due date is shown in the multi-function display, for example:

Service A due in .. days

Service A due in .. km

Service A due

The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

To maintain the time-dependent service schedule:


- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Hiding the service message

If the service due date has not yet been exceeded, the service message disappears automatically after a few seconds. You can also hide the service message yourself.

- ▶ Press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Service due date exceeded

A display message is shown in the multi-function display, for example:

Service A due

Service A .. days overdue






Service A .. km overdue

- ❗ If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be in-

validated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up the service due date

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select ASSYST PLUS.
- ▶ Press .

The multi-function display shows the service due date.

Care

Care and cleaning products

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term. To care for your vehicle, use the care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ❗ For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, coarse or rough cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

and do not scour.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. rings or ice scrapers. You can otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces or protective films.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

- ❗ Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if

the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

Risk of accident

The vehicle is braked when Hold or Distronic Plus* is activated. Therefore, deactivate Hold and Distronic Plus before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the beginning.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

! When washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash, make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a key:

Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off, as this automatically shifts the automatic transmission to park position **P** and locks the wheels, unless you have previously shifted the automatic transmission to **N**.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*:

Do not open the driver's or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off, as this shifts the automatic

transmission to park position **P** and locks the wheels.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain/light sensor may be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax and drying agents from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners

Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

! Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Matt finish care*

Your vehicle has a clear matt finish. For this reason, you should make sure that you adhere to the following instructions to avoid damage to paintwork due to improper treatment.

! Under no circumstances should you polish the vehicle. Polishing will make the paintwork shine.

! When caring for your paintwork, do not use paint cleaner, grinding or polishing products, or gloss preservers such as wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss finishes. Using them on a vehicle with a matt finish results in serious damage to the surface (gleaming, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i From the range of available Mercedes-Benz care products, use only the insect remover and the car shampoo.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Remove the following types of dirt immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.

Soak:

- insect remains with insect remover
- bird droppings with water

and rinse off the treated surface afterwards.

Remove:

- tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- tar stains with tar remover
- wax with silicone remover

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. Otherwise, you could damage the paintwork.

Cleaning the windows

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Under certain circumstances, deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may prevent water from draining away leading to corrosion damage.

Cleaning the wiper blades

Risk of injury

Before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or press the Start/Stop button* until all indicator lamps have gone out in the instrument cluster. The windscreen wipers could otherwise move and cause injury.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not clean the wiper blades too often, as this will result in damage to the graphite coating. This could cause wiper noise.

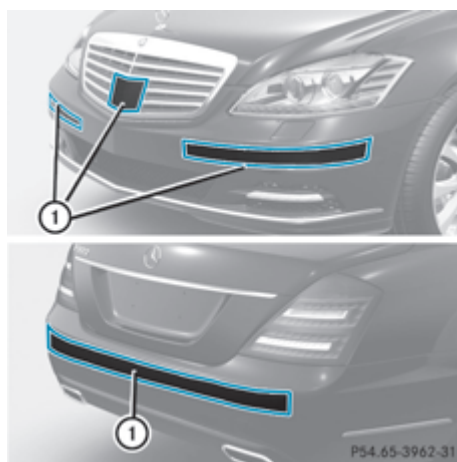
* optional

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the headlamps

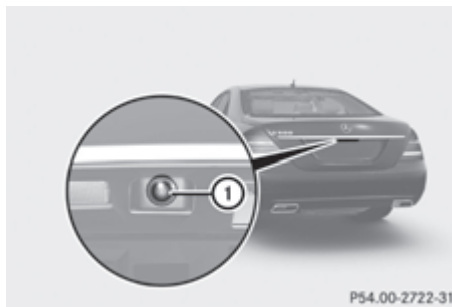
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps with a wet sponge and windscreen washer fluid or cleaning cloths.
- !** Only use washer fluid or cleaning cloths suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Cleaning the sensors*



- ▶ Clean sensors ① for the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.
- !** If you clean the sensors using a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the manufacturer's information on maintaining the correct distance between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the reversing camera*



- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.
- !** Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

- ▶ Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.
- ▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Trailer coupling*

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove any rust using a wire brush.
 - ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- !** Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

- ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball coupling and the ball coupling recess of the vehicle.
- ▶ Treat the lock with an oil that is acid and resin-free.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer coupling is working properly.

! Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.

i Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Interior care

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

- ▶ Wipe the dashboard and steering wheel boss with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth) and cleaning agent.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the COMAND display

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based solvents or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not exert pressure when cleaning the display surface as this may lead to irreversible damage.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara covers, as these are too aggressive and, if used often, may damage the cover.

! You should clean:

- genuine leather covers with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, use a leather care agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave

the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning Night View Assist Plus *

i Do not attempt to clean the lens of the Night View Assist camera. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Fold down the camera cover by the recess.
- ▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windscreen in front of the Night View Assist camera.

i If you are using a glass cleaner, do not spray it onto the lens of the Night View Assist camera.

Cleaning the plastic trim

i Do not affix to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

i Ensure that cosmetics, insect repellent and suntan lotion do not come into contact with the vehicle's trim. This will protect the vehicle's high-quality trim and help retain its overall appearance.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wooden trim* and trim strips

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim strips with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

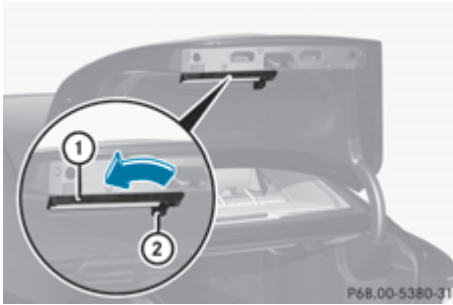
| | |
|--|-----|
| Where will I find...? | 340 |
| Display messages | 342 |
| Troubleshooting | 374 |
| Locking/unlocking in an emergency | 392 |
| Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints | 394 |
| Changing batteries (keys, remote controls, headphones) | 395 |
| Changing bulbs | 397 |
| Replacing the wiper blades | 399 |
| Flat tyre | 400 |
| Battery | 410 |
| Towing and tow-starting | 414 |
| Fuses | 416 |



Where will I find...?

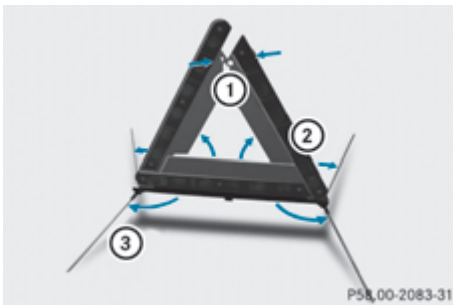
Warning triangle

The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.



- ▶ Turn lever (2) 90° in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

Setting up the warning triangle

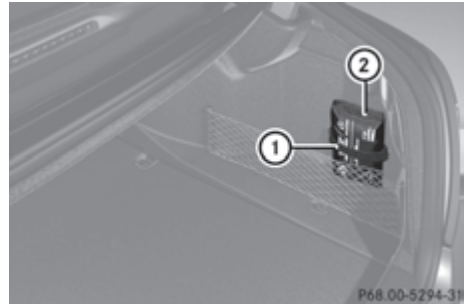


- ▶ Fold feet (3) down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors (2) up to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud (1).

First-aid kit

- ❗ Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

The first-aid kit is located in the luggage net on the right-hand side at the rear of the boot.



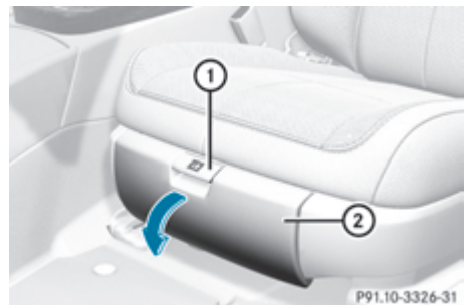
- ▶ Release retainer strap (1).
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit (2) from the luggage net.

Fire extinguisher*

- ❗ Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment under the driver's seat.



- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Pull cover ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

Vehicle tool kit and jack

The vehicle tool kit and the jack are located under the boot floor.

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

You must use axle stands if you are carrying out work on the vehicle.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

- i** When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▶ page 400).
- ▶ Fold up the front part of the boot floor.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

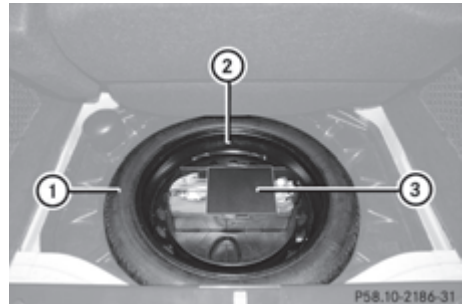


- ① Electric air pump
- ② Folding wheel chock

* optional

- ③ Jack
- ④ TIREFIT kit
- ⑤ Vehicle tool kit

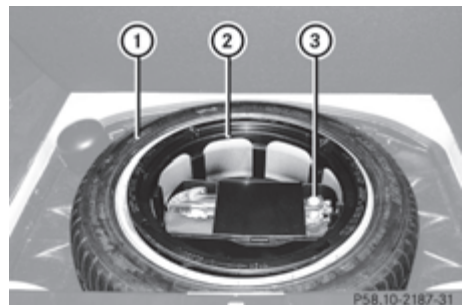
Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*



- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- ② Fastening element
- ③ Vehicle tool kit, jack, folding chock

- ▶ Turn fastening element ② anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

Vehicles with a spare wheel*

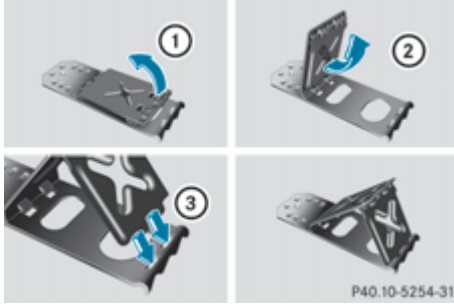


- ① Spare wheel
- ② Fastening element
- ③ Vehicle tool kit, jack, folding chock

- ▶ Turn fastening element ② anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ①.

Setting up the folding wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



- ▶ Fold both plates ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Display messages

Notes

Risk of accident

The on-board computer detects and shows messages or warnings from certain systems only. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, you may cause an accident.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The display messages in the multi-function display are white, yellow or red. Red display messages have the highest priority.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Risk of accident

If the instrument cluster or the multi-function display fails, it can no longer show any display messages.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, display messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the instructions provided for HOLD (> page 256) and parking (> page 219).






Calling up display messages

The on-board computer stores certain display messages which can be called up later.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Using  or  select the Service menu.



If there are display messages, the multi-function display shows, e.g. 2 messages.

- ▶ Using  or  select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
- ▶ Confirm with .
- ▶ Using  or  scroll through the display messages.

Hiding display messages

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multi-function display will continue to show these display messages until their cause has been remedied.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press  or  to hide the display message.

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Text messages

 **Risk of accident and injury**

The operating safety of your vehicle may be affected if service work is carried out incorrectly. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work performed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

| | | |
|----------|--------------------------|---|
| 120 km/h | Maximum speed exceeded | <p>The maximum speed has been exceeded⁴³.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive more slowly. |
| ABC | Malfunction Stop vehicle | <p>The vehicle level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears. |
| | | <p>The vehicle is leaking oil.</p> <p>The display message is shown continuously in the display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | | <p>ABC* (Active Body Control) is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The display message is shown continuously in the display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wing or the tyres could be damaged when you drive on. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |



⁴³ Only for certain countries.

* optional




| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| ABC | Vehicle rising Please wait briefly | The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. ► Remain stationary. ► Wait until the display message disappears. The vehicle level is set. |
| ABC | Malfunction | ABC* function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist | inoperative | Adaptive Highbeam Assist* is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Auxiliary battery | malfunction (white display message) | The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Auxiliary battery | malfunction (red display message) | The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is discharged. If there is a malfunction in the vehicle's electrical system, you may not be able to change the transmission position. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS | deactivated autom. See Owner's Manual | Vehicles with a navigation system*: the vehicle is close to a radio-telescope facility and, therefore, must not transmit any radar signals. The radar sensor system has switched off automatically. A warning tone also sounds. ► Drive on. Distronic Plus* is available again as soon as the vehicle is far enough away from the radio telescope facility (► page 446). |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|--|--|
| DISTRONIC PLUS | currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>A warning tone sounds and DISTRONIC PLUS* is deactivated and temporarily inoperative if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the DISTRONIC PLUS* cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is insufficient. <p>DISTRONIC PLUS* is operational again and the display message disappears when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS* cover in the radiator grille (► page 335). ► Clean the bumpers (► page 335). ► Restart the engine. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS | inoperative | <p>DISTRONIC PLUS* is faulty. BAS PLUS* (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake* may be inoperative as well. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS | override | <p>DISTRONIC PLUS* is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. |


| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| DISTRONIC PLUS | - - - kmh | <p>An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS* is not fulfilled. The system is outside the operating temperature range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the bonnet and the driver's door. ► Release the electric parking brake. ► Shift the transmission to D. ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and switch on DISTRONIC PLUS* again. ► Activate ESP®. ► Wait until the system is in the operating temperature range. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC | inoperative | <p>DISTRONIC PLUS* and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Speed Limit Assist | Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>Speed Limit Assist* is deactivated and temporarily inoperative if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow, spray or fog. • the camera is dazzled, for example by oncoming traffic or the sun. • the on-board voltage is insufficient. <p>Speed Limit Assist* is operational again and the display message disappears when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the camera is fully operational again. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the windscreen in the area of the camera. |
| Speed Limit Assist | Unavailable in this country | <p>Speed Limit Assist* is only available in certain countries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. <p>Speed Limit Assist* is available again as soon as you drive into a country in which its use is approved.</p> |
| Speed Limit Assist | inoperative | <p>Speed Limit Assist* has failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |


| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Only select position P | when vehicle is stationary | <p>The vehicle is moving.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to P. |
| Vehicle | not in position P | <p>The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position R, N or D.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to P. ► Engage the electric parking brake. |
| Drive to workshop | without changing gear | <p>You cannot change the transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► In transmission position D: consult a qualified specialist workshop without changing the transmission position. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► In transmission positions N, R or P: contact a qualified specialist workshop. |
| HOLD | off | <p>HOLD is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate HOLD later. |
| Intell. Light System | inoperative | <p>Tourist mode is active. The headlamps are set to symmetrical dipped beam (► page 242).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered: the headlamps are set to symmetrical dipped beam, in order not to dazzle oncoming traffic. ► If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the same side of the road as the country where the vehicle is registered: visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Child seat | in wrong position See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: the child seat is incorrectly positioned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fit the child seat in the correct position. |
| | | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The sensor for the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |



| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|--|---|
| Parking Guidance | deactivated autom. See Owner's Manual | <p>Vehicles with a navigation system*: the vehicle is close to a radio-telescope facility and, therefore, must not transmit any radar signals. Parking Guidance* has switched itself off automatically.</p> <p>► Drive on. Parking Guidance* is available again as soon as the vehicle is far enough away from the radio-astronomical installation (▷ page 446).</p> |
| Parking Guidance | inoperative | <p>Parking Guidance* is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| Parking Guidance | currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>Parking Guidance* is temporarily deactivated if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the radar sensor system is inoperative, e.g. because of electromagnetic radiation near television and radio transmitters. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the on-board voltage is insufficient. <p>Parking Guidance* is operational again and the display message disappears when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <p>► Clean the bumpers (▷ page 335). ► Restart the engine. ► Wait until the battery is charged sufficiently.</p> |
| Parking Guidance | cancelled | <p>Parking Guidance* has been deactivated because the vehicle is skidding.</p> <p>► Reactivate Parking Guidance* later.</p> <p>Parking Guidance* has been deactivated because the sensors in the bumper are dirty or because it is malfunctioning. The parking space symbol does not appear in the multi-function display at speeds below 16 km/h.</p> <p>► Clean the bumpers (▷ page 335). ► Restart the engine.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|---|--|
| Parking Guidance | finished | The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically. |
| PRE-SAFE | inoperative See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>PRE-SAFE® has malfunctioned. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| PRE-SAFE | Function currently limited See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The PRE-SAFE® Brake* is temporarily inoperative if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the DISTRONIC Plus* cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is insufficient. <p>The PRE-SAFE® Brake* is operational again and the display message disappears when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the DISTRONIC Plus* cover in the radiator grille (> page 335). ► Clean the bumpers (> page 335). ► Restart the engine. ► Wait until the battery is charged sufficiently. |
| PRE-SAFE | Function limited See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>PRE-SAFE® Brake* is defective.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* or the distance warning signal may also have failed.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

* optional

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Radar sensor | deactivated See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Vehicles with DISTRONIC Plus*: the radar sensor system is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether the radar sensor system may be activated (▷ page 446). ► Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 243). |
| Radar sensor | deactivated autom. See Owner's Manual | <p>Vehicles with a navigation system*: the vehicle is close to a radio-telescope facility and, therefore, must not transmit any radar signals. The radar sensor system has switched off automatically.</p> <p>The following functions are unavailable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DISTRONIC Plus* (▷ page 246) • BAS PLUS* (▷ page 54) • Parking Guidance* • PRE-SAFE® Brake* (▷ page 57) • Blind Spot Assist* <p>► Drive on. These functions are available again as soon as the vehicle is far enough away from the radio telescope facility (▷ page 446).</p> |
| Lane Keeping Assist | Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>Lane Keeping Assist* is deactivated and temporarily inoperative if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow, spray or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, for example by dirt or snow. <p>Lane Keeping Assist* is operational again and the display message disappears when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the camera is fully operational again. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the windscreen in the area of the camera. |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Lane Keeping Assist | inoperative | Lane Keeping Assist* has malfunctioned. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Run Flat Indicator | Check tyre pressures then restart | Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: a tyre pressure loss warning message has been displayed. ► Set the correct tyre pressure for all tyres (► page 319). ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (► page 321). |
| Run Flat Indicator | inoperative | Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: the tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre pressure | Check tyres |  Risk of accident Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system: the tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss. A warning tone also sounds. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Check the tyres. ► Correct the tyre pressure. If necessary, set the correct tyre pressure (► page 319). ► If necessary, repair any defective tyres or change the wheel (► page 400). ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (► page 321). |
| Tyre press. monitor | currently unavailable | Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor*: no sensor signals can be received due to radio interference. The tyre pressure monitor* is temporarily malfunctioning. ► Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor* restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |
| Tyre press. monitor | inoperative | Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor*: the tyre pressure monitor* is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Tyre press. monitor | inoperative No wheel sensors | Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the wheels fitted do not feature suitable tyre pressure sensors. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor* is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. |
| Please correct | tyre pressure(s) | Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure is insufficient in at least one of the tyres or the pressure difference between the individual tyres is too great. A vehicle icon is shown in the instrument cluster. ► Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tyre pressure (▷ page 319). |
| Check | tyre(s) |  Risk of accident Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the tyre pressure has dropped significantly in one or more of the tyres. The wheel position is displayed in the instrument cluster. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Repair the faulty tyre or replace the wheel (▷ page 400). |
| Caution, | tyre defect |  Risk of accident Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure has dropped significantly in one or more of the tyres. The wheel position is displayed in the instrument cluster. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Repair the faulty tyre or replace the wheel (▷ page 400). |
| Wheel sensor(s) | missing | Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the tyre pressure sensor signal for one or more of the tyres is missing. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the instrument cluster. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control | inoperative | Cruise control is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Cruise control and SPEED-TRONIC | inoperative | Speedtronic and cruise control are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist | inoperative | Blind Spot Assist* is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist | currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Blind Spot Assist* is temporarily inoperative if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you have established the electrical connection between a trailer and your vehicle. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system has switched off automatically, for example in the vicinity of a radio telescope facility. ► When towing a trailer, confirm the display message with <input type="button" value="OK"/> . When driving without a trailer: Blind Spot Assist* is operational again and the display message disappears when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while you are driving. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the radar sensor system is back within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Clean the bumpers (▷ page 335). ► Restart the engine. |
| Cruise control | - - - km/h | A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. ► Activate ESP® (▷ page 56) ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 244). The system has overheated. ► Wait until the system has cooled down. |

* optional





| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Apply brake to shift out | of position P | ► Depress the brake pedal. |
| To start the engine. | shift to either P or N | You attempted to start the engine while transmission position R or D was selected. ► Shift the transmission to P or N . |







Symbol messages












Risk of accident and injury










The operating safety of your vehicle may be affected if service work is carried out incorrectly. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.










Always have service work performed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|---|
|  | |  Risk of accident The bonnet is open. ► Stop immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet. |
|  | | The boot lid is open ► Close the boot lid. |
|  | | At least one door is open and you are driving at more than 6 km/h. ► Close the doors. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | <p>The alternator or vehicle's electrical system is faulty. The battery is not being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions and leave the engine running. ▶ Open the bonnet. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. <p>If the poly-V-belt is torn:</p> <p>! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise over-heat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the poly-V-belt is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | <p>The engine fan is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure that the coolant temperature does not exceed 120 °C. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>ABS and ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>! Risk of accident</p> <p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake* may be inoperative as well.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |











| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|---|
|  | ABS and ESP currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE® Brake* may have failed.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>► On a suitable stretch of road, carefully manoeuvre the vehicle slightly to the left and right at a speed above 20 km/h until the display message disappears.</p> |
| | | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The on-board voltage may, for example, be insufficient. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE® Brake* may have failed.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  | Attention Assist Time for a break? | <p>Based on specific criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has determined that your concentration has waned. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► If necessary, take a break.</p> <p>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.</p> |
|  | Attention Assist Inoperative | <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |




| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|---|
|  | inoperative See Owner's Manual or System Inoperative | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake* may have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The self diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake* may have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► On a suitable stretch of road, carefully manoeuvre the vehicle slightly to the left and right at a speed above 20 km/h until the display message disappears. |
| | | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable due to undervoltage. The battery might not be charging, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake* may have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |




| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | <p>The  warning lamp flashes.</p> <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated. BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE® Brake* may have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out. ETS is reactivated. |
|  | Check trailer hitch locking mechanism | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The trailer coupling* is not correctly engaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Engage the ball coupling in the end position (> page 328). |
|  | Replace air cleaner element | <p>The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced⁴⁴.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Check brake fluid level | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.</p> |







44 Only for certain vehicles.

* optional








| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions | |
|---|---|---|
|  | EBV, ABS and ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>EBV (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the , ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up and a warning tone sounds. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>BAS PLUS* and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake* may have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Check brake wear | <p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Release parking brake | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the electric parking brake. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull away carefully (▷ page 220). |
| | | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 220).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► After the emergency stop: release the electric parking brake lever. |









| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes, the warning lamp (yellow) lights up and a warning tone sounds. The electric parking brake is faulty and the braking effect is restricted.</p> <p>While the vehicle is in motion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Release the electric parking brake handle. <p>While the vehicle is stationary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Shift the transmission to P. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 341) from the vehicle tool kit to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p> Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p> | <p> The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. Additionally the indicator lamp (red) lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull the electric parking brake handle. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull away carefully (▷ page 220). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds, until the display message disappears. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Shift the transmission to P. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 341) from the vehicle tool kit to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |










| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|------------------|--|
| | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes. The power supply for the electric parking brake was interrupted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull the electric parking brake handle. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull away carefully (▷ page 220). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever until the display message disappears. |
| | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes, the warning lamp (yellow) lights up and a warning tone sounds. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull away carefully (▷ page 220). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | <p> The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of over- or undervoltage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull away carefully (▷ page 220). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>In case of over- or undervoltage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Remove the cause for the over- or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then engage or release the electric parking brake. <p>If this does not release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |




| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| | <p> The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake has overheated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down. Do not engage or release the electric parking brake during this time. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it (▷ page 219). ▶ When the vehicle has cooled down: switch the ignition off and on again, then engage or release the electric parking. |
| <p> Parking brake inoperative</p> | <p> The warning lamp (yellow) lights up. In addition, the indicator lamp (red) flashes for about 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been engaged or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then engage the electric parking brake. <p>If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Shift the transmission to P. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 341) from the vehicle tool kit to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <p> Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p> | <p> The indicator lamp (red) flashes.</p> <p>You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Key: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. ▶ KEYLESS GO*: switch on the ignition. |
| <p> Clean fuel filter</p> | <p>There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off⁴⁵.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |






⁴⁵ Only for certain countries.






| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions | |
|--|--|--|
|  <p>Stop vehicle Vehicle too low</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The vehicle level control system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ► Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wing or the tyres could be damaged when you drive on. ► Listen for scraping sounds. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. The vehicle may be raised, depending on the type of malfunction. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. | |
| | | <p>The vehicle level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears. |
|  <p>Vehicle rising Please wait briefly</p> | | <p>The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remain stationary. ► Wait until the display message disappears. The vehicle has reached the level required for driving. |
|  <p>Malfunction</p> | | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual</p> | | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The power steering assistance is reduced. You will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |







| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|--|
|  | | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>Vehicles with rear seat belt status indicator*: if the symbol appears in the lower multi-function display, a seat belt buckle on a rear seat was released while the vehicle was in motion.</p> <p>► Ask occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts.</p> <p>Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts* (► page 206)</p> |
|  | Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  | Front left-hand side malfunction Consult workshop or Front right-hand side malfunction Consult workshop | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The front left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  | Rear left-hand side malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right-hand side malfunction Consult workshop | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |






| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop</p> | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The rear centre restraint system has malfunctioned.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop</p> | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Key does not belong to vehicle</p> | <p>You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.</p> <p>► Use the correct key.</p> |
|  <p>Change key batteries</p> | <p>The key batteries are discharged.</p> <p>► Change the batteries (▷ page 395).</p> |
|  <p>Replace key</p> | <p>The KEYLESS GO* key needs to be replaced.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Key being initialised Please wait</p> | <p>The vehicle is registering the KEYLESS GO* key.</p> <p>► Wait until the display message disappears.</p> |
|  <p>Remove starting button, then insert key</p> | <p>KEYLESS GO* is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective.</p> <p>► Remove the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock (▷ page 193).</p> <p>► Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.</p> |






| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|---|
|  | Key still in vehicle | <p>The KEYLESS GO key* has been detected inside the vehicle during locking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle. |
|  | Key not detected (white display message) | <p>You want to unlock or lock the vehicle and the KEYLESS GO key* cannot be currently detected by the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Locate the KEYLESS GO key*. <p>If the KEYLESS GO key* is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. |
| | | <p>You are in the vehicle and the KEYLESS GO key* currently cannot be detected by the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS GO function* in the vehicle. <p>If the KEYLESS GO key* is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock (▷ page 193). ► Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. |
|  | Key not detected (red display message) | <p>The KEYLESS GO key* is not in the vehicle.</p> <p>If you switch off the engine, you can no longer centrally lock the vehicle and no longer start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Locate the KEYLESS GO key*. |
| | | <p>The KEYLESS GO key* is not detected while driving because a powerful radio transmitter is causing interference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock (▷ page 193). ► Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. |









| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| | | <p>The KEYLESS GO* key is not detected by the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS GO function* in the vehicle. <p>If the KEYLESS GO key* is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock (▷ page 193). ► Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. |
|  | Close doors to lock vehicle | <p>At least one door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again. |
|  | inoperative Battery low | <p>The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* has switched off or cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive for a longer distance. The battery is being charged. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* can be reactivated as soon as there is sufficient on-board voltage. |
|  | inoperative Refuel vehicle | <p>The fuel level in the fuel tank is too low. The auxiliary heating* cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  | inoperative See Owner's Manual | <p>The auxiliary heating* is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating*, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ► If the auxiliary heating* does not switch on, visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Top up coolant See Owner's Manual | <p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 316). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual. |









| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|---|
|  | Coolant Stop vehicle Turn engine off | The coolant is too hot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by slush. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge. |
| | | The poly-V-belt may have torn. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions permit and check the poly-V-belt. <p>If the poly-V-belt is torn:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive on. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the poly-V-belt is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Third brake lamp | The third brake lamp is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Left-hand cornering light or Right-hand cornering light | The left-hand or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Change the bulb (▷ page 397). |
|  | Left-hand dipped beam | The left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Halogen headlamp: replace the bulb (▷ page 397). ▶ Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Right-hand dipped beam | The right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Active Light Function inoperative</p> | <p>The active light function* is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Trailer Left-hand turn signal or Trailer Right-hand turn signal</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the bulb. |
|  <p>Trailer Brake lamp</p> | <p>The trailer brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the bulb. |
|  <p>Trailer Left-hand tail lamp or Trailer Right-hand tail lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the bulb. |
|  <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p> | <p>The light sensor is faulty. Daytime driving lights are switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the daytime driving lights in the on-board computer (► page 241). ► Switch the lighting on or off using the light switch. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <p>Rear left-hand turn signal or Rear right-hand turn signal</p> | <p>The rear left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|---|
|  | Turn signal in left-hand exterior mirror or Turn signal in right-hand exterior mirror | The left-hand or right-hand turn signal on the exterior mirror is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Front left-hand turn signal or Front right-hand turn signal | The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Left-hand main beam or Right-hand main beam | The left-hand or right-hand main beam headlamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 397). |
|  | Left-hand licence plate lamp or Right-hand licence plate lamp | The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Switch off lights | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to O or A . or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop. |








| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  <p>Left-hand foglamp or Right-hand foglamp</p> | <p>The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Rear left-hand foglamp or Rear right-hand foglamp</p> | <p>The rear left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Front left-hand parking lamp or Front right-hand parking lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand side lamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Left-hand reversing lamp or Right-hand reversing lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  <p>Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp</p> | <p>The left-hand or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Intell. Light System inoperative</p> | <p>The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Night View Assist inoperative</p> | <p>Night View Assist Plus* is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Night View Assist currently unavailable</p> | <p>The temperature of the camera is too high.</p> <p>► Wait until you see the Night View Assist available again display message.</p> <p>You can also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fold the camera cover down (► page 337). ► Adjust the air distribution of the automatic air conditioning upwards. |
|  <p>Night View Assist Lights must be on or set to AUTO</p> | <p>A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus* has not been met.</p> <p>► Turn the light switch to  or .</p> |
|  <p>Night View Assist Not in Reverse</p> | <p>A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus* has not been met.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to P, N or D.</p> |

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|--|
|  | Night View Assist Lights on or AUTO, not in Reverse | <p>A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus* has not been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to A or . ► Shift the transmission to P, N or D. |
|  | Night View Assist only when it is dark | <p>You have attempted to activate Night View Assist Plus* in the daytime.</p> <p>Night View Assist Plus* can only be activated when it is dark.</p> |
|  | Engine oil level Stop vehicle Turn engine off | <p>There is insufficient oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Top up and check the engine oil level (▷ page 314). |
|  | Top up with 1 litre of engine oil when next refuelling | <p>The engine oil level is too low⁴⁶.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the engine oil level (▷ page 314). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil. ► Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. |
|  | Engine oil level Reduce oil level | <p>You have added too much engine oil⁴⁶. The engine or catalytic converter may be damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements. |
|  | Engine oil level cannot be measured | <p>The measuring system is malfunctioning⁴⁶.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | Check engine oil level when next refuelling | <p>The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the engine oil level (▷ page 314). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil. ► Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. |

⁴⁶ Only on certain vehicles.

* optional

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  <p>Tyre pressure Caution, tyre defect</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure is dropping rapidly in one or more of the tyres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Repair the faulty tyre or replace the wheel (▷ page 400). |
|  <p>Tyre pressure Check tyre(s)</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: the tyre pressure has dropped significantly in one or more of the tyres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Repair the faulty tyre or replace the wheel (▷ page 400). |
|  | <p>There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  <p>Reserve fuel level</p> | <p>The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  <p>Top up washer fluid</p> | <p>The washer fluid level has sunk to about 1 litre.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Top up the windscreen washer fluid (▷ page 316). |

Troubleshooting




Points to remember







Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle may be affected if service work is carried out incorrectly. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.








Always have service work performed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.














Warning and indicator lamps in switches, buttons and exterior mirrors









| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| The seat ventilation* has switched itself off prematurely. | The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. the reading lamp or interior lighting. |
| The seat heating* has switched itself off prematurely. | The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. the reading lamp or interior lighting. |
| The cooling system cannot be switched on using COMAND. | Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The rear-window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. | The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. the reading lamp or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating will switch back on automatically. |
| Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp beside the instrument cluster on the right is lit. | A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.  Risk of injury There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition* is malfunctioning. ► Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • notebook • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is still lit: ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| The yellow  Blind Spot Assist* indicator lamps light up in the exterior mirrors. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist* is not active at speeds below 30 km/h. In this case, there will be no indication if there are vehicles in the Blind Spot Assist monitoring range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► You must therefore pay careful attention to the traffic conditions. ► Check whether a lane change can be made without risk. |
| The red  Blind Spot Assist* warning lamp is lit in one of the exterior mirrors. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist* has detected a vehicle within the Blind Spot Assist monitoring range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► You must therefore pay careful attention to the traffic conditions. ► Check whether a lane change can be made without risk. |
| The red  Blind Spot Assist* warning lamp flashes in one of the exterior mirrors. A double warning tone also sounds. | <p>You have switched on the turn signals.</p> <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist* has detected a vehicle within the Blind Spot Assist monitoring range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► You must therefore pay careful attention to the traffic conditions. ► Check whether a lane change can be made without risk. |







Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster









| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
|  The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a fault. Other systems, e.g. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS* (Brake Assist Plus), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), EBV (electronic brake-force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake*, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, are also deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Therefore, the wheels could lock if you brake hard.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Increase the distance. |
|  The red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>You are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <hr/> <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Distronic Plus* has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel. The vehicle will not be braked automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|     <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps, the red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>Electronic brake force distribution (EBV) is faulty. Other systems, e.g. ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS*, ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake*, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, are also unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Therefore, the wheels could lock if you brake hard. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|    <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>EBV is faulty. Other systems, e.g. ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS*, ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake*, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, are also unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Therefore, the wheels could lock if you brake hard. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|    <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p> | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ABS and ESP[®] are faulty. Other systems, e.g. BAS, BAS PLUS*, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake*, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, are also unavailable due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Therefore, the wheels could lock if you brake hard. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS* is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ► Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP®. <p>Exceptions: (► page 56)</p> |
|  The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilisation are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP®. <p>Exceptions: (► page 56)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. |
|  The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS*, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>There is a malfunction in the restraint system. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |




* optional

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up. |  Risk of accident The electric parking brake is temporarily malfunctioning or defective. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). |
|  The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. |  Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault. |
|  The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry. ► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked. |
|  The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | There may be a fault, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the engine management • in the ignition system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine can run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
|  The yellow tyre pressure monitor* warning lamp is on. |  Risk of accident The tyre pressure monitor* has detected a sudden or significant pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 342). |
|  The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine is started ⁴⁷ . | The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 203). |
|  After the engine starts, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds ⁴⁷ . |  Risk of injury The driver's seat belt is not fastened. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 203). The warning tone ceases. |
|  The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed. |  Risk of injury The driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 203). The warning lamp goes out. |
| |  Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out. |




⁴⁷ Only for certain countries.

* optional


| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
|  The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. |  Risk of injury The driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 203). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases. |
| |  Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases. |
| The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. |

Warning tones

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| The anti-theft warning alarm* is triggered. | You have opened the vehicle with the anti-theft alarm system still activated*. ► Switch off the alarm (► page 59). |
| You hear a warning tone. | A message appears in the multi-function display. ► See the explanations for the display message (► page 342). |
| | You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ► Release the electric parking brake. |
| | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to 0 or A . or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop. |


| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|-------------------------------|--|
| | <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>The driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 203).</p> |
| You hear a warning tone. | <p>The  red distance warning lamp* lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>► Observe the explanations for the distance warning lamp* (▷ page 377).</p> |
| You hear a dual warning tone. | <p>The  red Blind Spot Assist* warning lamp flashes in one of the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>► Observe the explanations for the Blind Spot Assist* warning lamp (▷ page 376).</p> |

Accident

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | <p> Risk of fire</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.</p> <p>► Switch off the ignition immediately.</p> <p>► Remove the ignition key.</p> <p>Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| You are unable to determine the extent of the damage. | <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| You cannot detect any damage. | <p>► Start the engine as normal.</p> |
| The NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints* on the driver's and the front-passenger's seat have been triggered. | <p>Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision.</p> <p>► Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints* (▷ page 394).</p> |

* optional

Fuel and fuel tank

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | <p> Risk of explosion or fire</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the key to position 0 (► page 192) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. | <p>The fuel filler flap is not released.</p> <p>Or:</p> <p>The key batteries are discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle (► page 393). <p>Or:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 392). <p>The fuel filler flap is released, but the opening mechanism is jammed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel tank in a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry and the engine will not start. | <p>There is air in the fuel system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle (at least 5 litres). ► Turn the ignition on for at least 10 seconds. Turn the key to position 2 (► page 192) in the ignition lock. ► Start the engine continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>If the engine does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the ignition on again for at least 10 seconds. Turn the key to position 2 (► page 192) in the ignition lock. ► Start the engine again continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>If the engine still does not start after three attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

Engine

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. • The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. <p>► Before the next start attempt, turn the key back to position 0 (► page 192) in the ignition lock or press the Start/Stop button* until all the indicator lights in the instrument cluster have gone out.</p> <p>► Try to start the engine again (► page 217). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery.</p> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows 0 . | <p>The fuel tank has been run dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle. ► Bleed the fuel system (► page 384). |
| The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor. | <p>The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 412). <p>If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ► Try to start the engine again. <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring. | There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. |
| The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also light up and a warning tone may sound (▷ page 227). | The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ► Check the coolant level (▷ page 316). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary. <p>If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving. |

Automatic transmission

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| The transmission has problems shifting gear. | The transmission is losing oil. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear. | The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear and reverse gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle. ► Turn the key in the ignition to position 0 (▷ page 192) or press the Start/Stop button* repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ► Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

PARKTRONIC*


| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up. | PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds. | The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 335). ► Switch the ignition back on. |
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds. | The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. |

Headlamps

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| The headlamps are misted up on the inside. | Air humidity is very high. ► Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance. |
| | The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter. ► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

* optional

Windscreen wipers

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| The windscreen wipers are jammed. | <p>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers back on. |
| The windscreen wipers fail completely. | <p> Risk of accident</p> <p>The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen. | <p>The spray nozzles are misaligned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Practical advice

Side windows

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|-------------------------------|---|
| A side window will not close. | <p>Objects are trapped between the window and the door frame.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window. |
| | <p>There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from closing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window. |
| | <p>You cannot see the cause.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (▷ page 215). |

Mirrors



| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position. | <p>Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually. <p>Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the mirror-folding button* (► page 201) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (► page 201). |

Key

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|---|
| You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. | <p>The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 393). ► Check the key batteries and replace them if necessary (► page 395). <p>The key is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 393). ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|--|--|
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*. | KEYLESS GO* is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for an extended period. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull the door handle twice and then insert the key into the ignition lock. |
| | KEYLESS GO* is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again. ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 393). |
| You have lost a key. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the manual locks changed too. |
| You have lost the emergency key element. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the manual locks changed too. |
| The engine cannot be started using the key. | <p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ► Start the engine within 30 seconds of inserting the key in the ignition lock. ► Repeat if necessary. <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (► page 410). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 412). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS GO*. The key is in the vehicle. | A door is open. Therefore, the key cannot be detected as easily. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the door and try to start the vehicle again. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle using the key in the ignition lock. |

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

| Display messages | | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|------|---|
| | FAIL | <p>The starter battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Charge the starter battery. ► Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control. ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | FAIL | <p>The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ► Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control. |
|  | FAIL | <p>There is not enough fuel in the fuel tank, or the auxiliary heating is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control. ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Practical advice

Night View Assist Plus*

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|---|
| The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated. | <p>The windscreen wipers are smearing the windscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 399). |
| | <p>The windscreen is smeared after cleaning the vehicle in a car wash.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the windscreen (▷ page 334). |
| | <p>Windscreen chip damage in the camera's field of vision.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the windscreen. |
| | <p>The windscreen is misted up on the inside.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Demist the windscreen (▷ page 284). |
| | <p>The windscreen is iced up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► De-ice the windscreen (▷ page 283). |

* optional

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---------|--|
| | There is dirt on the inside of the windscreen. ► Clean the inside of the windscreen (▷ page 334). |

Parking up the vehicle

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions |
|---|--|
| The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than four weeks. | The battery can be damaged through exhaustive discharge. ► Disconnect the battery (▷ page 413) or connect to a trickle charger. i Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. |
| The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks. | Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. |

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key element

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (▷ page 59).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

► Press the  or  button on the key.

or

► Insert the key into the ignition lock.

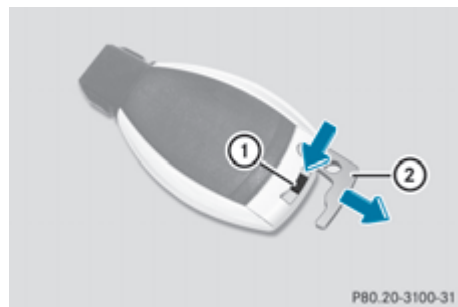
or

► Press the Start/Stop button* in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle.

or

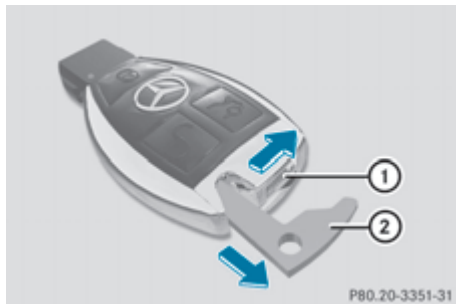
► Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*. The key must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the emergency key element (vehicles with KEYLESS GO)



► Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Removing the emergency key element (vehicles without KEYLESS GO)

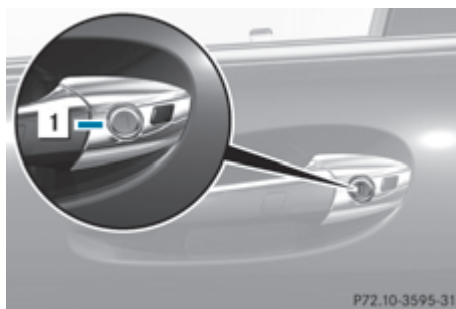


- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or KEYLESS GO*:

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 392).



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1 and hold it in this position.
- ① On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.
- ▶ Pull the door handle firmly. The locking knob pops up.

* optional

The door is unlocked.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the door handle again.

Locking the vehicle

If the key is defective, you can lock the doors and the boot by taking the following steps. If the vehicle central locking is malfunctioning, you cannot lock the boot.

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or KEYLESS GO*:

- ▶ Press down the locking knobs on the open rear doors.
- ▶ Close the rear doors.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob of the driver's door from inside the vehicle.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob on the open front-passenger door.

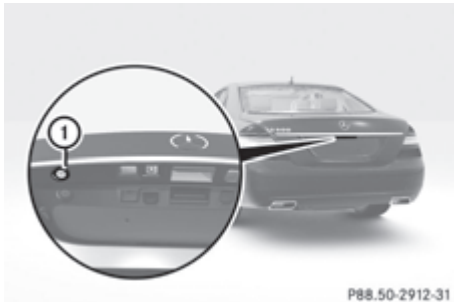
- ① Make sure that you have the vehicle key on your person and that it is not left in the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Check whether the doors and the boot are locked.

Boot

- ❗ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

If the boot can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS GO*:

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 392).



P88.50-2912-31

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into tailgate lock ①.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as possible. The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

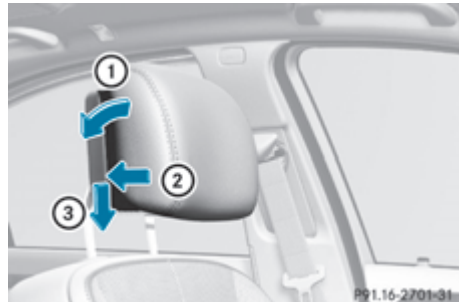
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

If NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints* have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear-end collision.

NECK-PRO head restraints

- ① This work requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

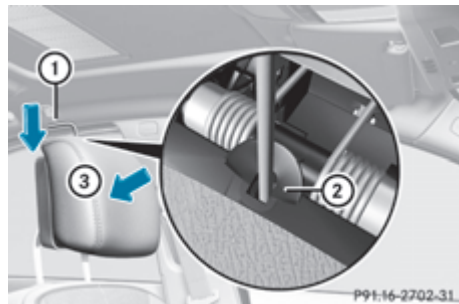


P91.16-2701-31

- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion backwards by the lower part as far as it will go ②.
- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion down into the guide as far as it will go ③.
- ▶ Firmly press back the head restraint cushion until it engages ①.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints*

- ① If you have problems resetting the head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



P91.16-2702-31

- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle tool kit in the boot.
- ▶ Insert resetting tool ① into guide ② between the head restraint cushion and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Press resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.

* optional

- ▶ Firmly press back head restraint cushion ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second head restraint.

Changing batteries (keys, remote controls, headphones)

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.



Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Key

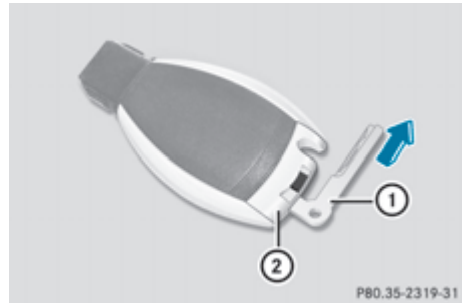
Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press the  or  button.
The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

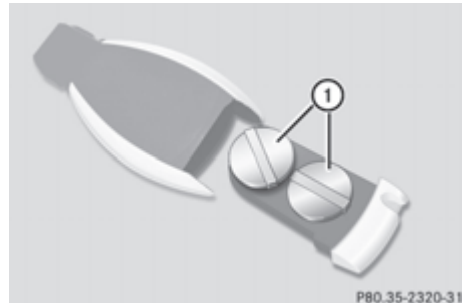
Changing batteries (key with KEYLESS GO*)

You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 392).



- ▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.
Battery tray ② is released.
- ▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the key.

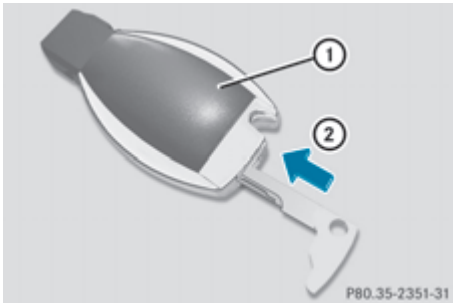


- ▶ Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

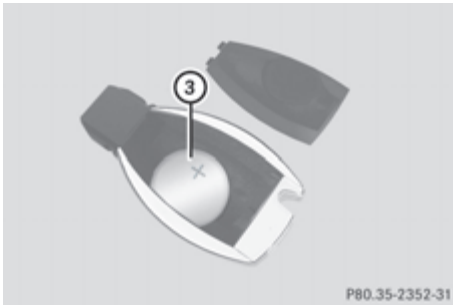
Changing a battery (key without KEYLESS GO*)

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 392).



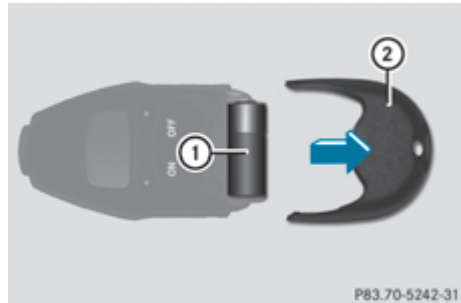
- ▶ Press the emergency key element into the opening in the key in the direction of arrow ② until cover ① of the battery tray opens. Be sure that your fingers are not stopping the cover from opening.



- ▶ Remove the cover of the battery tray.
- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out of the key.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of the battery tray's cover first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Auxiliary heating* remote control

One 6 V pin battery, type 2CR11108 is required.



- ▶ Prise apart the side arms of battery cover ② and pull off battery cover ②.
- ▶ Remove old battery ①.
- ▶ Insert the new battery. Observe the polarity signs on the back of the remote control when doing so.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② back onto the remote control.
- ▶ Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Remote control for the entertainment system*



* optional

You require two 1.5 V, AAA batteries.

- ▶ Press lug ② downwards and remove cover ③.
- ▶ Remove old batteries ⑤.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery tray ① when doing so.
- ▶ Place cover ③ with tabs ④ on battery tray ①.
- ▶ Press cover ③ until lug ② snaps into place.

Wireless headphones for the entertainment system*



Headphones, left side

You require two 1.5 V, AAA batteries.

- ▶ Lift cover ① upwards and open the battery tray. When doing so, hold the left headphone as shown in the illustration to prevent the batteries from falling out.
- ▶ Remove the old batteries.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery tray when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ① and close the battery tray.

If the batteries have been inserted correctly, the indicator lamp will light up green when the headphones are switched on.

* optional

Changing bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

- ⓘ If you need assistance in changing the bulbs, contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp settings checked regularly. Only use the types of bulbs specified here. If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.

⚠ Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

⚠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even

fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

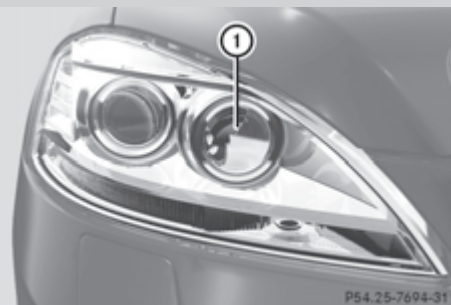
Do not change xenon bulbs yourself but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs:

Bi-xenon headlamps



Bulb type

- ① Main-beam spot lamp: H7 55 W

Intelligent Light System headlamp*



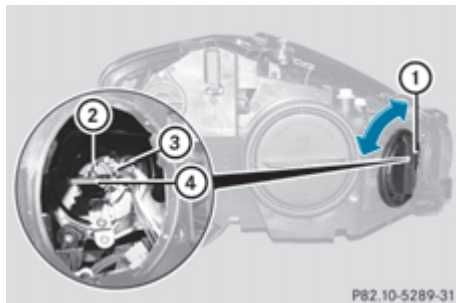
Bulb type

- ① Main-beam spot lamp*⁴⁸: H11 55 W
- ② Infrared light*⁴⁸ (Night View Assist Plus*): H11 55 W

⁴⁸ Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing bulbs

Main-beam spot lamp (bi-xenon headlamps)



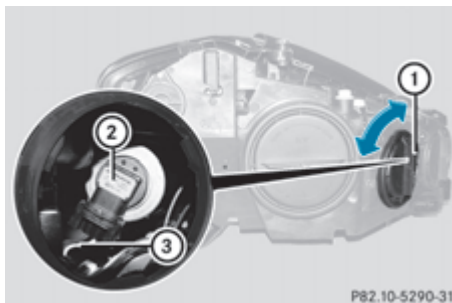
P82.10-5289-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
 - Left-hand headlamp: cable outlet ③ must be pointing up and to the right.
 - Right-hand headlamp: cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the left.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② clockwise.
 - Handle ④ of bulb holder ② must be vertical.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Main-beam spot lamp* (Intelligent Light System*)/Infrared light* (Night View Assist Plus*)

- ① The washer fluid reservoir in the engine compartment must be removed before you can change a bulb in the left-hand headlamp. Have the work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional



P82.10-5290-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push the two detents on the right and left of bulb holder ② and remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ② until it engages.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the guide in the headlamp.
 - Cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the right.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② clockwise.
 - Cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the left.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the wiper blades

⚠ Risk of accident

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

Risk of accident

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.


Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

- ! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.


Removing

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

Vehicles without KEYLESS GO*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position  on the combination switch.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position  on the combination switch.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position: press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Flat tyre

Flat tyre equipment variants

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 341)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 341)
- a spare wheel* (▷ page 341)
- the MOExtended run-flat system* (▷ page 409)

Preparing the vehicle

- i Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres*.

* optional

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 220).
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 340) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

Risk of accident

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance if:

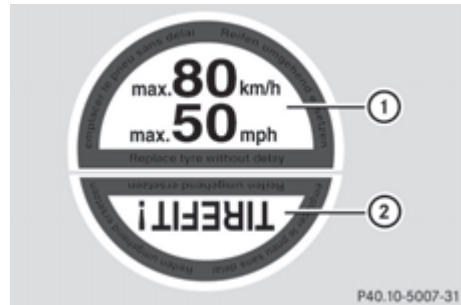
- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- the wheel rim is damaged
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary

specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the boot floor (▷ page 341).



- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

1 If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

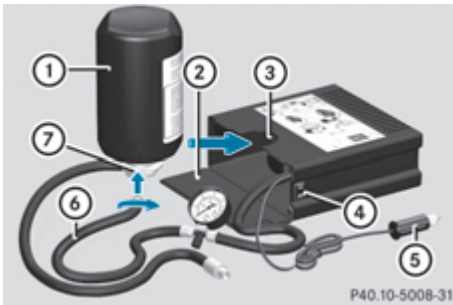
If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

⚠ Risk of injury

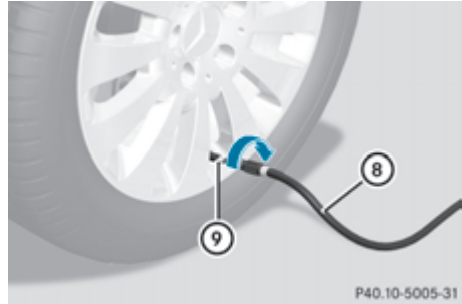
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

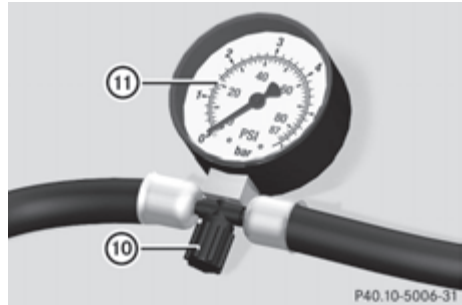
Version 1



- ▶ Open flap **2** on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector **5** with cable and air pump hose **6** out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose **6** onto flange **7** of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle **1**.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle **1** head downwards into recess **3** of the electric air pump.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve **9** on the faulty tyre.



- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw **10** on pressure gauge **11** is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose **8** onto valve **9**.
- ▶ Insert plug **5** into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▶ page 302) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▶ page 303).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▶ page 192) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch **4** on the electric air pump to **I**.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

* optional

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to 0. The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit from the wheel.

! After use, excess TIREFIT may run out of the filler hose. This may cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag in which the TIREFIT kit was contained.

- ▶ Stow away the TIREFIT kit, the electric air pump and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).
To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.
To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" label must be affixed in the driver's field of vision.

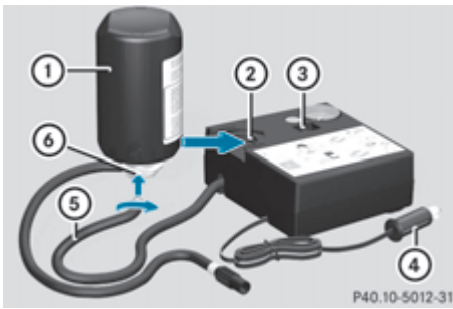
The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

♻ Environmental note

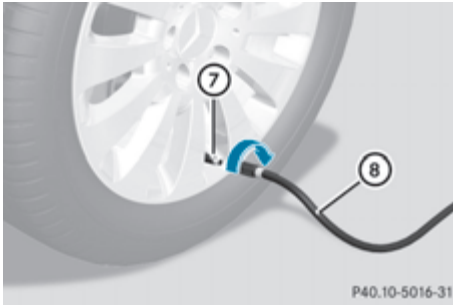
Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Version 2



- ▶ Pull connector (4) with cable and air pump hose (5) out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose (5) onto flange (6) of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1).
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the electric air pump.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (7).
- ▶ Insert plug (4) into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▷ page 302) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 303).
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 (▷ page 192) in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press on/off switch (3) on the electric air pump to I.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1) from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch (3) on the electric air pump to 0.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit from the wheel.

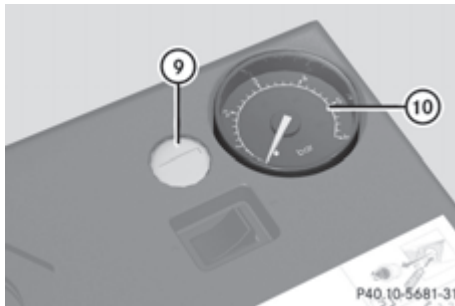
! After use, excess TIREFIT may run out of the filler hose. This may cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag in which the TIREFIT kit was contained.

- ▶ Stow away the TIREFIT kit, the electric air pump and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

! Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: press pressure release button (9) next to pressure gauge (10).

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" label must be affixed in the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

♻️ Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel*

! Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* are different from those of the damaged wheel.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will change when a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

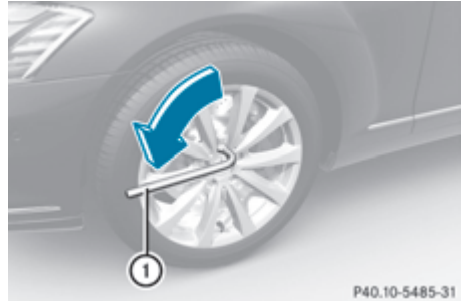
The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* may only be used for a short time. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* fitted.

* optional

Risk of accident

Have the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Using wheel wrench (1), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 400).
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Remove the following items from the stowage well under the boot floor:
 - the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel*
 - the container with the wheel bolts for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel*
 - the vehicle tool kit
 - the wheel chock
 - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

On level ground: place chocks or similar items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar items behind the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to work under it.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and seriously injure you.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid is opened or closed), and you could be seriously injured.

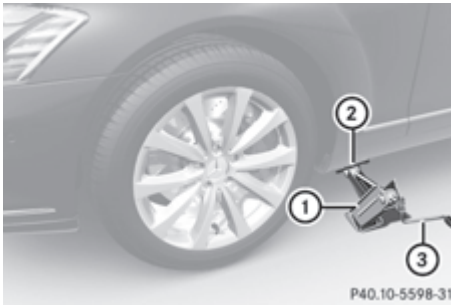
Risk of accident

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

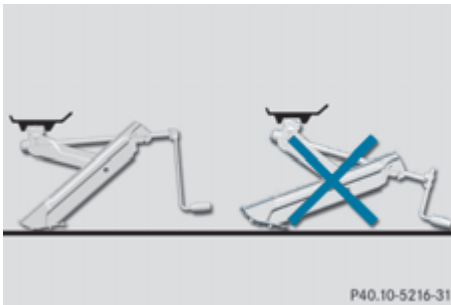
Thus, it is important to make sure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.



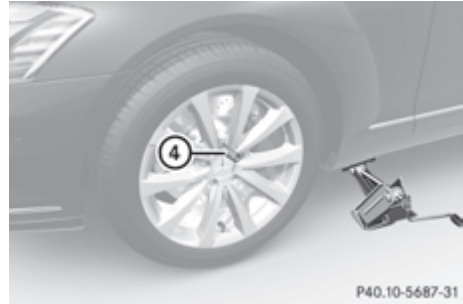
P40.10-5598-31

- Position jack ① at jacking point ②.



P40.10-5216-31

- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under jacking point ②.
- Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.



P40.10-5687-31

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ④ from the vehicle tool kit into the thread.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ⚠ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts. Never oil or grease wheel bolts. This could cause the bolts to loosen in the wheel hub.

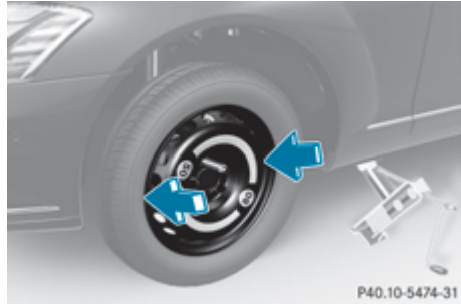
⚠ Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

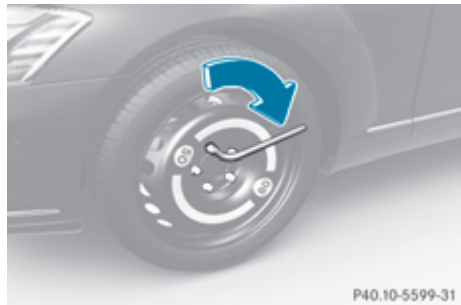
Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and the respective wheel. Other bolts may work loose or damage the brake system.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.



- Place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel onto the centring pin and push it on.

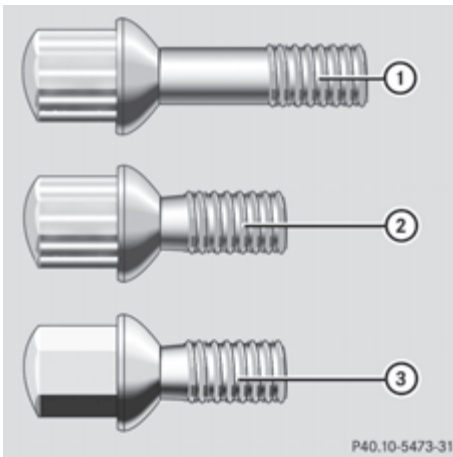


- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

- Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is standing firmly on the ground again.
- Place the jack to one side.

Practical advice



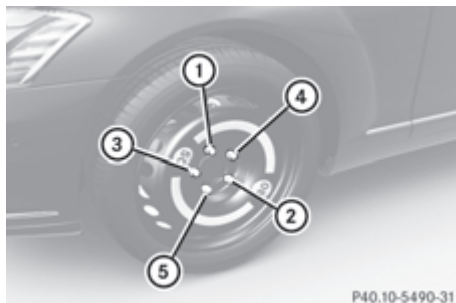
Wheel bolts for:

- ① 17" light-alloy wheel, 7-spoke design with MB Number A 221 401 76 02, 18" light-alloy wheel and larger
- ② 17" light-alloy 5-spoke design, 17" light-alloy 7-spoke design with MB Number A 221 401 02 02
- ③ "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*

! Always use wheel bolts ② or ③ to fit 17", 5-spoke/7-spoke wheels with MB Number A 221 401 02 02 or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*. Using other wheel bolts when fitting 17", 5-spoke/7-spoke wheels or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* could damage the brake system.

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

* optional



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque is **150 Nm**.

Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **150 Nm**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the stowage well under the boot floor.

- i** When you are driving with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or with the tyre pressure monitor.

- !** The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum range that can be driven in emergency operation is measured from the point at which the pressure loss warning

message appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further, if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP[®] is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

- 1 On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres, only use MOExtended spare tyres. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle.

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries in the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- do not lean over the battery.
- do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's gas mixture could ignite.
- make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

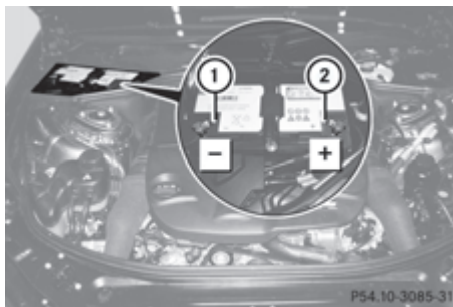
- never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge, step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

! Before loosening the terminal clamps of the battery, switch off the engine and remove the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, make sure that the ignition is not switched on. In the instrument cluster, all of the indicator lamps must be out. Otherwise, you may destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have work involving the battery, e.g. removal, charging and replacement, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the engine compartment. It is located on the front bulkhead under the filter box on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



Example

- ① Negative terminal
- ② Positive terminal

! Remove the key if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consum-

ers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving the battery.

i If the battery is discharged, you must use the emergency key element to unlock the vehicle.

Charging the battery

! Risk of injury

Only charge the installed battery using a Mercedes-Benz approved battery charger. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged. Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This could injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged while still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to set the transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Check that the breather hose is fitted and that there is a cell cap on the opposite side of the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Connect the positive clamp of the battery charger to the positive terminal of the battery.

* optional

▷▷

- ▶ Connect the negative clamp of the battery charger to the vehicle's earth point.
- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery charger after charging.
- ▶ Attach the positive terminal cover.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- only use jump leads which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

- ① Jump leads and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ⚠ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Risk of injury

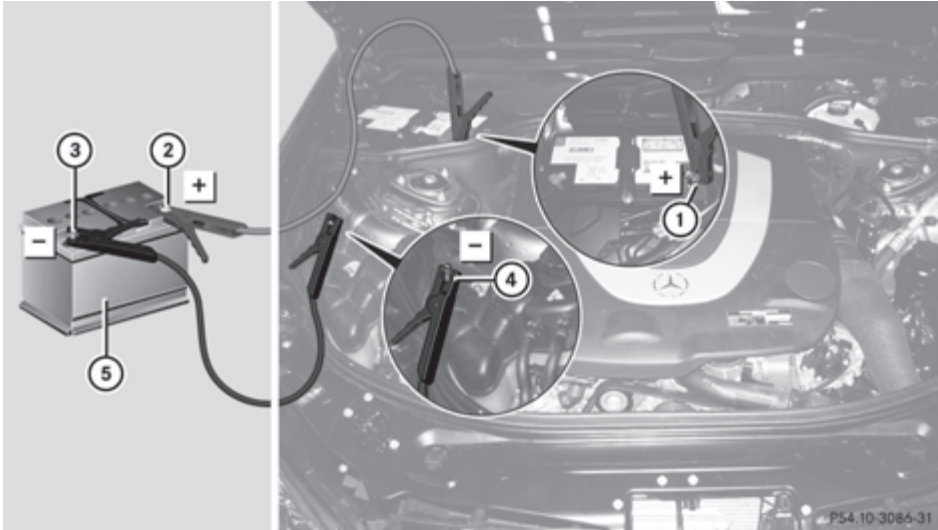
There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 313).



- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑤ using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑤ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑤ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jump lead from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive terminal ① and positive terminal ②, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Disconnecting and removing the battery

Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you can no longer turn the key in the ignition lock and, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, pressing the start/stop button will have no effect.
- the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, you may damage the vehicle electronics.

i On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: pull the start/stop button out (▷ page 193) and use the key with KEYLESS GO like the normal key.

* optional

Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to set the transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Loosen the brackets which hold the battery in place and remove the battery.

Fitting and connecting the battery

Fitting the battery

- ▶ Insert the battery into the battery case.
- ▶ Secure the battery with the bracket in the battery case.

Reconnecting the battery

- ! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.

- ▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted between the battery and the breather hose.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

Risk of accident

If you have the vehicle towed, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. Greater braking force will then be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with full force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Risk of accident

The vehicle is braked when Hold or DISTRONIC Plus* is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC Plus if the vehicle is to be towed.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

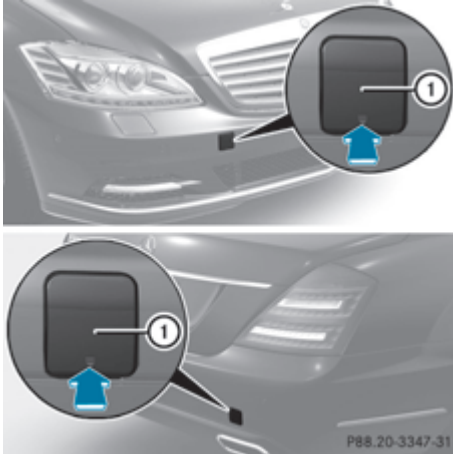
- ❗ Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ❗ When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- ❗ Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- ❗ You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.
- ❗ On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and set the automatic transmission to **N**. Then turn the key back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.
- ❗ Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.
 - Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
 - Vehicles with 4MATIC* must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
 - If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 412).
 - If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
 - If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
 - The automatic transmission DIRECT SELECT lever must be in the **N** position when towing the vehicle.
- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Otherwise, intervention by ESP® could damage the brake system.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:
 - you cannot switch on the ignition.
 - you cannot move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **N**.
 - you have no support when braking.
- On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 192).
- ❗ Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 176). Otherwise, you could be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch*: if you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling and connect the towbar (▷ page 328) to this.

Opening the covers

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear behind covers.



- ▶ Press cover ① inwards on the marking in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 34 1).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

Towing the vehicle

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

! The engine must be switched off (key in ignition lock in position **0** or position **1**) if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Otherwise, intervention by ESP® could damage the brake system.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 192) in the ignition lock.

i On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: use the key instead of the start-stop button.

▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to the **N** position.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 34 1).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer coupling* can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

! Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the compo-

* optional

nents on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the required fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Turn off the internal on-board electrical system of the vehicle if you are carrying out work on the fuses. Further information can be found in the index under "Disconnecting the battery".

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse boxes on the right-hand and left-hand sides of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- fuse box in the rear

Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located with the vehicle tool kit in the stowage well under the boot floor (▷ page 300).

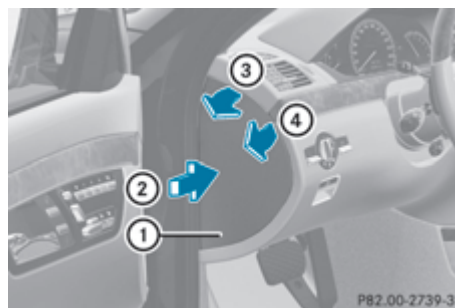
Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Dashboard fuse boxes

There is a fuse box located on both the driver's side and the front-passenger side.

! Do not use a pointed object, such as a screwdriver, to open the fuse box in the cockpit. You could otherwise damage the dashboard.



- ▶ **To open:** open the driver's door or front-passenger door.
- ▶ Press in cover ① with the palm of your hand ②.
Cover ① is raised at the top.
- ▶ Pull cover ① out at the top ③ and the side ④.
- ▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

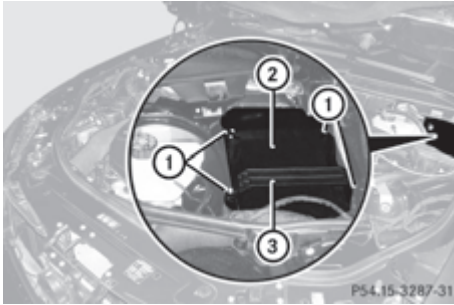
Fuse box in the engine compartment

There is a fuse box on both the left-hand and right-hand side of the engine compartment.

Fuse box located on the left in the direction of travel

To open

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 313).



Example: vehicle with a diesel engine

- ▶ Loosen screws ① with a suitable Allen key.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** remove bracket ③ and the control unit.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** remove cover ② and place to one side.

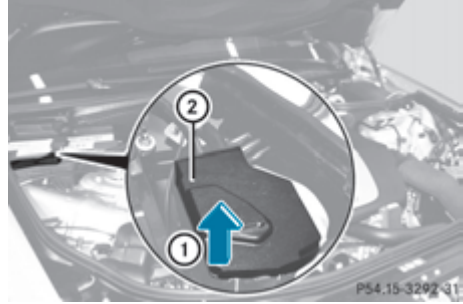
To close

- ▶ Put cover ② back in position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** put bracket ③ and the control unit back in position.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** tighten screws ① with a suitable Allen key.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 314).

⚠ The cover must be fitted properly; otherwise, moisture or dirt could affect the operation of the fuses.

Fuse box on the right in the direction of travel

- ▶ **To open:** open the bonnet (▷ page 313).

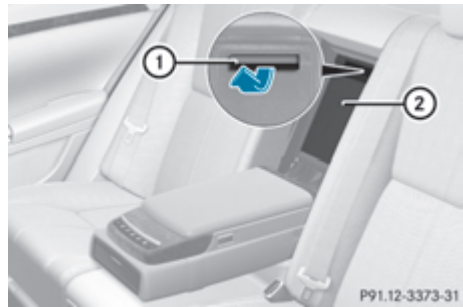


- ▶ Lift cover ② on lower edge ①. The retaining lugs are loosened.
- ▶ Remove cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To close:** put cover ② back in position.
- ▶ Press down cover ② with your hand until all four retaining lugs engage.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 314).

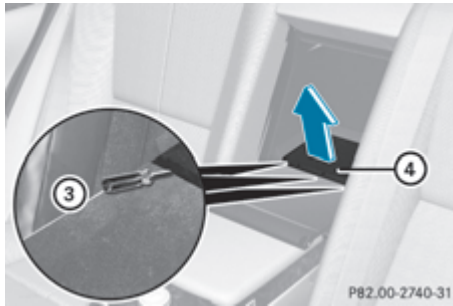
⚠ The cover must be fitted properly; otherwise, moisture or dirt could affect the operation of the fuses.

Fuse box in the rear compartment

The fuse box is behind the armrest in the rear.



- ▶ **To open:** fold down the armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold down cover ②.



! Make sure that the seal of the cover is not damaged when you open and close it.

- ▶ Loosen cover (4) with a suitable object (3).
- ▶ Remove cover (4) upwards.

Notes on the technical data 422

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 422

Vehicle electronics 422

Vehicle identification plates 424

Service products and capacities 425

Vehicle data, S 300 429

Vehicle data, S 350 430

Vehicle data, S 350 4MATIC 430

Vehicle data, S 450 431

Vehicle data, S 450 4MATIC 431

Vehicle data, S 500 432

Vehicle data, S 500 4MATIC 432

Vehicle data, S 600 433

Vehicle data, S 63 AMG 433

Vehicle data, S 65 AMG 434

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI BlueEFFI-
CIENCY (Belgium) 434

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI BlueEFFI-
CIENCY 435

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI 4MATIC 435

Vehicle data, S 450 CDI 436

Tailgate opening dimensions 436

Tyres and wheels 436

Trailer coupling* 442

Frequencies for garage door open-
ers* 443

24-GHz radar sensor system*
(country overview) 446



Notes on the technical data

- 1** The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. Therefore, the data may differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident and injury

Vehicles with BlueHYBRID*: make sure that you read the "BlueHYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to detect dangers.

You can find technical data on the Internet at: www.mercedes-benz.com

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Therefore,

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification plates, for example (▷ page 424).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle's roadworthiness could be affected.

- 1** Only have maintenance work on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's

* optional

warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting of two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitter)

When retrofitting RF transmitters, the ISO/TS 21609 technical specifications⁴⁹ are to be used.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment (e.g. taxis, hire cars or official vehicles), use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing the fittings.

! The Mercedes-Benz warranty does not cover consequential damage resulting from improper installation.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission output

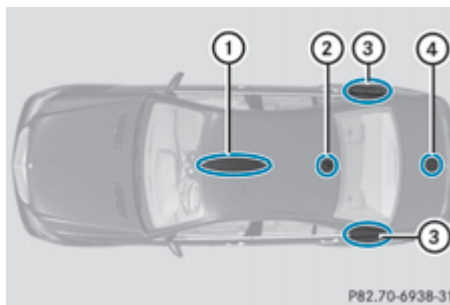
Transmission output at the aerial base must not exceed the maximum values below.

| Waveband | Maximum transmission output (PEAK) |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Short wave (f < 54 MHz) | 100 W |
| 4 m waveband | 30 W |
| 2 m waveband | 50 W |
| Trunked radio/Tetra | 35 W |
| 70 cm waveband | 35 W |
| GSM 900/AMPS | 10 W |

| Waveband | Maximum transmission output (PEAK) |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| GSM 1800 | 10 W |
| UMTS | 10 W |

Aerial positions

The following aerial positions may be used if RF transmitters have been properly installed:



- ① Front roof area (vehicles with sliding/tilting sunroof*: observe the roof's sweep) (vehicles with panorama sliding roof*: this area is not authorised for use)
- ② Rear roof area (vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof*: this area is not authorised for use)
- ③ Rear mudguard (recommended installation position: on the side which faces the centre of the road)
- ④ Boot lid

⚠ Risk of accident

Incorrect retrofitting of RF transmitters can cause the vehicle electronics to malfunction, impair the vehicle's operating safety and, thus, also impair your own safety.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at a qualified specialist workshop.

⁴⁹ ISO/TS 21609 – Technical Specification for Road Vehicles – (EMC) guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment.

* optional

Risk of injury

Improper installation of RF transmitters can lead to increased electromagnetic radiation in the vehicle interior. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

To ensure proper installation, Mercedes-Benz recommends having this work done at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at a qualified specialist workshop.

Deviations with respect to aerial locations, output and frequencies must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other aerial positions

There is no restriction for aerial positions in the outer area of the vehicle for these wavebands: trunked radio/Tetra, 70 cm waveband, GSM 900/AMPS, GSM 1800 and UMTS.

Legal provisions for fittings must be observed.

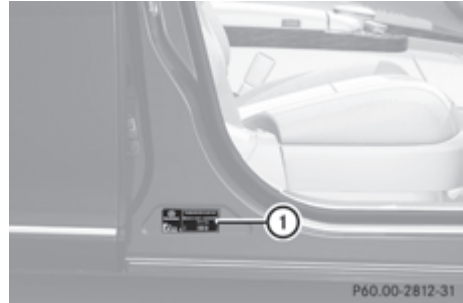
RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW (PEAK) may be used in the vehicle without restrictions.

! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed, e.g. approved wavebands, maximum output and aerial positions on the vehicle.

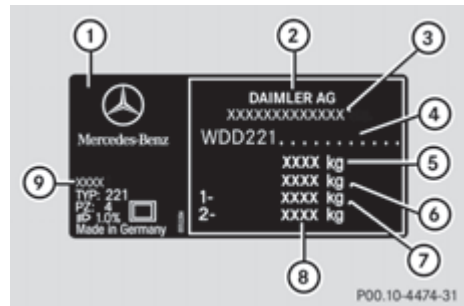
Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the right-hand side.



- Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Vehicle identification plate illustration

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑨ Paint code

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

| | |
|--|---------------------------|
| Total capacity | 90 l |
| Reserve fuel, except for AMG vehicles | Approximately 11 l |
| Reserve fuel in AMG vehicles | Approximately 14 l |

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the implied warranty.

Further information on refuelling and on fuels (▷ page 310)

Notes on fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

i Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC

papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

! Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty.

🌱 Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Engine oil

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

A list of the engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting <http://bevo.daimler.com> and entering the MB Sheet number. Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Engine oils which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz have the MB Sheet number indicated on the oil container under the "MB approval" notice. The table shows which MB Sheet number applies to which engine:

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| | S 300⁵⁰ S 350 S 350 4MATIC S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500 S 500 4MATIC | S 600 S 63 AMG⁵¹ S 65 AMG⁵¹ |
| MB Sheet number | 229.3, 229.5 mm | 229.5 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY (Belgium) S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY S 350 CDI 4MATIC S 450 CDI |
| MB Sheet number | 228.3, 228.5, 228.51, 229.3, 229.31, 229.5, 229.51 |
| Vehicles without a diesel particle filter⁵² | |
| MB Sheet number | 228.51, 229.31, 229.51 |
| Vehicles with a diesel particle filter | |

i In the event that the:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB Sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz. You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

! Do not use lubricant additives, as they can lead to increased wear and damage to mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

Engine oil viscosity

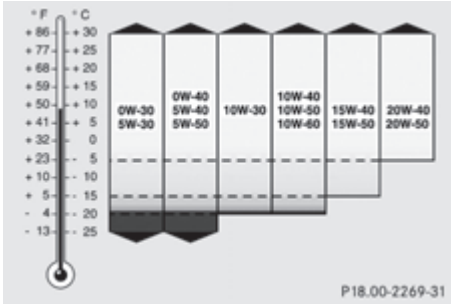
Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the outside temperature. The following table shows you the viscosity classes to be used depending on the average air temperature.

⁵⁰ Only for certain countries.

⁵¹ Restriction: only SAE 0W-40 engine oils may be used.

⁵² Only for certain countries.



Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

| Type of vehicle | Replacement amount with oil filter |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| S 350 4MATIC | 7.0 l |
| S 300 ⁵³ | 8.0 l |
| S 350 | |
| S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY | |
| S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY (Belgium) | |
| S 350 CDI 4MATIC | |
| S 450 | 8.5 l |
| S 450 4MATIC | |
| S 500 | |
| S 500 4MATIC | |
| S 63 AMG ⁵⁴ | 8.75 l (9.35 l ⁵⁵) |
| S 600 | 9.0 l |
| S 65 AMG | |
| S 450 CDI | 10.5 l |

⁵³ Only for certain countries.

⁵⁴ Engine with external oil cooler.

⁵⁵ Replacement amount with oil filter including external oil cooler.

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet 310.1, or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C); otherwise, heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The cooling system contains a supply which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and if the recommended mixture ratio is observed.

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

i There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Vehicle data, S 300

i The S 300 model is only available in certain countries.

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle length (ECE)

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
|-----------------|---------|

Vehicle dimensions

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
|----------------|---------|

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
|-----------------|---------|

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
|----------------|---------|

Vehicle height

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
|-----------------|---------|

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
|----------------|---------|

Wheelbase

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
|-----------------|---------|

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |
|----------------|---------|

Vehicle weights

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1895 kg |
|-----------------|---------|

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 1955 kg |
|----------------|---------|

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|-------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
|-------------------|--------|

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |
|----------------------------------|--------|

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (> page 424).

Vehicle data, S 350

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1895 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 1955 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 350 4MATIC

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1955 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2025 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 450

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|--|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1955 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2015 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 450 4MATIC

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|--|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2030 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2075 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 500

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1955 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2015 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 500 4MATIC

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | |
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | |
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | |
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | |
|--|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2030 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2075 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 600

Vehicle dimensions

| | |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | 5226 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | 1479 mm |
| Wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| | |
|---|---------|
| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | 2210 kg |
|---|---------|

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 63 AMG

Vehicle dimensions

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5122 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5252 mm |

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |

Vehicle height

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1488 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1488 mm |

Wheelbase

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2070 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2140 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 65 AMG

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|--|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | 5252 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 2120 mm |
| Vehicle height | 1488 mm |
| Wheel base | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

| | |
|--|---------|
| Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive) | 2270 kg |
|--|---------|

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY (Belgium)

| Vehicle dimensions | |
|----------------------|---------|
| Vehicle length (ECE) | |
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |

Vehicle height

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |

Wheelbase

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1955 kg |
| Long wheelbase | 2005 kg |

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle length (ECE)

Short wheelbase 5096 mm

Long wheelbase 5226 mm

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

Short wheelbase 2120 mm

Long wheelbase 2120 mm

Vehicle height

Short wheelbase 1479 mm

Long wheelbase 1479 mm

Wheelbase

Short wheelbase 3035 mm

Long wheelbase 3165 mm

Vehicle weights

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)

Short wheelbase 1955 kg

Long wheelbase 2005 kg

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Maximum roof load 100 kg

Vehicle weights

Maximum luggage compartment load 100 kg

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (> page 424).

Vehicle data, S 350 CDI 4MATIC

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle length (ECE)

Short wheelbase 5096 mm

Long wheelbase 5226 mm

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

Short wheelbase 2120 mm

Long wheelbase 2120 mm

Vehicle height

Short wheelbase 1479 mm

Long wheelbase 1479 mm

Wheelbase

Short wheelbase 3035 mm

Long wheelbase 3165 mm

Vehicle weights

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)

Short wheelbase 2030 kg

Long wheelbase 2070 kg

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Vehicle data, S 450 CDI**Vehicle dimensions****Vehicle length (ECE)**

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 5096 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 5226 mm |

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2120 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 2120 mm |

Vehicle height

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 1479 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 1479 mm |

Wheelbase

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 3035 mm |
| Long wheelbase | 3165 mm |

Vehicle weights**Unladen weight (in accordance with EU directive)**

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Short wheelbase | 2090 kg |
|------------------------|---------|

Vehicle weights

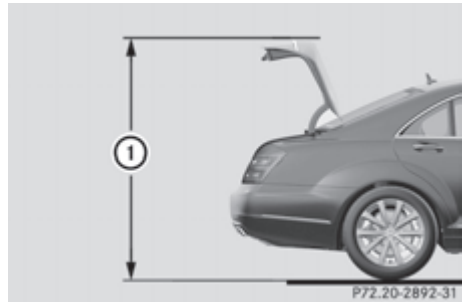
| | |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Long wheelbase | 2150 kg |
|-----------------------|---------|

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

| | |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Maximum roof load | 100 kg |
|--------------------------|--------|

| | |
|---|--------|
| Maximum luggage compartment load | 100 kg |
|---|--------|

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 424).

Tailgate opening dimensions

① Tailgate opening height

①
1776 mm

Tyres and wheels**Points to remember**

- ! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control

systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimensional variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.





- i** Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- i** You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 319).
- i** Notes on vehicle tyres:
Always
 - fit tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
 - fit the same type of tyres on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)
- i** Vehicles with the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit.⁵⁶





Therefore, it is recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- i** A TIREFIT kit is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⁵⁶ Only for certain countries.

* optional

| Tyres of the same dimensions | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Both axles | | |
| | | S 300 / S 350 / S 450 / S 500 / S 350 CDI / S 450 CDI / S 450 4MATIC / S 500 4MATIC / S 350 CDI 4MATIC |
| 17" | Summer tyres | 235/55 R17 99W |
| | Winter tyres | 235/55 R17 99V M+S  |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8J x 17 H2 ET 43 |
| 18" | Summer tyres | 255/45 R18 99Y |
| | Winter tyres | 255/45 R18 99V M+S  |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 18 H2 ET 43 |
| 18" | Summer tyres ⁵⁷ | 255/45 R18 99Y MOExtended |
| | Winter tyres ⁵⁷ | 255/45 R18 99V M+S MOExtended  |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 18 H2 ET 43 |
| 19" | Summer tyres | 255/40 R19 100Y XL |
| | Winter tyres | 255/40 R19 100V XL M+S  |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |

| Both axles | | | |
|------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| | | S 600 | S 63 AMG / S 65 AMG |
| 18" | Winter tyres | 255/45 R18 99V M+S  | - |
| | Winter tyres ⁵⁷ | 255/45 R18 99V M+S MOExtended  | - |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 18 H2 ET 43 | - |
| 19" | Winter tyres | 255/40 R19 100V XL M+S  | 255/40 R19 100V XL M+S  |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |

⁵⁷ Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor*.

Mixed tyres





i FA: front axle, RA: rear axle

| | | | S 300 / S 350 / S 450 / S 500 / S 600 / S 350 CDI / S 450 CDI |
|-----|----|--------------------------------|--|
| 18" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/45 R18 99Y |
| | | Summer tyres ⁵⁸ | 255/45 R18 99Y MOExtended |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 18 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁵⁹ | 275/45 R18 103Y |
| | | Summer tyres ^{58, 59} | 275/45 R18 103Y MOExtended |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 18 H2 ET 43 |
| 19" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/40 R19 100Y XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁵⁹ | 275/40 R19 101Y |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |

⁵⁸ Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.

⁵⁹ Snow chains not permitted.

* optional

| | | | S 63 AMG | S 65 AMG |
|-----|----|----------------------------|---|---|
| 19" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/40 ZR19 XL | - |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 | - |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁵⁹ | 275/40 ZR19 XL | - |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 | - |
| 19" | FA | Winter tyres | 255/40 R19 100V XL M+S  | 255/40 R19 100V XL M+S  |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Winter tyres ⁵⁹ | 275/40 R19 105V XL M+S  | 275/40 R19 105V XL M+S  |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 | 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| 20" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/35 ZR20 XL | 255/35 ZR20 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 | 8.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁵⁹ | 275/35 ZR20 XL | 275/35 ZR20 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 | 9.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 |

AMG equipment*

Tyres of the same dimensions

| Both axles | | |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| | | S 450 4MATIC / S 500 4MATIC / S 350 CDI 4MATIC |
| 19" | Summer tyres | 255/40 R19 100Y XL |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| 20" | Summer tyres | 255/35 ZR20 XL |
| | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 |

⁵⁹ Snow chains not permitted.

Mixed tyres

i FA: front axle, RA: rear axle

| | | | S 300 / S 350 / S 450 / S 500 / S 600 / S 350 CDI / S 450 CDI |
|-----|----|----------------------------|--|
| 19" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/40 R19 100Y XL |
| | | Summer tyres | 255/40 ZR19 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁶⁰ | 275/40 R19 101Y |
| | | Summer tyres ⁶⁰ | 275/40 ZR19 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 43 |
| 20" | FA | Summer tyres | 255/35 ZR20 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 8.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 |
| | RA | Summer tyres ⁶⁰ | 275/35 ZR20 XL |
| | | Light-alloy wheels | 9.5J x 20 H2 ET 43 |

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel*, depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

! The maximum tyre pressure given in the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap must be set for the spare wheel*.

i Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel*⁶¹

| All models | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Tyres | T 155 / 70 R19 |
| Tyre pressure | 4.2 bar |
| Steel wheel | 4.5B x 19 H2 ET 35 |

⁶⁰ Snow chains not permitted.

⁶¹ Snow chains not permitted.

* optional

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

| | Short wheelbase | Long wheelbase |
|---|-----------------|----------------|
| S 280⁶⁵ / S 350 | 1370 kg | 1370 kg |
| S 350 4MATIC / S 450 / S 500 | 1375 kg | 1390 kg |
| S 450 4MATIC / S 500 4MATIC | 1385 kg | 1395 kg |
| S 600 | - | 1430 kg |
| S 320 CDI / S 320 CDI (Belgium) / S 320 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY | 1375 kg | 1385 kg |
| S 320 CDI 4MATIC | 1380 kg | 1395 kg |
| S 420 CDI | 1415 kg | 1430 kg |

Frequencies for garage door openers*

| Country | Radio type approval number | MHz frequency range |
|-----------|---|---------------------------|
| Egypt | W-KLE-17 / 08 March 06 | 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| Andorra | 20 July | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Australia | 28 June | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Barbados | Registration not required | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Belgium | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Bulgaria | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Chile | 38447/F-23 No.3.3634 | 40, 433 |
| Denmark | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE20 April 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Germany | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE7519301 29 April 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Estonia | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Finland | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |

⁶⁵ Not available in all countries.

* optional

| Country | Radio type approval number | MHz frequency range |
|----------------|--|---------------------------|
| France | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| French Guyana | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Gibraltar | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE13 May 05 (UK) | 27, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| Greece | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| United Kingdom | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| Guadeloupe | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Ireland | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Iceland | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Italy | DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Jordan | TRC/LPD/2005/23 | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Canary Islands | 000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Croatia | SDR 224/06 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Kuwait | 5 October 2005 | 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| Latvia | 2920/O&M/2006 / 26 April 06 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Lebanon | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |

| Country | Radio type approval number | MHz frequency range |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|
| Liechtenstein | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Lithuania | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Luxembourg | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE150405/9538 24 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Malta | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Martinique | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05 | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Monaco | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| New Zealand | 20 March 06 | 27, 30, 40, 433 |
| The Netherlands | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Norway | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Austria | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Poland | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE21 April 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Portugal | ANCOM-S08399/05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Reunion | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Romania | Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE | 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| Russia | 13 May 05 | 433 |
| Saudi Arabia | 11_02_05/5024-5-6 | 418, 433 |
| Sweden | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Switzerland | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE14357 27 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Slovakia | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |

| Country | Radio type approval number | MHz frequency range |
|----------------------|---|---------------------|
| Slovenia | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| Spain | 000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| South Africa | 11 October 2005 | 27, 40, 433 |
| Syria | 279/4/14 / 05 March 06 | |
| Czech Republic | General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg. No. 844 13 May 05 | 27, 40, 433 |
| Hungary | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| United Arab Emirates | 1623/5/10-2/26/76 | 433 |
| Cyprus | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 | 27, 40, 433, 868 |

24-GHz radar sensor system* (country overview)

The 24 GHz radar sensor system requires separate approval for each country. When you are driving in a country in which the radar sensor system is not approved, you must deactivate the system using the on-board computer (> page 243). The current country overview can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicles with COMAND and navigation system*: the radar sensor system is deactivated automatically near radio telescope facilities. If Distronic Plus*, Parking Guid-

ance*, Blind Spot Assist* or PRE-SAFE® Brake* are activated at this point, a corresponding warning will appear in the multi-function display to tell you that the radar sensor system is being switched off. BAS PLUS* is also no longer available. If the deactivation does not occur automatically, you must deactivate the radar sensor system using the on-board computer (> page 243).

Vehicles without COMAND and navigation system* and vehicles for Australia: deactivate the radar sensor system in the on-board computer when you are near a radio telescope facility (> page 243).

| Country | Radio telescope facilities | Geographic coordinates (latitude/longitude) | Distance to be maintained from the facility |
|-----------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Egypt | - | - | - |
| Andorra | - | - | - |
| Australia | Parkes | 32°59'59"S, 148°15'44" E | 10 km |

* optional

| Country | Radio telescope facilities | Geographic coordinates (latitude/longitude) | Distance to be maintained from the facility |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| | Narrabri | 30° 18' 52" S, 149° 32' 56" E | 10 km |
| | Canberra | 35° 23' 54" S, 148° 58' 40" E | 3 km |
| | Western Australia | 26° 37' 13" S, 117° 30' 40" E | 10 km |
| Bahrain | - | - | - |
| Belgium | - | - | - |
| Bosnia-Herzegovina | - | - | - |
| Bulgaria | - | - | - |
| Denmark | - | - | - |
| Germany | Effelsberg | 50° 31' 32" N, 06° 53' 00" E | 6.5 km |
| Estonia | - | - | - |
| Finland | Metsähovi | 60° 13' 04" N, 24° 23' 37" E | 7 km |
| | Tuorla | 60° 24' 56" N, 22° 26' 31" E | 5 km |
| France | Plateau de Bure | 44° 38' 01" N, 05° 54' 26" E | 35 km |
| | Floirac | 44° 50' 10" N, 00° 31' 37" W | 35 km |
| Gibraltar | - | - | - |
| Greece | - | - | - |
| United Kingdom | Cambridge | 52° 09' 59" N, 00° 02' 20" E | 9 km |
| | Darnhall | 53° 09' 22" N, 02° 32' 03" W | 5 km |
| | Jodrell Bank | 53° 14' 10" N, 02° 18' 26" W | 9 km |
| | Knockin | 52° 47' 24" N, 02° 59' 45" W | 5 km |
| | Pickmere | 53° 17' 18" N, 02° 26' 38" W | 5 km |
| Ireland | - | - | - |
| Iceland | - | - | - |
| Italy | Medicina | 44° 31' 14" N, 11° 38' 49" E | 20 km |
| | Noto | 36° 52' 34" N, 14° 59' 21" E | 8 km |
| | Sardinia | 39° 29' 50" N, 09° 14' 40" E | 15 km |
| Yemen | - | - | - |

* optional

| Country | Radio telescope facilities | Geographic coordinates (latitude/longitude) | Distance to be maintained from the facility |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Jordan | - | - | - |
| Canada | - | - | - |
| Croatia | - | - | - |
| Kuwait | - | - | - |
| Latvia | Ventspils | 57°33'12" N, 21°51'17" E | 8.5 km |
| Lebanon | - | - | - |
| Lithuania | - | - | - |
| Luxembourg | - | - | - |
| Malaysia | - | - | - |
| Malta | - | - | - |
| Macedonia | - | - | - |
| Mexico | - | - | - |
| Mongolia | - | - | - |
| New Zealand | - | - | - |
| The Netherlands | - | - | - |
| Norway | - | - | - |
| Oman | - | - | - |
| Austria | - | - | - |
| Pakistan | - | - | - |
| Poland | Cracow-Fort Skala | 50°03'18" N, 19°49'36" E | 1 km |
| | Torún-Piwnice | 52°54'48" N, 18°33'30" E | 1 km |
| Portugal | - | - | - |
| Romania | - | - | - |
| Saudi Arabia | - | - | - |
| Sweden | Onsala | 57°23'45" N, 11°55'35" E | 12 km |
| Switzerland | Bleien | 47°20'26" N, 08°06'44" E | 3 km |
| Singapore | - | - | - |
| Slovakia | - | - | - |

* optional

| Country | Radio telescope facilities | Geographic coordinates (latitude/longitude) | Distance to be maintained from the facility |
|----------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Slovenia | - | - | - |
| Spain | Yebes | 40°31'27" N, 03°05'22" W | 15 km |
| | Robledo | 40°25'38" N, 04°14'57" W | 7 km |
| South Africa | - | - | - |
| Syria | - | - | - |
| Czech Republic | - | - | - |
| Turkey | - | - | - |
| Ukraine | - | - | - |
| Hungary | Penc | 47°47'22" N, 19°16'53" E | 2 km |
| USA | - | - | - |
| United Arab Emirates | - | - | - |
| Cyprus | - | - | - |

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these operating instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822,
D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 05.12.2008

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.



2215847882Z102

Order no. 6515 2310 02 Part no. 221 584 78 82 Z102 Edition ÄJ 2009/Mb